SHOUT
SHARE
IT

ZS 2702

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

VOLUME 29

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature
and
Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office, 14, Belgrave Square, London, S.W.1
1972

(All rights reserved)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Opinion 976. *Platybunus* C. L. Koch, 1839 (Arachnida): Designation of a type-species under the plenary powers 5

Opinion 977. *Scoparia macrophanes* Meyrick, 1888 (Insecta, Lepidoptera): Rejection of neotype following rediscovery of holotype ... 7

Opinion 978. *Scaeva arcuata* Fallén, 1817 (Insecta, Diptera): Suppressed under the plenary powers 9

Opinion 979. *Culex albirostris* Macquart, 1850 (Insecta, Diptera): Suppressed under the plenary powers 11

Opinion 980. *Protogonia subquadrata* Cope, 1881 (Mammalia): Generic and specific names suppressed under the plenary powers... ... 13

Opinion 981. PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, 1831 (Aves): Validated under the plenary powers 15

Opinion 982. *Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824 (Insecta, Coleoptera): Validated under the plenary powers 19

Lyda inanis Klug, 1808 (Insecta, Hymenoptera): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By Karel Beneš (*Prague*) 25

Application for correction of certain names on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. By George C. Steyskal (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560*) 26

THRAUPIDAE (Aves)—Author and date: Proposal for amendment of Opinion 852. By G. N. Kashin (*Moscow*) 28

Pterodactylus crassipes Meyer, 1857 (Aves): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By John H. Ostrom (*Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut, U.S.A.*) 30

Uloma Dejean, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera): Proposed designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. By T. J. Spilman (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, USDA*) 32

Page

Anthus paytensis Lesson, 1837 (Aves): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers, in order to conserve *Geositta peruviana* Lafresnaye, 1847, and *Geositta paytae* Ménégaux & Hellmayr, 1906. By Charles Vaurie (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York, U.S.A.*) 35

Pharopteryx benoit Rüppell, 1852 (Pisces, Gadiformes): Request for suppression under the plenary powers. By Enrico Tortonese (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Via Brigata Liguria 9, 16121 Genova, Italy*) 37

Hyla crucialis Harlan, 1826 (Amphibia): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By Linda Trueb (*Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.*) 39

Oniscidia H. & A. Adams, 1853 (Mollusca): Proposed addition to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. By W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*) 41

On the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" by de la Cépède, 1789 and 1790, with a request to reject this work as a whole, and with proposals to place seven names of snakes, being nomina oblita, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology, and to place three names of snakes on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology (Reptilia). By L. D. Brongersma (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden*) 44

NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (Gastropoda): Proposed conservation under the plenary powers. By W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*) 62

Agenda papers for the Section on Nomenclature of the XVII International Congress of Zoology, Monaco, 24–30 September, 1972

Introduction 65

Agenda Item 1 68

Agenda Item 2. Report on the activities of the Commission ... 68

Agenda Item 3. Future of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 73

Agenda Item 4
Proposals concerning Article 23b... 78

Page

Proposed improvements in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. By Curtis W. Sabrosky 79

Proposal for amendment of the Code to allow multiple specimen type material in appropriate animal groups. By John O. Corliss 92

Some nomenclatural problems in Article 11d, on names first published in synonymy. By Curtis W. Sabrosky... ... 93

Six proposed amendments to the International Code. By Ernst Mayr 99

Commission Elections 103

Opinion 983. *Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875 (Insecta, Lepidoptera): Designation of a type-species under the plenary powers 113

Opinion 984. *Asterias hispida* Pennant, 1777 (Echinodermata): Suppressed under the plenary powers in favour of *Leptasterias muelleri* (M. Sars, 1846) 115

Opinion 985. *Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera): Suppressed under the plenary powers 117

Opinion 986. *Helix priamus* Gmelin, 1791 (Gastropoda): Placed on the Official List of Specific Names... 119

Opinion 987. *Maoritellina* H. J. Finlay, 1927 (Bivalvia): Confirmation of type-species 121

Opinion 988. *Sciaena* Linnaeus, 1758 (Pisces): Designation of a type-species under the plenary powers 123

Opinion 989. *Ametistina* Schinz, 1825 (Gastropoda): Suppressed under the plenary powers 125

Aglaja Renier, 1807, *Aglaja depicta* Renier, 1807, and *A. tricolorata* Renier, 1807 (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia): Proposed validation under the plenary powers. By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets zoologiske Museum, Universitetsparken* 15, 2100 *Copenhagen Ø, Denmark*)... 127

Page

Clarification of Article 1 on "Names proposed for other than taxonomic use". By Curtis W. Sabrosky (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.*) 131

Expansion of Article 11g(i)(4) of the Code to include provision for adjectival genitives, the form of which is the same as the nominative. By George C. Steyskal (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560*) 135

Names based on trace fossils (Ichnotaxa): Request for a recommendation. By W. Häntzschel (*Geologisch-Palaontologisches Institut, Universität Hamburg*) & O. Kraus (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Universität Hamburg*)... 137

Cleiothyridina Buckman, 1906 (Brachiopoda): Proposed validation under the plenary powers. By C. H. C. Brunton (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) 142

Anobium Fabricius, 1775, *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859, and *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845 (Insecta, Coleoptera): Cases of misidentified type-species. By Richard E. White (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, Agr. Res. Serv., USDA*) 145

Batrachiopsis Boulenger, 1882, and *Lechriodus* Boulenger, 1882 (Amphibia, Salientia): Request for designation of a type-species. By Richard G. Zweifel (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York, U.S.A.*) 147

Pomocystis and *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896 (Diploporita, Sphaeronitida): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By C. R. C. Paul (*Department of Geology, Reading University, Whiteknights, Reading, Berks., U.K.*)... 149

Dicyrtoma Bourlet, 1842 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed designation under the plenary powers of a type-species in harmony with current usage. By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and Willem N. Ellis (*Institut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*) 152

Page

Unjustified emendations and family-group names: An objection to plenary powers for LEIOPELMATIDAE (Amphibia). By Curtis W. Sabrosky (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, Agr. Res. Serv., USDA*) 156

Problem of the type-species of *Lucina* (Mollusca, Pelecypoda). By A. Myra Keen (*Department of Geology, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305, U.S.A.*) and R. Tucker Abbott (*Delaware Museum of Natural History, Greenville, Delaware 19807, U.S.A.*) 158

Deuterosminthurus Börner, 1901 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed designation under the plenary powers of a type-species in harmony with current usage. By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölgisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*) 162

Eusminthurus Börner, 1900 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposal for suppression by designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*) 165

XVIIth International Congress of Zoology, Monaco, 1972: Minutes of the Meetings of the International Commission 168

Minutes of the Meeting of the Section on Nomenclature 179

International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature—Report for 1971 ... 199

Lorica H. & A. Adams, 1852 (Polyplacophora): Proposal to place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. By A. G. Beu (*N.Z. Geological Survey, P.O. Box 30368, Lower Hutt, New Zealand*) ... 204

RIODINIDAE (Insecta, Lepidoptera): Plea for protection by plenary powers. By Charles F. Cowan (*Little Gaddesden House, Berkhamsted, Herts, England*) 206

Paraonis Grube, 1872 (Polychaeta): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers in favour of *Paraonis* Cerruti, 1909. By V. Strelzov (*Murmansk Institute of Marine Biology, Academy of Sciences, Dalnie Zelentsy, Murmansk, USSR*) and P. Uschakov (*Institute of Zoology, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad, USSR*) 209

Page

Ptenura Templeton, 1844 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*) 212

Dapanus Hentz, 1867 (Araneae): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers. By James E. Carico (*Department of Biology, Lynchburg College, Lynchburg, Virginia 24504, U.S.A.*) 215

Alella Leigh-Sharpe, 1925 (Crustacea, Copepoda): A request for designation of type-species. By Z. Kabata (*Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C.*) ... 216

Index to Authors 218

List of Decisions in this volume 219

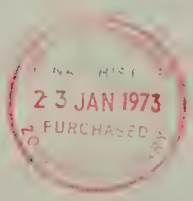
Index to Key Names 220

Names placed on Official Lists and Indexes in Decisions published in volume 29 225

Corrigenda 226

Particulars of dates of publication of the several parts in which the present volume was published 227

Instructions to Binder 228



Volume 29, Part 1
pp. 1-64

1st May 1972

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

25 MAY 1972
R

CONTENTS

Page

Notices prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology:

Date of commencement by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of voting on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 1

Notices of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its plenary powers in certain cases 1

(*continued inside back wrapper*)

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office 14, Belgrave Square, London, S.W.1.

1972

Price Three Pounds

(*All rights reserved*)

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Officers of the Commission

Acting President: Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963)
Secretary: Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968)

B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of election or of most recent re-election*)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy*) (16 December 1954)
Professor Per BRINCK (*Lunds Universitets Zoologiska Institution, Lund, Sweden*) (19 May 1958)
Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw Poland*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Dr. Raphael ALVARADO (*Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid, Spain* (31 May 1960)
Dr. E. G. MUNROE (*Canada Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Ottawa, Canada*) (9 June 1961)
Professor E. BINDER (*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Geneva, Switzerland*) (21 May 1962)
Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963) (*Acting President*)
Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. J. FOREST (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. Otto KRAUS (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Hamburg, Germany*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. W. D. L. RIDE (*Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. Curtis W. SABROSKY (*U.S. Department of Agriculture, Entomology Research Division, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Professor George Gaylord SIMPSON (*Department of Geology, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. Eugene EISENMANN (*American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York 10024, U.S.A.*) (30 January 1968)
Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968) (*Secretary*)
Dr. Y. I. STAROBOGATOV (*Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad B-164, U.S.S.R.*) (30 January 1968)

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Volume 29, Part 1 (pp. 1–64) 1st May 1972

NOTICES

(a) *Date of Commencement of Voting.*—In normal circumstances the Commission starts to vote on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* six months after the publication of each application. Any zoologist who wishes to comment on any of the applications in the present part is invited to send his contribution, in duplicate, to the Secretariat of the Commission as quickly as possible, and in any case in time to reach the Secretariat before the close of the six-month period.

(b) *Possible use of the Plenary Powers.*—The possible use by the Commission of its plenary powers is involved in the following applications published in the present part of the *Bulletin:*

(1) Suppression of *Lyda inanis* Klug, 1808 (Insecta, Hymenoptera). Z.N.(S.) 1944.

(2) Suppression of *Pterodactylus crassipes* Meyer, 1857 (Aves). Z.N.(S.) 1977.

(3) Type-species for *Uloma* Dejean, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera). Z.N.(S.) 1979.

(4) Suppression of *Anthus paytensis* Lesson, 1837 (Aves). Z.N.(S.) 1980.

(5) Suppression of *Pharopteryx benoit* Rüppell, 1852 (Pisces). Z.N.(S.) 1881.

(6) Suppression of *Hyla crucialis* Harlan, 1826 (Amphibia). Z.N.(S.) 1982.

(7) Grant of precedence to NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916, over CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871, DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901, ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908, and ARCULARIIDAE Hedley, [1915] (Gastropoda). Z.N.(S.) 1987.

c/o British Museum (Natural History),
Cromwell Road,
London, S.W.7, England
2 *March* 1972

MARGARET DOYLE
Scientific Assistant
International Commission on
Zoological Nomenclature

COMMENT ON THE GENDER OF *LEIOPELMA* FITZINGER, 1861 (AMPHIBIA). Z.N.(S.) 1936

(see volume 28, pages 50–52)

By George C. Steyskal (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, USDA**)

In summarizing their proposal, Fawcett and Smith ask that "... *Leiopelma* Fitzinger, 1861 (gender: feminine)..." be placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. Apparently only the species *L. hochstetteri* was originally included and the gender thus not indicated. The name *Leiopelma* (or *Liopelma*) is obviously a compound formed of the Greek adjective *leios* + the Greek noun *pelma* "sole of the foot". The noun *pelma* is a rather uncommon word not included in abridged Greek dictionaries, but in the larger, unabridged dictionaries it is cited as neuter, with the genitive stem *pelmat-*. Either the name *Leiopelma* or its emendation *Liopelma* should therefore be treated as of neuter gender, according to Article 30 (a) (i).

* Mail address: c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560.

COMMENT ON PROPOSAL TO REMOVE HOMONYMY OF CASSIDIDAE AND HARPIDAE IN MOLLUSCA AND ARTHROPODA. Z.N.(S.) 1938

(see volume 28, pages 56–58)

By Harald A. Rehder (*Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*)

Upon submitting an application to the Commission re the homonymy in the family name HARPIDAE in both Mollusca and Trilobita, I learned that one had already been submitted on this subject by Dr. A. G. Beu, subsequently published as Z.N.(S.) 1938. I therefore withdrew my application.

With its appearance now in the Bulletin, I submit now my comments on this application. At the outset I fully support Dr. Beu's application with regard to both CASSIDAE and HARPIDAE as valid family-group names in the Mollusca.

There is however an emendation that must be made in both paragraph 1, lines 5 and 6, and in (2) (d) of the request. The earliest family-group name for *Harpa* Röding, 1798, is that of Bronn, 1849, originally proposed as HARPINA (*Handbuch einer Geschichte der Natur*, vol. 3, pt. 2: Index Palaeontologicus, Sect. B: Enumerator palaeontologicus, p. 469). Section (d) of part (2) should therefore read: HARPIDAE (correction of HARPINA) Bronn, 1849, *Handb. Gesch. Palaeont.* 3 (2) (B): 469 (type-genus *Harpa* Röding, 1798) (Class Gastropoda).

It might also be pointed out that until relatively recently the spelling HARPEDIDAE was rather consistently used by paleontologists for this Trilobite family group. Originally used by Salter in 1864, I found eight other workers who used this spelling between 1872 and 1935. There is however the family-group name HARPIDIDAE Whittington, 1950 (type-genus *Harpides* Beyrich, 1846) with which confusion might result because of similarity.

7 MAY 1972

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED SUPPRESSION OF *CYPSELUS ABESSYNICUS* STREUBEL, 1848 (AVES). Z.N.(S.) 1914

(see volume 27, pages 253–254)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)

The application by Benson & Brooke (B.Z.N. **27** : 253) is rather astonishing. They state that a bird collected in "Abyssinia" and described in 1848 has been deemed by Grant & Mackworth-Praed in 1937 to have lived at Massawa on the coast of the Eritrea Province of Ethiopia. This is a locality at least 75 km. outside the nearest part of the frontier between Eritrea and the true Abyssinia as this country was indicated on old maps—I have consulted Richard Andree's highly reliable "Allgemeiner Hand-Atlas (Bielefeld und Leipzig, 1881 : 93).

In itself, the Code does not recognize type-localities in such a manner that these can be permitted to deviate from the actual place where the type specimen was collected. I am of course well aware that in studies on bird races the idea of type localities is much used and probably quite necessary. The reason for not giving them official status in the Code would seem the simple one that it cannot be accepted to have two different definitions of the same taxon: the specimen, and the locality.

In the present case, a bird (specimen extant in the Humboldt Museum) was obtained from Abyssinia (i.e. the highland) and subsequently described in 1848. At that time "Abyssinia" was no political entity and did definitely not include the coastal lowland. When, in 1872 Abyssinia had got a single regent, the Andree map shows the limits of Abyssinia as lying at least 75 km. from the coast. When Grant & Mackworth-Praed in 1937 "restricted" the type locality from the highlands of Ethiopia (as it is now called) to Massawa on the coast of the Red Sea, they imagined that modern political boundaries could be used. But it must be considered absolutely against the Rules—and thus an invalid action—to shift a name over to another race because of a misunderstanding involving a change in the choice of "type locality".

So, I maintain that there is no problem at all. The highland subspecies *abessynicus* remains with its "type locality" in the true highland Abyssinia, whereas the other subspecies, *galilejensis* has now been shown to live along the Eritrean coast.

REPLY TO THE COMMENTS OF DR. H. LEMCHE ON APPLICATION CONCERNING *CYPSELUS ABESSYNICUS* STREUBEL. Z.N.(S.) 1914

By Constantine Walter Benson (*Department of Zoology, Cambridge University, England*) and Richard Kendall Brooke (*Department of Zoology, University of Rhodesia, Rhodesia*)

We have considered Commissioner Dr. Lemche's comments and still take the view that the application for the suppression of the binomen *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel (*B.Z.N.* **27** : 253) should succeed. There are two aspects to this problem and we submit herewith additional data and argument on both. One is the question as to where the type specimen was collected and the other is the question as to what the type specimen is in itself. We agree with Dr. Lemche's implication that the latter question is more important and, if soluble, definitive.

1. We deal with the place of collection first. Dr. H. G. Mauersberger of the Zoologisches Museum an der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin where the type specimen is kept after consulting the letters of Hemprich and Ehrenberg preserved in his institution writes to Benson:

> "Basically, Mackworth-Praed and Grant were correct in designating the type-locality as "near Massawa". However, most probably it is not Massawa proper but some locality on the adjacent mainland. The two travellers arrived at Massawa on April 24, 1825. Ehrenberg stayed there and collected other animals while

Hemprich started on April 29 for the mainland to do field-work and collecting until May 19 (date of his return to Massawa). The following day he began to suffer from a strong fever which lasted 40 days until his death (June 30). In the specimen lists the new swift bears Hemprich's manuscript name *abessinicus* (subsequently used by Streubel). Apparently, these facts indicate that (1) the bird has been obtained by Hemprich, and therefore (2) on the mainland (viz, between April 29 and May 19, 1825). Thus, I cannot see why the type-locality fixed by Mackworth-Praed and Grant should be considered entirely wrong."

There seems in view of the foregoing quotation no reasonable ground to doubt that in the 1820s Abyssinia could be used by European travellers to include coastal Eritrea, whatever the position might have been in the 1880s to which Dr. Lemche has referred. But even if this could be disputed further, there is no significant doubt that Hemprich collected the type specimen of *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel (*Isis von Oken* 1848, col. 354) on the Eritrean coast opposite Massawa. The restriction of the type locality by Mackworth-Praed and Grant (1937, *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* **58** : 21) to Massawa is thus historically acceptable.

2. Mauersberger has lent the type of *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel to Benson for critical study in the light of the collections of the British Museum (Natural History). In so important a matter he sought and obtained the assistance of Mr. R. Wagstaffe in this study and we are both obliged to him for his co-operation. Benson and Wagstaffe had for comparison with the type of *Cypselus abessynicus* four specimens of *Apus affinis aerobates* Brooke (1969, *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* **89** : 166) from tropical Africa and sixteen specimens of *Cypselus galilejensis* Antinori (1855, *Naumannia*: 307) from various places including six from the type locality variously known as Lake Tiberias or Gennasareth or the Sea of Galilee. It was clear from this study that the type specimen of *Cypselus abessynicus* matched very well with the series of *Cypselus galilejensis*, both topotypes and specimens from the southern Red Sea coast of Africa. It had the general pallor, unstreaked throat, pale frons, broad white rump patch, pale undertail coverts and pale underside of the rectrices of *galilejensis*, all of which serve to distinguish it from *aerobates* as set out in Brooke (1971, *Durban Museum Novitates* **9** : 93). Its exposure in a public gallery for 60 to 70 years (Prof. E. Stresemann quoted in Brooke, *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club* **89** : 167) has not reduced its intensity of colour below that normally found in *galilejensis* and even if it had, exposure would not have affected the colour of the undertail coverts and the underside of the rectrices which are perhaps the most diagnostic of the characters for separating *galilejensis* and *aerobates*. It is clear that the type specimen of *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel 1848 belongs with what has been known for a century by the name *Cypselus galilejensis* Antinori, 1855, and not with *Apus affinis aerobates* Brooke, 1969.

3. In view of these facts we consider that there is no doubt that *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel is the senior synonym for what is universally known as *Cypselus galilejensis* Antinori but that in view of the habitual misuse of Streubel's name and the very wide acceptance of Antinori's name stability of nomenclature will be best served by the suppression of *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel for most purposes. We reiterate our original submission (*B.Z.N.* **27** : 254) that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature be requested to take the following action:

(1) to use the plenary powers to suppress for the purpose of the Law of Priority but not for the purpose of the Law of Homonymy the specific name *abessynicus* Streubel, 1848, as published in the binomen *Cypselus abessynicus*;

(2) to place the specific name *galilejensis* Antinori, 1855, as published in the binomen *Cypselus galilejensis*, on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *abessynicus* Streubel, 1848, as published in the binomen *Cypselus abessynicus*, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology.

OPINION 976

PLATYBUNUS C. L. KOCH, 1839 (ARACHNIDA): DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers all designations of type-species for the genus *Platybunus* C. L. Koch, 1839, made prior to the present Ruling, are hereby set aside, and the nominal species *Opilio bucephalus* C. L. Koch, 1835, is hereby designated to be the type-species of that genus.

(2) The generic name *Platybunus* C. L. Koch, 1839 (gender: masculine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Opilio bucephalus* C. L. Koch, 1835, is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1957.

(3) The specific name *bucephalus* C. L. Koch, 1835, as published in the binomen *Opilio bucephalus* (type-species of *Platybunus* C. L. Koch, 1839) is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2471.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1881)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Wojciech Staręga in February 1969. Dr. Staręga's application was sent to the printer on 15 February 1969 and was published on 24 October 1969 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 164–165. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184). No comment was received.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)9 either for or against the proposal set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 164–165. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Jaczewski, Simpson, Starobogatov, Bonnet, Alvarado, Sabrosky, Eisenmann, Tortonese, Forest, Munroe.

Negative votes—two (2): Binder, Ride.

Voting Papers not returned—one (1): Kraus.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote. The following comments were made by Commissioners in returning their votes:

Prof. E. Binder (7.vii.71): "This proposal implies a judgement in taxonomy: that *Opilio rufipes* Koch, 1836, is a subjective synonym of *O. bucephalus* Koch, 1835. *Opilio rufipes* Koch should be designated as type-species of *Platybunus*."

Dr. W. D. L. Ride (8.ix.71): "The application for the use of the plenary

powers must fail; the applicant makes no case that stability or universality would be disturbed or that confusion would be caused by the normal application of the Code. One of the two originally included species of *Platybunus* should be identified, by a neotype if necessary."

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

bucephalus, *Opilio*, C. L. Koch, 1835, *in* Panzer, *Ins. Germ.*, heft 128: tab. 21

Platybunus C. L. Koch, 1839, *Uebers. Arachnidensyst.* **2** : 26

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)9 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 976.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
7 *October* 1971

OPINION 977

SCOPARIA MACROPHANES MEYRICK, 1888 (INSECTA, LEPIDOPTERA): REJECTION OF NEOTYPE FOLLOWING REDISCOVERY OF HOLOTYPE

RULING.—(1) The neotype designated by Zimmerman, 1958, for *Scoparia macrophanes* Meyrick, 1888, is hereby set aside.

(2) The specific name *macrophanes* Meyrick, 1888, as published in the binomen *Scoparia macrophanes*, as interpreted by its holotype (female, Hawaiian Islands, T. Blackburn, 1881, in British Museum (Natural History)), is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2472.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1883)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Eugene Munroe in March 1969. Dr. Munroe's application was sent to the printer on 2 May 1969 and was published on 24 October 1969 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 167–170. No comment was received.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)10 either for or against the proposal set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 169. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—sixteen (16), received in the following order: Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Binder, Simpson, Starobogatov, Bonnet, Alvarado, Jaczewski, Sabrosky, Eisenmann, Tortonese, Forest, Munroe.

Negative votes—one (1): Ride.

Voting Papers not returned—one (1): Kraus.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote. Dr. Ride made the following comment in returning his negative vote: "The neotype is a localized specimen and should be retained in preference to the superseded holotype which is without precise locality. The second species could then be based upon accurately localized material as well."

Original References

The following is the original reference for the name placed on an Official List by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

macrophanes, *Scoparia*, Meyrick, 1888, *Trans. ent. Soc. London* **1888** : 231

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)10 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted,

and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 977.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
11 *October* 1971

OPINION 978

SCAEVA ARCUATA FALLÉN, 1817 (INSECTA, DIPTERA): SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the specific name *arcuata* Fallén, 1817, as published in the binomen *Scaeva arcuata*, is hereby suppressed for the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The specific name *venustus* Meigen, 1822, as published in the binomen *Syrphus venustus*, is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2473.

(3) The specific name *arcuata* Fallén, 1817, as published in the binomen *Scaeva arcuata* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 981.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1885)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Drs. Jindra Dušek and Pavel Láska in March 1969. After some amendment the application was sent to the printer on 13 June 1969 and was published on 24 October 1969 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 171–173. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and to seven entomological serials. The proposals were supported by Dr. V. S. van der Goot.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)11 either for or against the proposal set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 172. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—seventeen (17), received in the following order: Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Binder, Jaczewski, Simpson, Starobogatov, Bonnet, Alvarado, Sabrosky, Eisenmann, Tortonese, Forest, Ride, Munroe.

Negative votes—none (0).

Voting Papers not returned—one (1): Kraus.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on the Official List and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

arcuata, *Scaeva*, Fallén, 1817, *Dipt. svec.*, Syrphici : 42

venustus, *Syrphus*, Meigen, 1822, *Syst. Beschr. zweifl. Ins.* **3** : 299

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)11 were cast as set out

above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 978.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
11 *October* 1971

OPINION 979

CULEX ALBIROSTRIS MACQUART, 1850 (INSECTA, DIPTERA): SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the specific name *albirostris* Macquart, 1850, as published in the binomen *Culex albirtrioss*, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The specific name *albirostris* Macquart, 1850, as published in the binomen *Culex albirostris* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 982.

(3) The specific name *vigilax* Skuse, 1889, as published in the binomen *Culex vigilax*, is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2474.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1889)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Elizabeth N. Marks and Dr. Peter Brown in May 1969. The application was sent to the printer on 13 June 1969 and was published on 7 April 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 227–229. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and to seven entomological serials. No comment was received, but a correction to the application was made by Dr. Marks—para. 2, lines 2–3, the reference to F. H. Taylor should read "(1912, *Bull. N. Terr. Aust.* **1a** : 27)". The same correction should be made in Annexe 1.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)12 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 228. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—seventeen (17), received in the following order: Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Binder, Simpson, Starobogatov, Bonnet, Alvarado, Jaczewski, Sabrosky, Eisenmann, Tortonese, Forest, Ride, Munroe.

Negative votes—none (0).

Voting Papers not returned—one (1): Kraus.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on the Official List and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

albirostris, *Culex*, Macquart, 1850, *Dipt. Exot.*, suppl. 4 : 10

vigilax, *Culex*, Skuse, 1889, *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* (2) **3** : 1731

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)12 were cast as set out above, that the proposals contained in that Voting Paper have been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 979.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
13 *October* 1971

OPINION 980

PROTOGONIA SUBQUADRATA COPE, 1881 (MAMMALIA): GENERIC AND SPECIFIC NAMES SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the following names are hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy:

(a) the generic name *Protogonia* Cope, 1881;

(b) the specific name *subquadrata* Cope, 1881, as published in the binomen *Protogonia subquadrata*.

(2) The generic name *Tetraclaenodon* Scott, 1892 (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy, *Mioclaenus floverianus* Cope, 1888, is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1958.

(3) The specific name *puercensis* Cope, 1881, as published in the binomen *Phenacodus puercensis*, is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2475.

(4) The generic name *Protogonia* Cope, 1881 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (a) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1998.

(5) The specific name *subquadrata* Cope, 1881, as published in the binomen *Protogonia subquadrata* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (b) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 983.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1890)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Robert M. West and Dr. Donald Baird in June 1969. The application was sent to the printer on 16 June 1969 and was published on 7 April 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 230–232. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and two specialist serials. No comment was received.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)13 either for or against the proposal set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 231–232. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—sixteen (16), received in the following order: Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Binder, Simpson, Starobogatov, Bonnet, Alvarado, Jaczewski, Eisenmann, Tortonese, Forest, Ride, Munroe.

Negative votes—one (1): Sabrosky.

Voting Papers not returned—one (1): Kraus.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote. The following

comment was made by Dr. Sabrosky in returning his negative vote: "Cabrera was so clearly right that I vote strongly against this proposal. It is no credit that six of the nine pertinent publications and four of the six most influential classifications used the junior synonym *Tetraclaenodon* after Cabrera pointed out the correct solution. It appears from the evidence presented that *Euprotogonia* predominated for a time (Matthew, 1897; Osborn, 1898; Douglass, 1908), and the mammalogists changed to *Tetraclaenodon* because of priority. Why then did they not apply priority and change to *Protogonia* after Cabrera (1935)?"

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists and Indexes by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Protogonia Cope, 1881, *Proc. Amer. philos. Soc.* **19** : 492
puercensis, Phenacodus, Cope, 1881, *Proc. Amer. philos. Soc.* **19** : 492
subquadrata, Protogonia, Cope, 1881, *Proc. Amer. philos. Soc.* **19** : 492
Tetraclaenodon Scott, 1892, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* **1892** : 299

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)13 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 980.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
13 *October* 1971

OPINION 981

PODICIPEDIDAE BONAPARTE, 1831 (AVES); VALIDATED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers it is hereby Ruled that the name of the family of which *Podiceps* Latham, 1787, is the type-genus is PODICIPEDIDAE.

(2) Paragraph 2 (a) of Direction 75 and the corresponding entry under Name No. 190 on the Official List of Family-Group Names are hereby deleted.

(3) The family-group name PODICIPEDIDAE (correction of PODICEPINAE) Bonaparte, [1832] (type-genus *Podiceps* Latham, 1787) is hereby placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name Number 469.

(4) The family-group name PODICIPITIDAE (correction of PODICEPINAE) Bonaparte, [1832] (an incorrect spelling for PODICIPEDIDAE) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name Number 462.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1509)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Mr. Guy Mountfort and Sir Landsborough Thomson in November 1961. This proposal was published in 1963, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **20** : 159–160. Further detailed history of the case may be found in the supplementary statement published by the Secretary to the Commission, Mr. R. V. Melville, in 1969, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 146–159. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in volume 26, pt. 3, of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184). No comment was received.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 9 June 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)16 on the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 148. The Voting Paper was divided into three parts. Commissioners were invited to decide: in Part 1 whether the use of the plenary powers was necessary to change PODICIPITIDAE to PODICIPEDIDAE; in Part 2 between Alternative A and Alternative B; in Part 3 (for those who voted in Part 2 for Alternative B) whether, in case of a majority less than a two-thirds majority voting for Alternative A in Part 2, they were prepared to let their vote be added to that majority. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 9 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Part 1. Against the use of the plenary powers—three (3), received in the following order: Starobogatov, Bonnet, Eisenmann.

For the use of the plenary powers—twelve (12): Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche, Melville, Binder, Jaczewski, Alvarado, Sabrosky, Tortonese, Forest, Ride.

Part 2. For Alternative A—thirteen (13): Holthuis, Vokes, Mayr, Lemche,

Melville, Binder, Jaczewski, Bonnet, Alvarado, Sabrosky, Tortonese, Forest, Ride.

For Alternative B—two (2): Starobogatov, Eisenmann.

Both Commissioners voting for Alternative B were prepared to allow their vote to be added to the majority voting for Alternative A if that majority were less than a two-thirds majority.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Kraus, Munroe.

Commissioner Simpson voted against both Alternatives A and B. Commissioner Brinck returned a late vote in favour of Alternative A.

The following comments were made by Commissioners in returning their votes:

Dr. H. Lemche (21.vi.71): "The etymological argument seems of very little importance. What matters is that any change whatsoever in our Official Lists and Indexes strongly undermines their authority. The only reason for my not voting against any change whatsoever in the Official List is that I feel sure that the aroused feelings of ornithologists would give me no chance at all of talking them over to my view. Instead, I cling to the hope that we can at least obtain a complete agreement from all Commissioners that in this extraordinary (Grensted's misunderstanding, and a Direction instead of an Opinion) case, a change in the List must be tolerated in spite of the consequent loss of authority."

Prof. G. G. Simpson (19.vii.71): "This vote is improperly presented, and no provision for comment is made on it.

"The Commission has already voted in favour of PODICIPITIDAE and this has been placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. Now individuals not acting for the Commission have decided to annul the Commission's action and to put the name PODICIPEDIDAE on the Official List instead. The Voting Paper does not permit the Commission to approve or disapprove that action, but only to decide on what basis it should be taken.

"The Official Lists are closer than anything yet achieved to real stability in nomenclature. No item in them should be changed in status without strong reason. Such reason may or may not exist in this case (indeed I am inclined to think that it does), but the decision should rest with the Commission, which should not be requested merely to provide a nominal reason for a decision *not* made by the Commission."

Dr. C. W. Sabrosky (16.viii.71): "I do not quarrel with the desire of the ornithologists to preserve a bit of history together with established usage by conserving PODICIPEDIDAE. I desire to support the position of the Secretary, albeit with slightly different reasoning.

"It seems to me patently incorrect to derive a stem *Podiciped-* from *Podiceps*, even though *Podiceps* clearly came, *historically* speaking, from *podicipes* and not from *podium* or *podex* plus *ceps*. Rearrangement and telescoping of letters destroyed the ending *pes*, stem *ped-*; instead there is an ending best considered an arbitrary combination of letters, whether it originated through 'defective Latinization' (Eisenmann), or 'error in spelling' (Wetmore), or typographical error, or perhaps (though unlikely) even an intentionally short spelling by Linnaeus, copied by Latham. As an arbitrary combination of letters, it falls

under Article 29b and the stem is *Podicep-*, determined by Bonaparte, 1831, the first to publish a family-group name based on *Podiceps*: PODICEPINAE.

"Some may argue that nevertheless *ceps* is a Latin word and that the use of *ceps* in *Podiceps* must be so considered and treated, under Article 29a. However, it is clear in Article 30a(i)(1) that a name can be spelled the same as a Greek or Latin word and still be treated otherwise. The code would be highly inconsistent if it treated a name thus in one place (gender) and not in another (stem, formation of family-group names). I believe that the principle of original author's choice applies also in Article 29, although not so definitely stated as in Article 30. Article 29b provides for determination of stem for an arbitrary combination of letters, and what better evidence could one have than an original author's statement (or perhaps clear indication; see next paragraph) that he is making an arbitrary combination?

"The catch in the present case is that Latham did not specify that he was using *-ceps* in a different way than the Latin *ceps*, nor did Linnaeus, whose species *podiceps* was the antecedent of Latham's genus *Podiceps*. Perhaps Latham can be construed to have 'indicated' the different usage by his bibliographic reference; the requirement of definite statement in 30a(i)(1) may be too rigid. But should it be decided that the principle in 30a(i)(1) does not apply because of the absence of definite statement, then under Article 29a we would be left with *Podiceps*, *Podicipit-*, PODICIPITIDAE.

"In both alternatives, arbitrary combination of letters and Latin word *ceps*, plenary powers would be required to achieve the result desired by the ornithologists."

Dr. W. D. L. Ride (8.ix.71): "Article 29 requires that the name ending -idae be added 'to the stem of the name of the type-genus' and specifies the alternative methods of arriving at that stem. There are no others. The Code amply distinguishes the term 'name' from the sense or method of derivation (Article 32a(ii)) of the combination of letters which comprise it although the sense may play a specified part in its behaviour in combination (Article 30). This case requires that the plenary powers be used to set aside Article 29 because the name of the type-genus is *Podiceps* (not its derivation or meaning) and the proposed stem Podiciped- is formed from it in no manner specified in that Article."

Original Reference

The following is the original reference for names placed on the Official List and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, 1832, *Saggio Distrib. met. Anim. Vert.* : 62

PODICIPITIDAE Bonaparte, 1832, *Saggio Distrib. met. Anim. Vert.* : 62

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)16 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 981.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
6 *January* 1972

COMMENTS AND FURTHER PROPOSAL RELATED TO *OKENIA* MENKE, 1830. Z.N.(S.) 1931

(See volume 27, pages 265–266)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)

From Dr. C. J. Risso-Dominguez (Axcuenaga 1872, Buenos Aires, Argentina) I have received a comment on the *Okenia*-case which should rather have been sent directly to you for publication in the Bulletin. He writes—after complaining that he has difficulties in keeping in step with the publications in that journal because of the far away place in which he lives, so that he had not seen a copy of my application in time to protest within the normal period of six months:

"Now, it comes to *Okenia*. I suspect that you may wish to maintain that monster name and suppress *Cargoa*. Naturally, you are concerned with the nomenclatural problem, overlooking the zoological side of the question. With *Okenia* on the Official List, irrespective of the arguments which the 'okeniists' may argue, *Okenia* used by 100% of colleagues, except mine, logically, it will be removed from its actual position merely on zoological reasons, irrespective of the unruled violations of the rules. It was opportune to know, thanks to the work by Vogel and Schultz, that there are no nomenclatorial arguments to use it. Furthermore, *Cargoa* cannot be suppressed, since it is a good genus, with a unique species at present, which is not congeneric with *elegans* or remaining goniodorids now included in *Idalia*/*Okenia*-."

Dr. Risso-Dominguez is correct in stating that *Cargoa* has been given its own type species—in spite of the inclusion by Vogel and Schultz of the type species—*elegans*—in their new genus, and in spite of their direct citation of both *Idalia* Leuckart and *Okenia* Menke as synonyms of their new genus *Cargoa*. Thus, a situation has arisen in which there is ambiguity in the problem of whether *Cargoa* is given as a substitute name for *Okenia*—as indicated by Vogel and Schultz in their synonymy of their new genus—or whether it is a separate genus. In order to prevent future discussion on this point, I ask that the following paragraph may be added to my proposals in this case:

(6). To rule that the generic name *Cargoa* Vogel and Schultz, 1970, type-species by original designation, *Cargoa cupella* Vogel and Schultz, 1970, is to be deemed an available generic name for those considering *Okenia elegans* Leuckart, 1828, as generically distinct from *Cargoa cupella* Vogel & Schultz, 1970.

This is the best I can do in settling the present controversy.

OPINION 982

OTIORHYNCHUS GERMAR, 1824 (INSECTA, COLEOPTERA): VALIDATED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers:

(a) the following generic names are hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy:

(i) *Brachyrhinus* Latreille, [1802–1803];

(ii) *Panaphilis* Dejean, 1821;

(iii) *Loborhynchus* Schönherr, 1823

(b) the generic name *Mecocerus* Billberg, 1820, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of both the Law of Priority and the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824 (gender: masculine), type-species, by designation by Schönherr, 1826, *Curculio clavipes* Bonsdorff, 1785 (Name No. 1959);

(b) *Mecocerus* Schönherr, 1833 (gender: masculine), type-species, by original designation, *Mecocerus gazella* Gyllenhall, *in* Schönherr, 1833 (Name No. 1960).

(3) The following specific names are hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *clavipes* Bonsdorff, 1785, as published in the binomen *Curculio clavipes* (type-species of *Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824) (Name No. 2476);

(b) *gazella* Gyllenhal, *in* Schönherr, 1833, as published in the binomen *Mecocerus gazella* (type-species of *Mecocerus* Schönherr, 1833) (Name No. 2477).

(4) The family-group name OTIORHYNCHINAE (correction of OTIORHYNCHIDES) Schönherr, 1826 (type-genus *Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824) is hereby placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name Number 470.

(5) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Brachyrhinus* Latreille, [1802–1803] (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (a) above) (Name No. 1999);

(b) *Panaphilus* Dejean, 1821 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (a) above) (Name No. 2000);

(c) *Loborhynchus* Schönherr, 1823 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (a) above) (Name No. 2001);

(d) *Mecocerus* Billberg, 1820 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) (b) above) (Name No. 2002).

(6) The following family-group names are hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) BRACHYRRHINIDAE Bedel, 1883 (type-genus *Brachyrhinus* Latreille, [1802–1803]) (invalid because the name of the type-genus has been suppressed under the plenary powers) (Name No. 463);

(b) LOBORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1823 (type-genus *Loborhynchus* Schönherr, 1823) (invalid because the name of the type-genus has been suppressed under the plenary powers) (Name No. 464).

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1819)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Elwood C. Zimmerman in August 1967. Dr. Zimmerman's application was sent to the printer on 15 February 1968 and was published on 24 May 1968 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **25** : 29–33. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and to seven entomological serials.

The proposals were supported by the following: P. Vaurie, M. G. Morris, D. G. Kissinger, R. A. Crowson, G. Kuschel, R. G. Thompson, J. Balfour-Browne, C. M. F. von Hayek, P. M. Hammond, R. D. Pope, N. A. Aslam, R. B. Madge, E. A. J. Duffy, E. Voss, J. Linsley Gressitt (see *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **25** : 204–209), J. F. Lawrence and L. Dieckmann. Objections were received from the following: R. E. Warner, T. J. Spilman, T. L. Bissell, M. H. Hatch, D. W. Davis, Ray F. Smith (see *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **25** : 204–209), R. E. White, 6 Entomologists of the USDA, Missouri, G. R. Okumura, A. T. Howden, J. M. Kingsolver, G. F. Knowlton, A. E. Brower, D. G. Nielsen, J. G. Franclemont. Further proposals necessary for the validation of *Otiorhynchus* were made by R. T. Thompson (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 3–4).

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 22 March 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)1 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **25** : 33 and **27** : 4. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 22 June 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—ten (10), received in the following order: Mayr, Melville, Lemche, Jaczewski, Tortonese, Binder, Bonnet, Kraus, Brinck, Starobogatov.

Negative votes—five (5): Holthuis, Vokes, Alvarado, Eisenmann, Sabrosky.

Voting Papers not returned—three (3): Forest, Munroe, Ride.

Prof. G. G. Simpson did not vote, making the following comment: "I would vote to confirm current usage, but specialists do not agree as to what that usage is, so I do not feel that I have data necessary for an intelligent vote." The following comments were made by Commissioners in returning their votes:

Dr. L. B. Holthuis (5.iv.71): "In a case like this where the opinions of workers in the group (and especially those working in applied entomology) are so divided it seems best to follow the Rules strictly. Dr. Thompson's comment makes one wonder whether there are not more older synonyms of *Otiorhynchus* in existence, which would become invalid by the use of *Brachyrhinus*."

Dr. E. Eisenmann (12.v.71): "There is admittedly a very extensive current literature in favour of the name having priority. When there is a conflict of

usage which has extended for a considerable time and the usage in favour of the technically valid name has been, and is, massive the rule of priority should be maintained and the plenary powers should not be used."

Dr. C. W. Sabrosky (17.v.71): Bedel and Pierce were correct in adopting *Brachyrhinus* as the oldest name for the genus. The authors who have used *Otiorhynchus* did so in violation of the Law of Priority. Now there is too much usage of *Brachyrhinus* to ignore it, and there is a vast economic literature under that name. A sizeable proportion of the cited usage for *Otiorhynchus* is by curculionid specialists, and the specialists must know both names anyway and will not be confused by them."

Because of the comments on this case, and the bare two-thirds majority vote received by the proposals the Secretary of the Commission, Mr. R. V. Melville, wrote the following letter on 25 October 1971 to those who had returned a negative vote and to Prof. Simpson, who had declined to vote:

"At the close of the voting period in this case, there were ten votes in favour and five against the proposals—that is, the minimum two-thirds majority for application of the plenary powers. I should, therefore, be entitled to publish an opinion giving effect to the Commission's decision. However, in view of your individual comments, and of the even balance of opinion expressed in the comment received on the application before it was voted on, I have thought it prudent to look into the case a little further and to put my conclusions before you as a first step. The case has important implications both for taxonomists and for applied zoologists; in consequence, I feel that the Commission's decision would carry more authority if it were supported by more than the minimum majority. Since there is no legal necessity to call for a new vote of the entire Commission, I am putting the following information (which is mainly factual) before you and invite you to reconsider your vote.

"First, opinion among zoologists is divided both on a geographical basis and on where the weight of economic usage of the two names lies. Of 37 zoologists who sent their comments to the Commission, 20, all from the New World, favoured *Brachyrhinus*; 17 favoured *Otiorhynchus*; these included not only all those received from the Old World, but four from the New World. The genus includes 1000 or more Palaearctic species; from 6 to 8 species are known in the New World, all thought to have been introduced. All the New World species are of economic importance: but what the comments have not brought out is that an equal, if not larger number of species (not necessarily the same ones) are of economic importance in the Old World. An analysis of the indexes of the *Review of Applied Entomology* from 1950 to 1969 gives 52 references from 15 Old World countries (in addition to one from Hawaii), distributed as follows (all used *Otiorhynchus*):

Bulgaria 5, Czechoslovakia 1, Denmark 3, France 1, Germany 14, Hungary 1, Italy 4, Netherlands 1, Norway 1, Poland 2, Switzerland 2, Turkey 1, United Kingdom 7, USSR 1, Yugoslavia 7.

"In the same period, the same indexes give 31 references for *Brachyrhinus*, all from the New World, except for one German paper in which both names were used.

"The above evidence seems to me to show a fairly strong preponderance in

favour of *Otiorhynchus* (52 references from 16 countries) as opposed to *Brachyrhinus* (31 references from 2 countries—USA and Canada). Where the taxonomic literature is concerned, I am reliably informed that *Otiorhynchus* is used almost exclusively.

"Incidentally, the plants of which *Otiorhynchus* is an economic insect in the Old World include vines, strawberries, lucerne, clovers, olives, citrus trees, young forest trees, greenhouse plants, rhododendrons, raspberries and currants.

"You may think that the Commission's vote reflects with some accuracy the distribution of usage in economic entomology. On the other hand, there is more evidence of the economic importance of the genus in the Old World than was available at the time of the vote; and, as I have already said, I think it would be desirable for the Commission to give a clear-cut decision in this case (and indeed that it should do so as a general rule).

"The next number of the *Bulletin* will probably go to press about the end of November, unless unforseen delays occur. It will include the Opinion giving the Commission's ruling in favour of *Otiorhynchus* and I shall, of course, be happy to include any comments you care to make in reply to this letter."

The following comments were received:

Dr. L. B. Holthuis (3.xi.71): "I have read again the application and all the comments on this case, and again arrived at my negative vote, even though I know that this will not influence the outcome one way or the other.

"I still believe that if both the correct and the incorrect usage of a name have many followers (it does not have to be fifty-fifty), the correct usage should be upheld. In the present case there is no doubt that *Brachyrhinus* is the valid name for the genus in question and that *Otiorhynchus* has been used contrary to the provisions of the Code. As there is a considerable usage of both names, I think the Code should be strictly adhered to.

"Personally I do not see anything wrong with a decision obtained with an exact two-thirds majority. It is more important that zoologists see that Commissioners vote according to their honest convictions."

Dr. E. Eisenmann (11.xi.71): "Your information as to economic usage of the two names is useful, and I hope will be published, for it provides needed justification for exercise of the plenary powers, which, in my opinion, was not too well shown in the papers available before the vote.

"Nevertheless, I do not wish to change my vote, for in voting I follow a philosophy which facilitates decision in doubtful cases, and which (if memory serves) I expressed with my vote. It is this: Where there is substantial recent usage in favour of the name that under the Code is the valid name, I support that name, unless the situation is one where confusion would result or the special case makes some other treatment needed to ensure universality. In this case there is very substantial usage in favour of both names, with economic usage on both sides; to me a plain case for deciding under the Code provisions rather than invoke the plenary powers. Nevertheless, the Commission's vote by two-thirds has gone the other way, for reasons I can well appreciate, so I am not bothered by the result especially after the additional information you have provided. A two-thirds vote seems to me clear cut enough to achieve general acceptance."

Prof. G. G. Simpson (22.xi.71): "I have been somewhat hesitant as to how to answer your letter of 25 October 1971 to Holthuis, Alvarado, Eisenmann, Sabrosky, and me. My first impulse was to circularize all the Commissioners with an extended discussion. I have decided to write a single letter to you, trusting you to take appropriate action.

"I do not intend to change my vote in the case of *Otiorhynchus*/*Brachyrhinus*. It is clear that *Brachyrhinus* is valid under the Code and is in widespread current use. It also now appears that a majority of comments received favoured retention of that valid name, a fact not previously known to us.* Your counter arguments are largely irrelevant and partly objectionable, being based in considerable part on geographic or nationalistic arguments and biased in some other respects as well.

"If a change in votes is to be called for, I believe that all the Commissioners should be asked to vote again. They should be told that most comments favoured *Brachyrhinus*, and the quite simple fact that this is the valid name and is in widespread current use. Use of the plenary powers to invalidate it certainly is not justified on the only correct grounds, the promotion of stability in nomenclature."

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists and Indexes by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

BRACHYRRHINIDAE Bedel, 1883, *Ann. Soc. ent. France* (6) **2**, Faune Coleopt. Bassin Seine : 20, 30

Brachyrhinus Latreille, [1802–1803], *in* Sonnini's Buffon, *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* **3** : 200

clavipes, *Curculio*, Bonsdorff, 1785, *Hist. nat. Curcul. svec.* (2) : 40

gazella, *Mecocerus*, Gyllenhal, *in* Schönherr, 1833 *Gen. Spec. Curc.* **1** (1) : 115

LOBORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1823, *Isis* (Oken) **7** (10) : col. 1144

Loborhynchus Schönherr, 1823, *Isis* (Oken) **7** (10) : col. 1145

Mecocerus Billberg, 1820, *Enum. Ins. Mus. Billberg* : 44

Mecocerus Schönherr, 1833, *Gen. Spec. Curc.* **1** (1) : 115

OTIORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1826, *Curc. Disp. meth.* : 203

Otiorhynchus Germar, 1824, *Ins. Spec. nov.* **1**, Coleopt. : 343

Panaphilis Dejean, 1821, *Cat. Coléopt.* (ed. 1) : 92

The following is the original reference for the designation of a type-species for a genus concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824 : Schönherr, 1826, *Curc. Disp. meth.* : 205

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)1 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the

* [The names of supporters and objectors were listed on Voting Paper (71)1. Ed.]

International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 982.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
6 *January* 1972

COMMENT ON *DENDROBATES* (Z.N.(S.) 1930)

By Hector S. Cuellar, James D. Fawcett, John W. Ferner, Paul Maslin, Jonathan C. Oldham, Jan J. Roth, Alan Savitzky and Hobart M. Smith (*Department of Biology University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado,* 80302)

We collectively endorse the basic objectives of the proposals involving designation of *Calamita tinctoria* Schneider, 1799, as the type-species for *Dendrobates* Wagler, 1830. However, two points should be raised for consideration before an opinion is rendered. For one, the author of the proposal did not explicitly declare that *C. tinctoria* Schneider is more assuredly assignable to *Dendrobates* as currently understood, and fundamentally as generally understood over the past several decades, than is *Hyla trivittata* Spix, although such a conclusion is implicit in his request. We submit that an explicit statement is in order and should be requested by the ICZN However, with removal from *Dendrobates* of *Hyla nigerrima* and *H. trivittata*, of Wagler's original group of three nominal species in the genus, by referral of both to *Phyllobates*, only *Calamita tinctoria* remains of the original group for fixation as type-species of *Dendrobates*. There is no advantage in shifting the type-species to *tinctoria* unless there is firm assurance that the name applies to a species conformant with current concepts of the genus. Nevertheless we fully concur with the conclusion that if at all possible the name *Dendrobates* should be perpetuated with its present concept, because of its wide understanding and acceptance in non-taxonomic as well as taxonomic literature.

Secondly, we question that it is wise to place generic names for genera as seemingly closely related as those now known as *Dendrobates* and *Phyllobates* both on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. In this particular case, the status of *Phyllobates* as a valid genus, separate from *Dendrobates*, should be firmly assured before *Phyllobates* is added to the Official List. As long as there remains any reasonable possibility that the two groups might be construed as congeneric, at some time in the future, it would be well to place only the earliest name (*Dendrobates*) on the Official List, since if both were on the Official List, another appeal to the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature would be necessary to establish which conserved name should be designated as valid. There is no reason evident to us, however, for not requesting, and approving, addition of both specific names *Calamita tinctoria* Schneider and *Phyllobates bicolor* Bibron to the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

In summary, we recommend compliance of the Commission with all requests of this application except item 3 pertaining to conservation of the name *Phyllobates*. In our opinion it would be best to postpone conservation of the latter name until its validity is firmly assured by the test of time.

LYDA INANIS KLUG, 1808 (INSECTA, HYMENOPTERA): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1944

By Karel Beneš (*Prague*)

F. Klug, 1808 (*Mag. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berlin*, **2** : 278) described *Lyda inanis* but the name has never been correctly interpreted. The authors of the last century (e.g. Hartig, Thomson, Kriechbaumer) gave this name to the species recently known as *Pamphilius inanitus* (Villers, 1789).

2. In this century, the specific name *inanis* Kl. was never in valid use and all authors dealing with the family consider it a junior synonym of *Pamphilius inanitus* (Villers, 1789) (e.g. Konow, 1903; Enslin, 1917; Gussakovskii, 1935; Klima, 1937; Berland, 1947).

3. Revision of Klug's type of *Lyda inanis*, a female, through the courtesy of Dr. E. Königsmann, Zoological Museum of the Humboldt University, Berlin, revealed that it is conspecific with a species generally known as *Pamphilius alternans* (Costa, 1859) (*Fauna Reg. Napoli, Lydid.* p. 3 t. 78 f. 6). Thus, *Pamphilius alternans* (Costa, 1859) is a junior synonym of *Pamphilius inanis* (Klug, 1808) and if the Law of Priority is strictly obeyed it must be put into synonymy.

4. Though *P. alternans* (Costa, 1859) is a rare species of no economic importance, its name has appeared since its original publication more than twenty-five times in monographs of the family, checklists and different faunistic papers, and is well known to all students of sawflies. Moreover Rohwer, 1910 (*Canad. Ent.* **42** : 216) designated *Lyda alternans* Costa as the type-species of the subgenus *Anoplolyda*. On the other hand, the name *Pamphilius inanis* (Klug, 1808) has never had valid use in this century.

5. Since the name *Pamphilius alternans* (Costa, 1859) has been used in the same sense for more than 110 years and the change of the name would cause unnecessary confusion, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to use its plenary powers to suppress the name *inanis* Klug, 1808, sa published in the binomen *Lyda inanis*, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) to place the specific name suppressed under (1) above on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology.

APPLICATION FOR CORRECTION OF CERTAIN NAMES ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF FAMILY-GROUP NAMES IN ZOOLOGY. Z.N.(S.) 1965

By George C. Steyskal (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington D.C.* 20560)

1. Eight names on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology are formed contrarily to the rules stated in Article 29 of the Code, viz., Names nos. 61, 108, 139, 199, 207, 213, 324 and 428 (all up to the end of the year 1970, including publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* through volume 27). No application for a ruling on the form of these family-group names had been made in any of the cases in which the placing of the name on the Official List was one result. Indeed, the late Secretary Hemming stated in connection with Opinion 500 (dealing with Name no. 206) that that case was the first concerning the formation of a family name to come before the Commission.

2. It must be considered axiomatic that an adopted rule is to be followed unless there is good reason and need for its suspension in any particular case. At least the facts of the case and the reasons for suspension of the rules, however such action may be initiated, should be brought to the attention of zoologists, as are other matters dealt with in applications to the Commission. Should any zoologist feel that a suspension of the rules stated in Article 29 of the Code is desirable in the case of any particular name dealt with in this application, it would be in order for him to apply to the Commission for such action. The established procedure could then ensue, as for example in the case of PIERIDAE vs. PIERIDIDAE (Official List Name No. 206), and due and orderly consideration could be given to the problem.

3. The names in question, details concerning them, and requested corrections are as follows. Bibliographic details may be found in the Directions and Opinions cited in the Official List.

No. 61 (Direction 28), GYROPIDAE Kellogg, 1896; based upon the genus name *Gyropus* Nitzsch, 1818 (Class Insecta, Order Mallophaga). Nitzsch on page 282 of the work wherein he proposes *Gyropus*, cites a German vernacular name "Sprenkelfuss" for his genus, which may therefore be considered as derived from Greek *gýros* or *gyrós* + *pous* 'foot'. Inasmuch as the stem of *pous* is *pod-*, the family name should be corrected to GYROPODIDAE.

No. 108 (Direction 53), OTOCYONIDAE Trouessart, 1885; based upon the genus name *Otocyon* Muller, 1836 (Class Mammalia). The last element of this compound genus name is evidently *cyon* (Greek *kyon*), the genitive of which is *cynis* (Greek *kynos*) and the stem is *cyn-*. The family name should therefore be corrected to OTOCYNIDAE.

It may be noted incidentally that the mammalian family-group names SIMOCYONIDAE and PROCYONIDAE, and probably others as well, should be treated similarly.

No. 139 (Opinion 450), PYRALIDAE Latreille, 1809 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera). Both Latin and Greek lexicons cite the name *Pyralis* as an originally Greek word with the stem *pyralid-*. The family name should therefore be corrected to PYRALIDIDAE, the form cited by Paclt in his application for designation of a type-species (see Opinion 450, page 267).

No. 199 (Opinion 494), EPISEMIDAE Guénée, 1852; based upon the genus name *Episema* Ochsenheimer, 1816 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera). The name *Episema* is a Greek neuter noun with the stem *episemat-*. The family name should therefore be corrected to EPISEMATIDAE.

No. 207 (Opinion 502), TRIOPSIDAE Keilhack, 1909; based upon the genus name *Triops* Schrank, 1803 (Class Crustacea, Order Phyllopoda). Whatever *ops* word this name is based upon, the stem will be *op-*. The family name, which is similar to CHLOROPIDAE (Official List No. 65) and others, should therefore be corrected to TRIOPIDAE.

No. 213 (Opinion 505), TRETASPINAE Whittington, 1941; based upon the genus name *Tretaspis* McCoy, 1849 (Class Trilobita). *Tretaspis* is evidently composed of Greek *tretos* + *aspis*, stem *aspid-*. The subfamily name, like many other family group names in *-aspis*, should be corrected to TRETASPIDINAE.

No. 324 (Opinion 629), TRINOTONIDAE Eichler, 1941; based upon the genus name *Trinoton* Nitzsch, 1818 (Class Insecta, Order Mallophaga). This genus name quite certainly must be formed of Greek *tri* + *noton*, stem *not-*. The family name should be corrected to TRINOTIDAE.

No. 428 (Opinion 852), THRAUPIDAE Wetmore and Miller, 1926; based upon the genus name *Thraupis* Boie, 1826 (Class Aves). This genus name appears in Greek lexicons, but is not in Latin lexicons, as *thraupis*, stem *thraupid-*. The family name should therefore be corrected to THRAUPIDIDAE[1].

4. Application is hereby made to the Commission for correction of the above names on the Official List of Family Group Names in Zoology to the form indicated above.

Appendix: Note on other errors in Official List of Family Group Names in Zoology.

No. 287 (Opinion 584), LEPTIDEIDI. An error derives this name from *Leptidia*, which should be *Leptidea*.

No. 444 (Opinion 898), STENODEMINI China, 1943; based upon the genus name *Stenodema* Laporte (Castelnau), 1833. Laporte strangely enough derived the name from "*stenon* (sic) angustum; *söma* corpus." He probably found that *Stenosoma* was preoccupied by Leach, 1814. and changed the name in his manuscript, but not the derivation. At any rate, the name must be considered as derived from Greek *demas* (stem *dem-*), but with a change of termination and therefore according to Article 30(a)(3) of the Code must be feminine gender and not neuter, as stated in the Opinion. The family-group name STENODEMINI is correct.

---

[1] See also the application from Dr. Kashin, p. 28–29

THRAUPIDAE (AVES)—AUTHOR AND DATE: PROPOSAL FOR AMENDMENT OF OPINION 852. Z.N.(S.) 1976

By G. N. Kashin (*Moscow*)

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology the family group name THRAUPIDAE[1] Wetmore & Miller, 1926 (type-genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826) with the Name Number 428 (*Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **25** (2/3) : 74, 1968 September, Opinion 852). As original reference for this name was indicated—*Auk* **43** : 346.

2. That the name THRAUPIDAE in the work of Wetmore & Miller "The revised classification for the fourth edition of the A.O.U. check-list", printed in 1926, *The Auk* **43** : 337–346, is destined for the family of tanagers is to be seen only from the English name—Tanagers—mentioned next to it. In the short preface no word is said at all about this family. In the systematic list, by THRAUPIDAE only the subfamily name THRAUPINAE is mentioned without further detailing of genera.

3. Family-group names based on the generic name *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, however, were used in the ornithological papers considerably earlier than this publication.

—Cabanis, 1847 (*Archiv für Naturgeschichte* **1** : 316) in "Ornithologische Notizen" first created the subfamily-name THRAUPINAE; next to it he placed in parentheses the name TANAGRINAE with an exclamation mark. The generic name *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, is mentioned in parentheses next to the name *Tanagra* Linn. About this name, also accompanied with an exclamation mark, Cabanis remarks: "By the creation of the name *Tanagra* Linné himself has infringed the law for nomenclature created by him."

Cabanis repeated the subfamily-name THRAUPINAE in 1850, *Museum Ornithologicum Heineanum* (1) : 21.

—Carus in 1868–75 *Handduch der Zoologie* **1** : 276 mentioned in parentheses next to TANGARIDAE the names THRAUPINAE and PITYLINAE Cab.

—G. R. Gray in 1870, *Hand-list of genera and species of Birds* (2) : 58 mentioned THRAUPINAE Cabanis 1847 as a synonym of TANAGRINAE Swainson, 1831 (sic!).

—A. Reichenow in 1882, *Die Vögel der Zoologischen Gärten* (2) : 335 used the subfamily name THRAUPINAE. Among five genera is mentioned *Thraupis* but not *Tanagra*.

Thus, the name THRAUPIDAE Wetmore & Miller, 1926 is only following previous usage.

4. The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has placed the family-group name TANAGRIDAE Bonaparte, 1838 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-group Names in Zoology with the Name Number 435. E. Mayr was mistaken, however, in the supposition that the family-group name TANAGRIDAE was first published by C. L. Bonaparte in *Geographical and Comparative List of Birds of Europe and North America* in 1838. This

[1] See also the application from Dr. Steyskal, p. 27

family-group name was repeatedly used in ornithological papers earlier than this publication.

—Vigors in "On arrangement of the Genera of Birds" (1825, October, *Zool. Journ.* **2** (7) : 398) included in family FRINGILLIDAE, as first the subfamily, TANAGRINA (with a question mark).

—Swainson, 1827 repeated this name (*Zool. Journ.* **3** (11) : 345).

—F. Boie in "General Uebersicht der Ornithologischen Ordnungen, Familien und Gattungen", printed in the same *Isis* (von Oken), 1826, **10** : 973 where he mentioned his generic name *Thraupis*, used under No. 12 the family-group name TANGARIDAE.

—Lesson in 1828, *Manuel d'ornithologie* **1** : 152 names the second family of second order "Les Tanagrées ou Tangaras".

—Lesson, three years later, in 1831 *Traité d'ornithologie* : 458 used the name "Les Tangaras Cuv.".

—M. Wied in 1830 *Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte von Brasilien* **3** (1) : 438, following Boie, utilized for the seventh family the name TANGARIDAE.

—C. L. Bonaparte in 1831, *Saggio di una distribuzione metodica degli animali vertebrata* : 51 used for a subfamily the name TANAGRINAE.

—W. Swainson, 1837 repeated this name in the work *On the Natural History and Classification of Birds* **2** : 281.

—G. R. Gray in 1870 *Hand-list of genera and species of Birds* (2) : 58 included subfamily TANAGRINAE Swainson, 1831 (sic!) in TANAGRIDAE Boie, 1826 (sic!) with synonyms—TANAGRINA Vigors, 1825 and THRAUPINAE Cabanis, 1847.

5. In view of the facts set out above and in accordance with Article 36 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to place on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology THRAUPIDAE (ex THRAUPINAE) Cabanis, 1847 (type genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826);

(2) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family Group Names in Zoology:

(a) as not based on a nominal genus included in the family:

(i) TANGARIDAE Boie, 1826,

(ii) TANGARAS Lesson, 1828,

(iii) TANGARAS "Cuv." Lesson, 1831;

(b) as based on generic name *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764, suppressed under the plenary powers in "Opinion 852":

(i) TANAGRINA Vigors, 1825, October,

(ii) TANAGREES Lesson, 1828,

(iii) TANAGRINAE Bonaparte, 1831.

REFERENCES

THRAUPINAE—Cabanis, 1847, *Archiv. für Naturgeschichte* **1** : 316
TANAGRINA—Vigors, 1825, October, *Zool. Journ.* **2** (7) : 398
TANGARIDAE—F. Boie, 1826, *Isis* (von Oken) **10** : 973
TANAGREES et
TANGARAS—Lesson, 1828, *Manuel d'ornithologie* **1** : 152
TANGARAS "Cuv."—Lesson, 1831, *Traité d'ornithologie* : 458
TANAGRINAE—C. L. Bonaparte, 1831, *Saggio di una distribuzione metodica degli animali vertebrata* : 51

PTERODACTYLUS CRASSIPES MEYER, 1857 (AVES): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1977

By John H. Ostrom (*Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut, U.S.A.*)

The binomen *Archaeopteryx lithographica* was proposed by H. von Meyer in 1861 for the first recognized fossil skeletal remains of a Jurassic (Solenhofen Limestone, Kimmeridgian) bird. The name *Pterodactylus crassipes* was proposed by Meyer four years earlier (1857) for fragmentary skeletal remains that he believed belonged to the order Pterosauria (Reptilia). The latter specimen (Nos. 6928 and 6929, of the paleontologic collections of Teyler's Stichting, Haarlem, Netherlands) has recently been identified (Ostrom, 1970) as *Archaeopteryx* cf. *lithographica* Meyer (Aves). Detailed analysis (Ostrom, *in press*) of that specimen failed to reveal any distinctive differences between the "new" specimen and the type specimen of *Archaeopteryx lithographica* now in the British Museum (Natural History), London. The specific name *crassipes* Meyer (*Pterodactylus crassipes* Meyer, 1857, *Neues Jahrb. Min. Geol. Pal.* : 535) is thus a senior subjective synonym of *Archaeopteryx lithographica* Meyer, 1861 (*Neues Jahrb. Min. Geol. Pal.*: 678–679).

2. Some confusion has existed over the validity of *A. lithographica* Meyer because several authors erroneously believed Meyer applied that binomen to the solitary feather imprint (Meyer, 1861a). Thus Owen (1863) proposed *Archeopteryx* [sic] *macrura* for the London specimen. That specific name was rejected by Huxley (1868), Lydekker (1891) and Gadow (1893), but Vogt (1879), Dames (1884) and Lambrecht (1933), in the belief that the feather imprint (Meyer, 1861a) was the type of *A. lithographica*, preferred *A. macrura* Owen as the proper binomen for the skeletal remains. Prior to this, Wagner (1861), one month after Meyer's notice of the skeleton, referred to the same skeleton as *Griphosaurus* (misspelled later by Lambrecht, *Gryphosaurus*) under the impression that the remains were reptilian. As a junior synonym and in the absence of a trivial name, *Griphosaurus* is invalid. Petronievics (1921) erroneously referred to the British specimen as *Archaeopteryx oweni*, but later cited it as *A. lithographica*.

3. Discovery of a second specimen (now in the Humdolt Museum, Berlin) led Dames (1897) to propose another species, *Archaeopteryx siemensi* Dames, which Petronievics (1917) later referred to a new genus, *Archaeornis siemensi* (Dames). De Beer (1954) synonymized *Archaeornis siemensi* (Dames) with *Archaeopteryx lithographica* Meyer and most zoologists have accepted his judgement.

4. The name *Archaeopteryx lithographica* Meyer is widely known and has been cited repeatedly in zoologic literature and has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names (No. 1748) by Opinion 607. *Pterodactylus* (= *Archaeopteryx*) *crassipes* is a forgotten name, having been cited only once since Meyer's (1860) detailed description. (Wellnhofer, 1970, suggested that the Teyler

specimen resembled rhamphorhynchoid pterosaurs and allied it with *Scaphognathus crassirostris* Goldfuss, 1817.)

5. Recognition and validation of the name *crassipes* and its substitution for the well known name *lithographica* do not appear to be in the interest of stability and universality of zoological nomenclature. Therefore, I request that the International Commission:

(a) use its plenary powers to suppress the species name *crassipes* Meyer, 1857, as published in the binomen *Pterodactylus crassipes*, for purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy:

(b) place the specific name *crassipes* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (a) above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology.

References

DE BEER, G. 1954. *Archaeopteryx lithographica.* British Museum (Nat. Hist.), London, 68 p.

DAMES, W. 1884. Ueber *Archaeopteryx. Palaeont. Abhandl.*, Bd. 2, Hft. 3 : 119–98

—— 1897. Ueber Brustbein, Schulter- und Beckengürtel der *Archaeopteryx. S.B. König. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* **2** : 818–834

GADOW, H. 1893. Vögel. II. Systematischer Theil. Bronn's *Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs.* 6 Abtg., Leipzig

HUXLEY, T. H. 1868. Remarks upon *Archaeopteryx lithographica. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (4) **1** : 220–224

LAMBRECHT, K. 1933. *Handbuch der Palaeornithologie.* Berlin, 1024 p.

LYDEKKER, R. 1891. *Catalogue of the fossil birds in the British Museum (Natural History)*, London, 368 p.

MEYER, H. VON. 1857. Beiträge zur näheren Kenntniss fossiler Reptilien. *Neues Jahrb. Min. Geol. Pal.*, 532–543

—— 1860. *Zur Fauna der Vorwelt: Reptilien aus dem lithographischen Schiefer des Jura in Deutschland und Frankreich.* Frankfurt am Main, 64–66, Pl. III, fig. 3

—— 1861a. Vogel-Federn und *Palpipes priscus* von Solenhofen. *Neus Jahrb. Min. Geol. Pal.*, 561

—— 1861b. *Archaeopteryx lithographica* (Vogel-Feder) und *Pterodactylus* von Solenhofen. *Neues Jahrb. Min. Geol. Pal.*, 678–679

OSTROM, J. H. 1970. *Archaeopteryx:* notice of a 'new' specimen. *Science*, **170** 537–538

—— (*In press*). Description of the *Archaeopteryx* specimen in the Teyler Museum, Haarlem, Netherlands. *Koninkl. Nederl. Akad. van Wetensch., Proc.*

OWEN, R. 1863. On the fossil remains of a long-tailed bird (*Archeopteryx macrurus* Ow.) from the lithographic slate of Solenhofen. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London*, **12** : 272–273

PETRONIEVICS, B. 1921. *Über das Becken, den Schultergürtel und einige andere Teile der Londoner Archaeopteryx.* Genf., 31 p.

—— and WOODWARD, A. S. 1917. On the pectoral and pelvic arches of the British Museum specimen of *Archaeopteryx. Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1–6

VOGT, C. 1879. *Archaeopteryx macrura*, an intermediate form between birds and reptiles. *Ibis*, (4) **4** : 434–456

WAGNER, J. A. 1861. Ueber ein neues, angeblich mit Vogelfedern versehnes Reptil aus dem Solenhofer lithographischen Schiefer. *S. B. bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* **2** : 146–154

WELLNHOFER, P. 1970. Die Pterodactyloidea (Pterosauria) der Oberjura Plattenkalke Süddeutschlands. *Bayer. Akad. Wiss.*, N.F. **141** : 1–133

ULOMA DEJEAN, 1821 (INSECTA, COLEOPTERA): PROPOSED DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES INDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1979

By T. J. Spilman (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, USDA*[1])

Because a misidentification is involved in the first type-species designation for *Uloma*, a genus of Tenebrionidae, this case is being referred to the Commission for a designation, according to Article 70(a).

2. Catalogues, such as Gebien's (1940, p. 772), usually credit the generic name *Uloma* to Latreille, 1829, and usually cite *culinaris* as the type-species. However, *Uloma* should be credited to Dejean, 1821, and, as will be shown later, actually has a different type-species. "*Uloma* Meg." appeared in the second catalogue of Dejean, 1821 (p. 67). The abbreviation "Meg." is for Megerle, but *Uloma* was no more than Megerle's manuscript or collection name.

3. Under the generic name *Uloma* Meg., Dejean placed "(*Phaleria* Latr.) (*Tenebrio* Fabr.)", indicating the origin of the specific names included in the genus. Dejean included a list of 16 species but did not designate a type-species; 10 included names were *nomina nuda* at the time and were not eligible for subsequent designation. Only 1 *nomen nudum, opatroides* Dejean, and 3 of the eligible names *culinaris*, *cornuta*, and *mauritanica*, are pertinent to this discussion. Dejean did not attach an author's name to the 3 specific names, but he did indicate in his introduction that all names without attached author's name should be credited to Fabricius. The species *culinaris* Fabricius was originally described as *Tenebrio culinaris* Linnaeus, 1758; the species *cornuta* Fabricius was originally described as *Trogosita cornuta* Fabricius, 1798, and according to Baudi a Selve (1876, p. 231), specimens of *mauritanica* Fabricius in the Dejean collection are actually *Alphitobius piceus* Olivier, which is today known as *Alphitobius laegivatus* (Fabricius), originally described as *Opatrum laevigatum* Fabricius, 1781.

4. The first type-species designation for *Uloma* was by Curtis in 1831 (pages accompanying plate 363); he designated *Tenebrio mauritanica* Fabricius, Ent. Syst. 1.113.15. Curtis was not aware that he was making a misidentification and that he was referring to a previous misidentification; it was, in fact, a case of a double misidentification. The chronological history of these errors is as follows. Linnaeus in 1758 (p. 417) described *Tenebrio mauritanicus* (Linnaeus), the Cadelle, today a well-known member of the Ostomatidae. Linnaeus in 1767 (p. 674) against described this same species under the same name. Then, Fabricius in 1792 (p. 113), made a misidentification; he cited *Tenebrio mauritanicus* Linnaeus, 1767, p. 674, but he actually had what is today known as *Alphitobius laevigatus* (Fabricius, 1781), the Black Fungus Beetle, a well-known member of the Tenebrionidae. Dejean in 1821 (p. 68) cited *Tenebrio mauritanicus* Fabricius, and he, too, had the Black Fungus Beetle. Finally, Curtis

[1] Mail address: c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560

in 1831 (p. 363) compounded the error; he cited *Tenebrio mauritanicus* Fabricius, 1792, p. 113, but he, Curtis, had what is today known as *Alphitobius diaperinus* (Panzer, 1797), the Lesser Mealworm, a well-known member of the Tenebrionidae. Dejean had the Lesser Mealworm in his list of included species, but he called it *Uloma opatroides* Dejean; it was a *nomen nudum* in Dejean's catalogue.

5. The second type-species designation for *Uloma* was by Westwood in 1838 (p. 33); he designated *Trogo*[*sita*] *cornuta* Fab[ricius, 1798]. This species is today known as *Gnatocerus cornutus* (Fabricius, 1798), the Broadhorned Flour Beetle, a well-known member of the Tenebrionidae. (*Gnatocerus* is the spelling used by Thunberg in the original generic description, but most subsequent and all current authors have spelled the name *Gnathocerus*. The first formal emendation of *Gnatocerus* to *Gnathocerus* was by Agassiz in 1847 (p. 164); the mark he put before the generic name indicates an emendation, according to his introduction. Even though Thunberg made an incorrect transliteration or improper latinization, his spelling should be used (Article 32 (a) (ii)); the emendation was unjustified.

6. The third type-species designation for *Uloma* was by Chevrolat in 1848 (p. 755); he designated *Ten*[*ebrio*] *culinaris* L[innaeus, 1758]. This species is today known as *Uloma culinaris* (Linnaeus, 1758), the Kitchen Beetle, a well-known member of the Tenebrionidae.

7. If *Tenebrio mauritanicus* Linnaeus were designated, that is, the species named by the first designator, regardless of misidentification, the generic name *Uloma* Dejean, 1821, would become a junior synonym of *Tenebroides* Piller and Mitterpacher, 1783 (Type-species: *Tenebroides complanatus* Piller and Mitterpacher (= *Tenebrio mauritanicus* Linnaeus)) If, on the other hand, either *Tenebrio mauritanicus* of Dejean (= *Opatrum laevigatum* Fabricius) or *Tenebrio mauritanicus* of Curtis (= *Tenebrio diaperinus* Panzer) were designated, the generic name *Uloma* Dejean, 1821, would become a senior synonym of *Alphitobius* Stephens, 1829 (Type-species: *Helops picipes* Panzer (= *Opatrum laevigatum* Fabricius)). This generic synonymy, *Alphitobius* under *Uloma*, would be most unfortunate. The generic name *Alphitobius* has been used more than 100 years for two very important cosmopolitan grain pests, *viz. diaperinus* (Panzer), the Lesser Mealworm, and *laevigatus* (Fabricius), the Black Fungus Beetle. Because both species have appeared in much non-taxonomic literature, in economic, physiological and behavioural literature, the generic name *Alphitobius* should not be changed.

8. If *Trogosita cornuta* Fabricius were designated, *Uloma* Dejean, 1821, would become a junior synonym of *Gnatocerus* Thunberg, 1814 (Type-species: *Gnatocerus ruber* Thunberg (= *Trogista cornuta* Fabricius)).

9. Finally, if *Tenebrio culinaris* Linnaeus were designated, *Uloma* Dejean, 1921, would remain where it is today.

10. Because one interpretation of the first type-species designation would replace the important name *Alphitobius*, and because a misidentification is involved in that designation, the Commission is being asked to make a designation.

11. I therefore request that the International Commission:

(1) use its plenary powers to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Uloma* Dejean, 1821, and, having done so, designate *Tenebrio culinaris* Linnaeus, 1758, to be the type-species of that genus;

(2) place the following generic names on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology:

(a) *Uloma* Dejean, 1821 (: 67) (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Tenebrio culinaris* Linnaeus, 1758 (: 417);

(b) *Alphitobius* Stephens, 1829 (: 19) (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy, *Helops picipes* Panzer, 1794 (heft 14, tab. 4);

(c) *Gnatocerus* Thunberg, 1814 (: 47) (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy, *Gnatocerus ruber* Thunberg, 1814 (: 47);

(3) place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *culinaris* Linnaeus, 1758 (: 417), as published in the binomen *Tenebrio culinaris* (type-species of *Uloma* Dejean, 1821);

(b) *laevigatum* Fabricius, 1781 (: 90), as published in the binomen *Opatrum laevigatum*;

(c) *cornuta* Fabricius, 1798 (: 51), as published in the binomen *Trogista cornuta*.

Literature Cited

Agassiz, L. 1847. *Nomenclatoris Zoologici, Index Universalis* (Fascicle 12 of *Nomenclator Zoologicus, continens nomina systematica generum animalium tam viventium quam fossilium.*) viii + 393 pp. (Date on title page is 1846; date on wrapper is 1847)

Baudi a Selve, F. 1876. Europaea et circummediterraneae Faunae Tenebrionidum specierum, quae Comes Dejean in suo Catalogo, edito 3a consignavit, ex ejusdem collectione in R. Taurinensi Musaeo asservata, cum auctorum hodierne recepta determinatione collatio. *Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift*, volume 20, pp. 225–267. (Pars tertia.)

Chevrolat, L. A. A. 1848. [Various entries.] *In* d'Orbigny's *Dictionnaire Universel d'Histoire Naturelle.* Volume 12, 816 pp.

Curtis, J. 1831. *British Entomology.* Volume 8, pls. 338–383 and accompanying pages

Dejean, P. F. M. A. 1821. *Catalogue de la collection de Coléoptères.* [Edition 2.] viii + 136 pp.

Fabricius, J. C. 1781. *Species Insectorum*, Volume 1.

—— 1792. *Entomologiae Systematica.* Volume 1, 330 + 538 pp.

—— 1798. *Supplementum Entomologiae Systematica*

Gebien, H. 1940. *Katalog der Tenebrioniden.* Teil II. *Mitt. Münchner Ent. Ges.*, volume 30, part 2, pp. 755–786. (In part)

Linnaeus, C. 1758. *Systema Naturae.* Edition 10, Volume 1, 824 pp.

—— 1767. *Systema Naturae.* Edition 12. Volume 1, part 2, pp. 533–1327

Panzer, G. W. F. 1794. *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae*

Stephens, J. F. 1829. *The Nomenclature of British Insects*

Thunberg, C. P. 1814. Beskrifning På tvänne nya Insect-Slågten, *Gnatocerus* och *Taumacera* från Goda-Hopps Udden. *K. Vetensk.-Akad. Handl.* **1814** (1) : 46–50

Westwood, J. O. 1838. Synopsis of the genera of British insects. 1838–1840, 158 pp. *In* Westwood's *An Introduction to the modern classification of insects.* Volume 2, 587 pp. (Pp. 1–48 of Synopsis issued 1838, according to Blackwelder, 1949, *Coleop. Bull.*, volume 3, p. 45)

ANTHUS PAYTENSIS LESSON, 1837 (AVES): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS, IN ORDER TO CONSERVE *GEOSITTA PERUVIANA* LAFRESNAYE, 1847, AND *GEOSITTA PAYTAE* MÉNÉGAUX AND HELLMAYR, 1906. Z.N.(S.) 1980

By Charles Vaurie (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York, U.S.A.*)

The applicant is engaged in the preparation of a monograph on the ovenbirds (Family Furnariidae) and believes that stability is best promoted, and confusion avoided at both the species and subspecies levels, by invalidating *Anthus paytensis* Lesson (1837, *Compléments de Buffon* **8** : 167, and 1838 (2nd Ed.): 317), erroneously assigned to *Anthus* in the Motacillidae by Lesson.

2. The correct status of this alleged species of *Anthus* remained unknown for nearly 100 years, until Zimmer (1953, *Amer. Mus. Novitates*, no. 1649 : 26) established that *paytensis* Lesson was incontrovertibly a Furnariid of the genus *Geositta* and the same form redescribed later as *Geositta paytae* by Ménégaux and Hellmayr (1906, *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Autun* **19** : 46). *Anthus paytae* is now acknowledged to be a subspecies of the species called *Geositta peruviana* Lafresnaye (1847, *Rev. Zool.* **[10]** : 75) before Zimmer. The type of *paytae* was taken at Paita, northern Peru, and is very probably the same specimen on which Lesson based his *paytensis*; the type of *peruviana* came from the vicinity of Lima.

3. Thus, if we follow Zimmer, the species name would be changed to *paytensis* Lesson, 1837; *paytae* Ménégaux and Hellmayr, 1906, would become a synonym of *paytensis* Lesson; and *peruviana* Lafresnaye, 1847, a subspecific name for the population of Lima.

4. To follow Zimmer results, however, in the destruction of stability. Prior to Zimmer, *Geositta peruviana* Lafresnaye had been universally used as the name of the common species of the coast of northern and central Peru. In the primary literature alone, one can cite such important works as Taczanowski's, 1884, *Ornithologie du Pérou* **2**, Sclater's basic revision of the Furnariidae (1890, *Cat. Birds British Mus.* **15**), and the modern authoritative revisions of Hellmayr (1925, *Cat. Birds of the Americas*, pt. 4), and Peters (1951, *Check-list Birds of the World* **7**). It also seems most unfortunate to me to replace such a well known, universally used species name (*peruviana*) by one (*paytensis*) which had never been used in the Furnariidae and had virtually escaped consideration anywhere before Zimmer.

5. It is fortunate, however, that only one author has followed Zimmer to date. This author, Mrs. M. Koepcke, has done so in a field book (1954, *Aves Departamento Lima*), and two subsequent papers (1963, *Proc. 13th Internatl. Orn. Congress*; 1965, *Beitr. Neotrop. Fauna* **4**). However, two comprehensive works on the avifauna of South America in wide use and published by de Schauensee, retain *peruviana* for the species name (1966, *Species of birds of South America*; 1970, *A guide to the birds of South America*).

6. In other words, a change in nomenclature would destroy stability, as

well as promote confusion, in the current literature. The best and simplest way to remedy this situation seems to me to suppress *paytensis* Lesson, altogether, returning thus to the *status quo* prevailing before Zimmer and still prevailing in most of the literature.

7. I, accordingly, request the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to:

(a) use its plenary powers to suppress for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy the specific name *paytensis*, as published in the binomen *Anthus paytensis* Lesson, 1837;

(b) place on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology the specific names *peruviana* and *paytae*, published in the binomens *Geositta peruviana* Lafresnaye, 1847, and *Geositta paytae* Ménégaux and Hellmayr, 1906.

PHAROPTERYX BENOIT RÜPPELL, 1852 (PISCES, GADIFORMES): REQUEST FOR SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1981

By Enrico Tortonese (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Via Brigata Liguria* 9, 16121 *Genova, Italy*)

1. A new name, *Pharopteryx benoit*, was given by Rüppell (1852 : 16) to two fishes from the Mediterranean, now preserved in the Senckenberg Naturhist. Museum, Frankfurt a.M. This name was then forgotten. The specimens were recently examined by D. M. Cohen, who designated the larger one (N 3446) as lectotype; the smaller was found to be quite different, belonging to *Physiculus dalwigkii*.

2. E. H. Giglioli (1889 : 328) described a small fish from Messina (Sicily) under the name *Eretmophorus kleinenbergi*. It is the type of the genus, by monotypy. The type specimens are kept in the Zoological Museum of Florence (N.2665, 2666, 2667).

3. Recent investigation by the above reviser showed that *Ph. benoit* (as restricted by him) and *E. kleinenbergi* are the same species. Therefore, having absolute priority, Rüppell's name would be the valid one.

4. The name *Pharopteryx* Rüppell, 1852, is clearly invalid, being preoccupied by *Pharopteryx* Rüppell, 1828, a junior synonym of *Plesiops*, a percoid fish. So, as far as the generic name is concerned, no problems arise: *Eretmophorus* is not in danger.

5. Since 1889 all the students of Mediterranean fishes, without exception, have used the specific name *kleinenbergi*, so the latter appears in the whole literature, as universally used. There are probably 15 references. As said above, *benoit* remained not only unused for over 50 years, but absolutely unknown.

6. In order to support a stable nomenclature, not affected by undesirable changes, *Eretmophorus kleinenbergi* should be preserved as the valid name for this rare, epipelagic species, showing somewhat larval features and having no practical interest.

7. It is therefore requested that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:

(1) use its plenary powers to suppress the specific name *benoit* Rüppell, 1852, as published in the binomen *Pharopteryx benoit* for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) place the specific name suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology;

(3) place the specific name *kleinenbergi* Giglioli, 1889, as published in the binomen *Eretmophorus kleinenbergi*, on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Giglioli, E. H. 1889. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London:* 328–332

Rüppell, E. 1852. *Verz. Mus. Senck. Naturf. Gesell. Aufges. Samm.* **4** : 16 (Quoted after D. M. Cohen's MS)

HYLA CRUCIALIS HARLAN, 1826 (AMPHIBIA): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1982

By Linda Trueb (*Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.*)

Harlan (1826 : 64) described *Hyla crucialis* from Jamaica and Gosse (1851 : 362, pl. 7) described and figured *Trachycephalus lichenatus* from the summit of Bluefields Mountain in Jamaica. Neither author designated a type specimen. Although both descriptions are brief, the peculiar nature of the frog being described leaves no reasonable doubt that both names apply to the same species. The species is characterized by its large size (up to 122 mm snout-vent length) and its casqued, co-ossified cranium. The skull has a distinctly rugose pattern of dermal sculpturing which is equally evident in living or preserved specimens. Elaboration of dermal bones has resulted in distinct canthal ridges, rugose squamosal bones, and an upturned, curved occipital ridge.

2. In his description of *Hyla crucialis*, Harlan (*loc. cit.*) noted the snout-length of the specimen to be 3.5 inches (88.9 mm) and provided the following description:

> ". . . head broad and flat; . . . ; top of head scabrous; a curved, scabrous, cuticular fold, extending backwards the whole breadth of the occiput from ear to ear; a similar fold extending from each eye to the nasal apertures; . . . ; a scabrous eminence above each tympanum; . . ."

By comparison, Gosse (*loc. cit*), in his description of *Trachycephalus lichenatus* stated, as follows:

> "Length from muzzle to cloaca 4.8 inches [121.9 mm]; . . . Head, upper surface broad and flat, marked with bony ridges, the principal of which are the following: one from the front of each orbit passing to the nostril; one from the back of each orbit passing above the tympanum; and a sinuous one crossing the occiput transversely."

3. Fortunately there are only four species of hylid frogs known to occur in Jamaica. Two of these, *Hyla wilderi* and *Hyla marianae*, are non casque-headed species which are small, having snout-vent lengths approximating 30 mm (Lynn, 1940). The third species, *Hyla brunnea*, ranges in length from 39 to 72 mm (Lynn, 1940); the cranium is casqued and co-ossified, but it lacks rugose sculpturing, obvious canthal and supratympanic ridges, and an upturned occipital ridge. Clearly, both Harlan's and Gosse's descriptions refer to the single remaining species, currently known as *Hyla lichenata*.

4. Harlan's name has not been cited since 1826, nor has it been allocated to the synonymy of any recognized species. In contrast, *Trachycephalus lichenatus* of Gosse was cited by Günther (1858 : 118) and Cope (1863 : 46); Boulenger (1882 : 370) placed the species in the genus *Hyla*. The name *Hyla lichenata* prevails exclusively in all literature postdating Boulenger. This literature includes Nieden (1923), Duellman (1970), Barbour's checklists of

Antillean reptiles and amphibians (1930, 1935, 1937), Dunn's work on the frogs of Jamaica (1926), Lynn's monograph on the amphibians of Jamaica (1940), and recent evolutionary and morphological studies such as Trueb (1970) and Tyler (1971).

5. The name *Hyla crucialis* Harlan, 1826 (1) would, if retained, replace through senior synonymy *Hyla lichenata* (Gosse, 1851), which has remained stable for 120 years; furthermore, the name *Hyla lichenata* meets the criteria of a current name as defined in Declaration 43 (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, vol. 27, pts 3/4, p. 135, Dec. 1970). And finally, (2) because the name *Hyla crucialis* is a *nomen oblitum* of 145 years, the Commission is hereby requested:

(a) to exercise its plenary powers to suppress the specific name *crucialis* as used in the combination *Hyla crucialis* Harlan, 1826, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(b) to place the name *crucialis*, as suppressed in (a) above, on the Official Index of Invalid and Rejected Specific Names in Zoology;

(c) to place the specific name *lichenatus*, as used in the combination *Trachycephalus lichenatus* Gosse, 1851, on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Barbour, T. 1930. A list of Antillean reptiles and amphibians. *Zoologica*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 61–116

—— 1935. A second list of Antillean reptiles and amphibians. *Ibid.* vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 77–141

—— 1937. Third list of Antillean reptiles and amphibians. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Harvard*, vol. 82, no. 2, pp. 77–166

Boulenger, G. A. 1882. *Catalogue of the Batrachia Salientia s. Ecaudata in the collection of the British Museum.* 2nd Ed., London, pp. i–xvi, 1–503, pls. 1–30

Cope, E. D. 1863. On *Trachycephalus*, *Scaphiopus* and other Batrachia. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, vol. 15, pp. 43–54

Duellman, W. E. 1970. *The hylid frogs of Middle America.* Monog. Mus. Nat. Hist., Univ. Kansas, 1 : xi + 753 pp.

Dunn, E. R. 1926. The frogs of Jamaica. *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 111–130, pls. 1–2

Gosse, P. H. 1851. *A naturalist's sojourn in Jamaica.* London

Günther, A. C. L. G. "1858" [1859]. *Catalogue of the Batrachia Salientia in the collection of the British Museum.* London, pp. i–xvi, 1–160, pls. 1–12

Harlan, R. 1826. Descriptions of several new species of Batracian Reptiles, with observations on the larvae of frogs. *Amer. Jour. Sci. Arts*, vol. 10, art. 7, pp. 53–65

Lynn, W. G. 1940. The herpetology of Jamaica. 1. The amphibians. *Bull. Inst. of Jamaica Sci. Ser.*, no. 1, pp. 1–60, pls. 1–2

Nieden, F. 1923. Anura I. Subordo Aglossa und Phaneroglossa, Sectio. 1, Arcifera. *Das Tierreich*, Lief. 46. Berlin, pp. i–xxxii, 1–584

Trueb, L. 1970. The evolutionary relationships of casque-headed treefrogs with co-ossified skulls (family Hylidae). *Univ. Kansas. Publ., Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 18, pp. 547–716, pls. 1–12

Tyler, M. J. 1971. The phylogenetic significance of vocal sac structure in hylid frogs. *Univ. Kansas Publ., Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 19, pp. 319–360

ONISCIDIA H. & A. ADAMS, 1853 (MOLLUSCA): PROPOSED ADDITON TO THE OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY. Z.N.(S.) 1983

By W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*)

The genus-group name "*Oniscidia* Sowerby" was first introduced into malacological literature by Swainson (1840) as a misspelling of *Oniscia* Sowerby, 1824. *Oniscia* has been correctly spelled by Swainson in the same publication on page 67, twice on pages 70 and 71 and also in the Index. Gray (1847) refers to Swainson's misspelling by placing *Oniscidia* in the synonymy of *Oniscia* Sowerby. Herrmannsen (1847) was the first author to point out that *Oniscidia* Swainson is a typographical error for *Oniscia* Sowerby, and this view is held by recent authors, e.g. Sherborn (1929), Neave (1940), Woodring (1959), Habe (1964), Emerson (1967) and Dance & Emerson (1967).

2. *Oniscidia* has remained in constant use in malacological literature, but with an erroneous credit of authorship to Swainson, and has been utilized as a subgenus of *Morum* Röding, 1798. *Oniscidia* has been last used by Woodring (1959) and Olsson & Petit (1964.) H. & A. Adams (1853) are considered the first authors who have validly introduced the genus-group *Oniscidia* by supplying a generic diagnosis with 5 included species, and considering *Oniscidia* a distinct taxon from *Oniscia* Sowerby, which the authors placed in the synonymy of *Morum* Röding. Cossmann (1903) designated *Oniscia cancellata* Sowerby, 1824, as the type species of *Oniscidia*, a species which was among the originally included species of *Oniscidia* H. & A. Adams.

3. The genus-group name *Oniscidia* H. & A. Adams, 1853, is therefore considered to be a validly introduced binomial taxon which is not a *nomen nudum*, *nomen oblitum* or *nomen dubium*, nor a homonym of either *Oniscidia* Swainson or Gray. *Oniscidia* Swainson, 1840, is an acknowledged misspelling and *Oniscidia* Gray, 1847, merely a listing of Swainson's misspelling in the synonymy of *Oniscia* Sowerby. *Oniscidia* of Swainson and Gray must be considered "incorrect subsequent spellings" under the provisions of Article 33 (b) of the Code of ICZN, and consequently have no status in nomenclature and do not enter into homonymy.

4. *Oniscidia* has been discarded by Americantaxono mists in the belief that the name is not valid, and a new name *Cancellomorum* Emerson & Old, 1963 (*Americ. Mus. Novitates*, No. 2153 : 18) has been proposed for the same group of species, even though it is a synonym. The type-species of *Cancellomorum*, by original designation, is *Oniscia grandis* A. Adams, 1855 (*Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.* **1853** : 185).

5. Dance & Emerson (1967) had the following comments to make: "Until recently, the cancellate species of *Morum* were commonly referred to either '*Oniscidia*' (Swainson, 1840; p. 229) or to '*Onimusiro*' (Kira, 1955, p. 43; 1959, p. 51), neither of which is an available name". *Onimusiro* was published by Kira in a caption to a figure of *Morum* (*Onimusiro*) *grande*. No

diagnosis was given nor was a type-species designated. The name, thus, does not comply with the criteria of availability laid down in Article 13 of the Code for names published after 1930. The genus name was re-introduced into malacological literature by Habe (1964) with the sentence: "*Onimusiro*, a subgenus of the genus *Morunu* substitutes *Onisca* Sowerby, 1852, non Röding 1798, and *Oniscidia* Swainson 1840 which was a misspelled name of *Onisca*". The genus name *Morum* has been misspelled, Sowerby did not establish a "*Onisca*" in 1852 but *Oniscia* in 1824, and Röding is not the author of either "*Onisca*" or *Oniscia*. The proposal of a substitute name for the non-existent "*Onisca* Sowerby, 1852" or for a misspelling with no status in nomenclature, renders "Onimusiro" invalid for a second time. It should be pointed out that *Oniscia* Sowerby, 1824, with its type species *Strombus oniscus* Linnaeus, 1767, is an objective synonym of *Morum* Röding, 1798, which has *M. purpureum* Röding, 1798 (=*Strombus oniscus* Linnaeus) as its type species.

6. The proposal of new names for *Oniscidia*, comments by Dance & Emerson, 1967, as to the non-validity of *Oniscidia*, the current usage of *Cancellomorum* in preference to *Oniscidia* by American zoologists, clearly represent a challenge as to the validity of *Oniscidia*.

7. In view of the foregoing statements, the Commission is requested:

(1) to place the following generic names on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(a) *Oniscidia* H. & A. Adams, 1853 (gender: feminine) type-species by subsequent designation by Cossmann, 1903: *Oniscia cancellata* Sowerby, 1824;

(b) *Morum* Röding, 1798 (gender: neuter), type-species by monotypy *Morum purpureum* Röding, 1798;

(2) to place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *cancellata* Sowerby, 1824, as published in the binomen *Oniscia cancellata*;

(b) *oniscus* Linnaeus, 1767, as published in the binomen *Strombus oniscus*;

(3) to place the following generic names on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology:

(a) *Oniscidia* Swainson, 1840 (an incorrect subsequent spelling for *Oniscia* Sowerby, 1824);

(b) *Oniscidia* Gray, 1847 (an incorrect subsequent spelling for, and published in synonymy of, *Oniscia* Sowerby, 1824).

References

Adams, H., and Adams, A. 1853. *The genera of Recent Mollusca* **1** : 220

Cossmann, M. 1903. *Essai paléoconchologie comparée* **5** : 134

Dance, S. P., and Emerson, W. K. *Veliger* **10** : 94

Emerson, W. K. 1967. *Ann. Repts. Americ. Malac. Union* : 75

Gray, J. E. 1847. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London* pt. 15 : 137

Habe, T. 1964. *Shells of the western Pacific in color* **2** : 67

Herrmannsen, A. N. 1847. *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia* **2** : 150, 151

Neave, S. A. 1940. *Nomenclator Zoologicus* **3** : 421

Olsson, A., and Petit, R. E. 1964. *Bull. Americ. Palaeont.* **47** : 83

SHERBORN, C. D. 1929. *Index Animalium* pt. 18 : 4575
SWAINSON, W. 1840. *A treatise on Malacology* : 67, 70, 71, 299
WOODRING, W. 1959 *U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper* No. 306-B : 202

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED PRESERVATION OF *EUDYPTES SCLATERI* BULLER, 1888, AND *EUDYPTES ROBUSTUS* OLIVER, 1953. Z.N.(S.) 1893

(see volume 28, pages 92–93)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)

The proposal to allow the specific name *atratus* Finsch, 1875, to remain available leads to a situation where an unused name is permitted to linger about as something at the same time of no interest and still to be remembered. The straightforward course is to suppress that name as indeterminate and a threat to stability. The very improbable event foreseen by Dr. Watson, that a hitherto unnoticed bird species, or subspecies, of penguin should turn up and need the name *atratus* may easily be remedied by giving that bird a brand new name.

Our science should not be clogged by subtleties such as to give "honour" to the first man to describe a species even when he has not done it in any acceptable manner. No such "honour" is given to collectors, or later and serious revisers. To describe a new species is better considered a responsibility, not an honour.

Hence I propose the following formulation:

(1) Under the plenary powers to suppress the specific name *atratus* Finsch, 1875, as published in the binomen *Eudyptes atratus*, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) (unaltered);

(3) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology the name *atratus* Finsch, 1875, as suppressed in (1) above.

COMMENT ON REQUEST TO REVISE THE CODE TO PERMIT EMENDATION OF CERTAIN *-ii* ENDINGS OF PATRONYMS. Z.N.(S.) 1913

(see volume 27, pages 250–252)

A Resolution of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists

Whereas the problem of patronymic names ending in *-i* or *-ii* has long exasperated and frustrated systematic zoologists necessitating extensive literature checking and,

Whereas this problem causes difficulties to general zoologists, text book writers, editors, and others not primarily concerned with systematic zoology and,

Whereas Smith, Stuart, and Conant have recently requested that the International Commission revise the 1964 code to permit valid emendation of certain *-ii* endings of patronyms, now therefore be it

Resolved that the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists meeting in Los Angeles in June 1971 expresses its support for the solution of this problem by permitting free usage of either the *-i* or the *-ii* ending, the two variants being considered nomenclatural equals, and be it further

Resolved that copies of this resolution be sent to the Secretary of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

ON THE "HISTOIRE NATURELLE DES SERPENS" BY DE LA CÉPÈDE, 1789 AND 1790, WITH A REQUEST TO REJECT THIS WORK AS A WHOLE, AND WITH PROPOSALS TO PLACE SEVEN NAMES OF SNAKES, BEING NOMINA OBLITA, ON THE OFFICIAL INDEX OF REJECTED AND INVALID NAMES IN ZOOLOGY, AND TO PLACE THREE NAMES OF SNAKES ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF SPECIFIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY (CLASS REPTILIA). Z.N.(S.) 1985

By L. D. Brongersma (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden*)

When the first draft of the present note was prepared, Article 23(b) of the Code was still in force, but since then the Commission decided to remove this article from the Code. I shall not try and enter upon the legality of the Commission taking such a decision, but I do believe the decision to be most unwise. The statute of limitation as expressed in Article 23(b) provided easy means to retain a well-known junior synonym, instead of having to replace it by a nomen oblitum. Of course, there is always the possibility for the Commission to validate a junior synonym (Art. 23(a) (ii)), but this procedure takes much time, and this is a serious handicap to a taxonomist who wishes to publish the results of his studies, and who cannot always postpone this until the Commission has arrived at a conclusion. The statute of limitation has been discussed at the last International Congresses of Zoology. There has been opposition to it, but it always got a majority. The wording may not be ideal, but I cannot see any reason that made it necessary for the Commission to decide to remove Article 23(b) from the Code. The Commission should have avoided creating the impression that this decision was pressed through at a time when very conveniently it could not be discussed at a congress. It is suggested that the Commission will repeal its decision, that it will put Article 23(b) in the Code once more, and that it will be left to the zoological profession (and not to a limited number of taxonomists) to decide about the statute of limitation. In fact, stability in nomenclature will be furthered more by retaining well-known junior synonyms, than by re-introducing nomina oblita. To my colleagues, who like myself like to study old literature I would say: do this by all means and try and establish the identity of species described or mentioned by early authors, but do not upset nomenclature by trying to re-introduce long forgotten names to replace well-known ones. In fact, in my opinion, too much harm has been done already by strictly applying the Law of Priority.

Some nomina oblita (*Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède, 1789; *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre, 1790; *Coluber oryziuorus* Suckow, 1798; *Langaha madag.* de la Cépède, 1790; *Langaha madagascariensis* Bonnaterre, 1790; *Amphisbaena langaha* Schneider, 1801; *Crotalus aquaticus* Bonnaterre, 1790) will be discussed below. Two of these, proposed by de la Cépède in 1789 and 1790 respectively, should be rejected on the ground that the author in his "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" did not consistently apply binominal nomenclature, such as is required by Article 11(c) of the Code. However, should the Commission come to a different decision with regard to de la Cépède's work, these two names, just as

the others mentioned above, anyhow are nomina oblita, and Article 23(b) should be used to prevent them being re-introduced to replace younger and better-known names. To stabilize nomenclature, three names (*Boa reticulata* Schneider, 1801; *Langaya nasuta* Shaw, 1802; *Crotalus piscivorus* de la Cépède, 1789) should be placed on the Official List of Species Names in Zoology.

1. De la Cépède's "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens"

The "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" was written by [Bernard Germain Étienne Delaville] Comte de la Cépède.[1] Four paginations are used in the volume, and for the sake of convenience these sections will be indicated in the present note by the letters A, B, C, and D respectively when references to page numbers are given.

The first section (A: 1–9) consists of the "Éloge du Comte de Buffon". The second section (B: 1–20) contains the half title and the title-page (B: (1–4)), the "Avertissement" (B: 5–8), the "Extrait des Registres de l'Académie Royale des Sciences" (B: 9–16), the "Table des Articles" (B: 17–19), and the "Errata" (B: 20). The third section (C: 1–144) bears the general heading "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens", and it is divided into "Discours sur la Nature des Serpens" (C: 1–60), "Nomenclature [C: 61–77] et Table Méthodique [C: 78–143]", and the "Avis au Relieur" (C: 144). The fourth section contains the descriptions of the species (D: 1–474), a chapter "Des Serpens monstrueux" (D: 475–486), "Additions à l'Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares" (D: 487–505), the "Table Alphabétique" (D: 506–510) of names of snakes mentioned in the descriptive part (but not the names used in the Table Méthodique), and the Table des Matières (D: 511–527).

Notwithstanding the arguments brought forward by Savage (1952 : 204–206) I am not yet convinced that the names proposed by de la Cépède (1789) are available under the Code, for in my opinion it cannot be said that the author consistently applied the principles of binominal nomenclature, such as is required by Article 11(c) of the Code.

The extract from the registers of the Paris Academy of Sciences (B: 9–16) contains a report by Daubenton, Fougeroux de Bondaroy, and Broussonet on the contents of de la Cépède's work; it mentions the eight genera recognized by this author, using vernacular names for five of them, whilst the three remaining genera are named *Boa*, *Anguis*, and *Langaha* respectively.

In the "Nomenclature" the genera are briefly diagnosed and named: C: 62, "les couleuvres (en latin *coluber*)", "boa"; C: 63, "Serpent à sonnette", with in note (*c*): "*En latin* crotalus", "anguis", "amphisbènes", "coeciles (en latin *caecilia*)"; C: 64, "langaha" (and in note (*a*) "*Langaha*"), "acrochorde de Java".

---

[1] The name is sometimes given as de la Ville sur Illon, but Cuvier (in Lacépède, 1839 : i; 1847 : i; 1856 : 5) writes that the supposed relationship to an eleventh century noble family from Lorraine, that took its name from the borough of Ville-sur-Illon had not been proven. Usually the author is cited as Lacépède, the way he wrote his name at the time of the French revolution. As much as possible I have kept to the way the name is written in the respective editions. In the list of references the titles are to be found under La Cépède and Lacépède; the titles have been arranged chronologically. The title-page of the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" of 1789 states it to be the second volume. This refers to the fact that it constitutes the second volume of de la Cépède's "Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes ovipares et des Serpens", the first volume of which, published in 1788, bears this more elaborate title.

The Table Méthodique (C: 78–143) gives an enumeration of the species. For each of them some characters are mentioned and for the majority of the species a vernacular name and a latin or a latinized name (or the equivalent thereof) are given; for one species (C: 102, "Chapelet") the latin name (B: 20: *Catenula*) is introduced in the Errata.

More elaborate descriptions of the majority of the enumerated species are given in the body of the work (D: 1–474). For a number of species references are given to previous literature, and names used by other authors are cited; for many others only the French name is mentioned, but without any reference to the latin names used in the Table Méthodique.

The first genus dealt with in the Table Méthodique is that of the "COULEUVRES. Colubri." (C: 78), the genus which earlier (C: 62) had already been named *Coluber*. Of the 153 species enumerated (C: 78–124), 86 received a name consisting of two words (in three species the name of the genus is indicated by *Col.*, in eighty-three by *C.*); 52 species received a name consisting of only a single word (with these I have included the one species that received a latin name in the Errata, B:20); 15 species are indicated by a reference to Gronovius, e.g., "14me de Gronovius/14ma Gronovii." The seven other genera recognized by de la Cépède together contain 37 species; 28 of these have a name consisting of two words, the name of eight species consists of only one word, and one species is indicated by a vernacular name only (C: 126, "Broderie" in the genus *Boa*).

Savage (1952 : 205) qualifies de la Cépède as a "notoriously careless worker" and he assumes that the author forgot "to place a capital letter for the genus in front of every trivial name." Whether the omission of *Col.* or *C.*, etc., was just carelessness it is difficult to say, but I believe it can hardly be said that de la Cépède consistently applied the principles of binominal nomenclature in the Table Méthodique. If we leave out of consideration the fifteen species that have been indicated only by a reference to Gronovius, because de la Cépède (D: 337) considered them to be too insufficiently characterized to give them a name, the Table Méthodique contains 175 species that received a name of some kind. Of these only 114 have a name consisting of two words; 60 species received a name consisting of only a single word, and one (C: 126, "Broderie") received only a vernacular name.

In the genus *Anguis*, de la Cépède includes inter alia (C: 136) the European Slow-worm (named *Anguis fragilis* by Linnaeus), which in French is named "Orvet". The species is indicated as follows: "Orvet/*Orvet*". Must we consider the second *Orvet* to be a new species name in the genus *Anguis*, or must we consider it just another proof of the carelessness of de la Cépède and draw a veil over it?

When dealing with the genus *Langaha*, de la Cépède (C: 142) recognized only a single species, which he named "Langaha de Madagascar./*Langaha*." If Savage's point of view is correct that de la Cépède just forgot to indicate the genus when dealing with some species, this would mean that the author intended to use the same name for the genus and for the species. In doing so he would have sinned against one of the nomenclatorial principles of his time, i.e., to avoid absolute tautonymy. That de la Cépède did not have the intention to

use tautonymy is evident from subsequent editions of the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" (see below under the heading: 7. *Langaha madagascariensis* and *Langaha nasuta*).

When dealing with the Amphisbaenians, de la Cépède (C: 138) used "Amphisbaenae" and not the generic name *Amphisbaena*. However, the name *Amphisbaena* appears in full in the synonymy of "L'Enfumé" (D: 460).

Taking the above mentioned facts into consideration, I believe that de la Cépède's (1789) work does not consistently apply binominal nomenclature, that it does not meet the requirements of Article 11(c) of the Code and that, therefore, it must be rejected. The same applies to subsequent editions of the book (e.g., de la Cépède, 1790, 1799*a*, Lacépède, 1799*b* (=1803).

The 1790 edition is in essence a re-issue of that of 1789, but smaller of format (8°, instead of 4°), divided into two volumes (numbered 3 and 4), each with its own pagination. It appears that some of the errors mentioned in the Errata (1789, B: 20) do not appear in the new edition, and "*Madag.*" has been added as specific name to *Langaha*. Although the "Avis au Relieur" is included (1790, vol. 3: 154) stating that the "Éloge du Comte de Buffon" should precede the title-page, this "Éloge" appears on pp. 397–408 of vol. 4 of the 1790 edition. The 1799*a* edition, published in the Netherlands, was based upon the original 1789 edition. That which is dated 1799 (1799*b*), but which was issued in 1803, apparently was copied from the 1790 edition.

In some later editions, published after the author's death in 1825, additions have been added by the editors. The "Table Méthodique" of these editions (Lacépède, 1839, 1847, 1856), like those of the editions of 1789 and 1790, is not consistently binominal. In the descriptive part of these editions one or more binomina are mentioned under each species. For the sake of convenience one may take the first binomen mentioned to be that preferred by the editor and one might quote it in a synonymy, although it may not be the one introduced by de la Cépède himself, nor does the generic name used always agree with the name of the genus in which the species was included by de la Cépède or by the editors; e.g., under "La Jaune et Bleue", a species of the genus *Coluber* of de la Cépède, the edition of 1834 (p. 237) gives the following synonymy: "*Python amethistinus*, Daud., Merr., *Coluber flavo-caeruleus*, Lacep., Latr.; *Boa amethystina* Schn.", and the editions of 1839 (p. 384), of 1847 (p. 384), and of 1856 (p. 385): "*Python amethystinus*, Daud., Merr.; etc.

It may be recalled that one of de la Cépède's names (*Boiga*) has been mentioned in applications by Savage & Oliver (1952) and by Mertens (1952). In both applications *Coluber boiga* is mentioned and this will have been based upon the assumption that "*Boiga*" de la Cépède (1789, C: 102) should be read as *Coluber boiga* (an assumption with which I do not agree). As apparently there was no disagreement between the application by Savage & Oliver and that by Mertens, this may have led the Commission (Opinion 525: "the combination *Coluber boiga*") not to give a specific ruling on de la Cépède's book as a whole. The decision is far from easy indeed.

One may well ask what the consequences will be for ophidian nomenclature if de la Cépède's "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens", 1789 and subsequent editions, were rejected as a whole, for there are a few specific names introduced

by de la Cépède that have survived to the present day. As examples the following names may be mentioned: *Coluber lanceolatus* de la Cépède (1789, C: 80), which is still used in *Bothrops lanceolatus* (de la Cépède) or as *Bothrops atrox lanceolatus* (de la Cépède) by authors who recognize the Martinique Fer-de-lance as a distinct species or subspecies; *Cursor* de la Cépède (1789, C: 96) which has survived in *Dromicus cursor* (de la Cépède), and *Crotalus piscivorus* de la Cépède (1789, C: 130) which to-day is known as *Agkistrodon piscivorus* (de la Cépède). The first two names offer no difficulties, for if the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens", 1789 and 1790 are rejected, *Coluber lanceolatus* Bonnaterre (1790 : 10) and *Coluber cursor* Bonnaterre (1790 : 27) are the earliest names for the respective species, and the only change to be made is that of the author's name: Bonnaterre, 1790, instead of de la Cépède, 1789. However, Bonnaterre (1790 : 3), introduced *Crotalus aquaticus* for the species that was named *Crotalus piscivorus* by de la Cépède (1789, C: 130). If the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" is rejected, the Commission should take steps to validate *Crotalus piscivorus* de la Cépède, 1789, to ensure that this name need not be changed.

However, should the Commission rule that the names introduced by de la Cépède (1789, and subsequent editions) are available under Article 11(c), it should also be stated that all those names that have not been used as a senior synonym for the last fifty years are nomina oblita, and that they should not be re-introduced to replace junior synonyms that are in general use.

2. **Coluber flavo-caeruleus** de la Cépède, 1789

The first species mentioned in the Table Méthodique (C: 78) is the "Coul. Jaune & Bleue./*Col. Flavo-Caeruleus.*", which is "La Jaune et Bleue" described in the body of the work (D: 251–253). De la Cépède based his description on on that of the "Oular Sawa" given by Van Wurmb (1787 : 391–399).

In fact Van Wurmb's article on the Oular Sawa was first published in 1781. This edition of the journal in which it was published, was printed at Batavia, Java, and it was placed for sale with Egbert Heemen. In 1787 the volume was printed once again, and it was placed for sale with Reinier Arrenberg, Rotterdam, and Johannes Allert, Amsterdam. There are slight differences between the two editions of the article, some of which are just typographical errors, whilst others are slight changes in wording, e.g., on p. 392 Seba's "Gerenda", is spelled "Cerenda" in the 1787 issue. A changing of a few words on p. 393 has necessitated the transfer of the last line and a half to the next page, etc. There is one difference in the table of measurements; in the original issue the distance from the nostrils to the tip of the snout is given as being $\frac{1}{4}$ inch; in the 1787 issue this measurement is given as being $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. The volume was once again issued in 1824, and this issue is stated to be the second edition, although in fact it was the third edition. A German translation of the article appeared in 1786 (von Wurmb, 1786).

Without any doubt the snake described by Van Wurmb (1781, 1787, 1824 : 391–399; von Wurmb, 1786 : 4–10) was the species that at present is currently known as *Python reticulatus* (Schneider). Van Wurmb compared his Oular Sawa to four figures published by Seba, three of which (Seba, 1734, pl. lxii no. 2; 1735, pl. lxxix no. 1, pl. lxxx no. 1) are based upon specimens of *Python reticulatus* (Schneider). The fourth figure (Seba, 1734, pl. lxx no. 12) represents a completely different species, and it must be assumed that Van

Wurmb solely referred to it as an example of a snake showing a reticulate pattern built up of lozenge-shaped markings.

The name *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* (sometimes written *flavo-coeruleus* or *flavo-caerulus*) is also used in subsequent editions of de la Cépède's work, as well as by other authors (e.g., by Donndorff, 1798 : 208; see also synonymy of *Python reticulatus* (Schneider)). Schneider (1801 : 254), and after him Daudin (An XI : 230), and Merrem (1820 : 89) erroneously placed Van Wurmb's Oular Sawa, and with it *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède, in the synonymy of the species that at present is known as *Liasis amethistinus* (Schneider, 1801 : 254, *Boa amethistina*) (see also synonymy of *Python reticulatus* (Schneider)).

Except for its being mentioned by Sherborn (1902 : 378, 1103) in his Index Animalium, the name *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* has not been used as a senior synonym for at least a century.

3. **Coluber oularsawa** Bonnaterre, 1790

The description of *Coluber oularsawa* by Bonnaterre (1790 : 26–27) is also based upon Van Wurmb's (1787) Oular Sawa. Bonnaterre consistently applied binominal nomenclature, and without any doubt the names introduced by him meet the requirements of Article 11(c) of the Code. The only further mention of the name, which I have been able to trace, is that by Sherborn (1902 : 703, 1103). The name is a junior objective synonym of *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède (1789) and a senior subjective synonym of *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801). The fact that it has not been used as a senior synonym for more than fifty years, makes it a nomen oblitum.

4. **Coluber oryzivorus** Suckow, 1798

Suckow (1798 : 245) introduced the name *Coluber oryziuorus* (i.e., *Coluber oryzivorus*) for the snake, which de la Cépède (1789) had described as "La Jaune et Bleue", which in its turn was based upon Van Wurmb's (1787) Oular Sawa, and this makes it a junior objective synonym of *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède (1789) and of *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre (1790), and a subjective senior synonym of *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801). Bechstein mentions Suckow's species in the synonymy of *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* De la Cépède (Bechstein, 1801 : 68, *C. orycivorus;* 1802*a* : 14, *Coluber oryzivorus*). As far as I am aware the name has only been listed once more a hundred years later, viz., by Sherborn (1902 : 702, 1103). However this may be, the name *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow has not been used as a senior synonym for more than fifty years, and this makes it a nomen oblitum.

5. **Python reticulatus** (Schneider, 1801).

The statement by Smith (1943 : 109) that Schneider based *Boa reticulata* upon two figures published by Seba (1734 : pl. lxii fig. 2; 1735, pl. lxxix fig. 1) is incorrect. The description of *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801 : 264–265) was actually based upon a specimen, which the author examined in the Göttingen Museum. However, Schneider (1801 : 265–266) adds references to three figures published by Seba (1734, pl. lxii fig. 2; 1735, pl. lxxix fig. 1, pl. lxxx fig. 1). He states that pl. lxxix fig. 1 gives a good picture of the anterior head

shields, though the labial grooves (shown in pl. lxii fig. 2 and pl. lxxx fig. 1) have not been indicated; he further mentions that all three figures show the reticulate pattern, and that in two of the figures the subcaudal shields are shown. It is also incorrect to assume (Smith, 1943 : 109) that *Boa rhombeata* Schneider (1801 : 266; a subjective synonym of *Boa reticulata*) was based upon a figure by Seba (1735 : pl. lxxx fig. 1). In this instance too the actual description was based upon a specimen examined by the author. To this description Schneider (1801 : 266) adds the remark that this species, which he found in the Göttingen Museum, was figured by Seba on plate 80 fig. 1 of volume II (i.e., Seba, 1735, pl. lxxx fig. 1), a figure which he had cited already in connection with *Boa reticulata*.

The three figures by Seba are also mentioned by Schneider (1801 : 255, 257) when dealing with *Boa amethistina*. Schneider (1801 : 254) erroneously suspected the Javanese snake described by von Wurmb (1786) to be conspecific with *Boa amethistina*, and to the description of the last-named he added a translation of von Wurmb's description, inclusive of the references that von Wurmb made to Seba's figures.

Usually, *Python schneideri* Merrem (1820 : 89) is considered a substitute name for *Boa reticulata* Schneider, 1801. Whether this is strictly the case seems doubtful to me, for Merrem did not just change the name; he gave a diagnosis for the species, including the ventral counts of both *Boa reticulata* Schneider and *Boa rhombeata* Schneider. Besides, be it erroneously, he indicates Moçambique as the country of origin. The synonymy of *Python schneideri* Merrem (1820 : 98, note *w*) includes the three figures by Seba (1734, pl. lxii no. 2; 1735, pl. lxxix no. 1, pl. lxxx no. 1), *Boa reticulata* Schneider, 1801, *Boa rhombeata* Schneider, 1801, and *Boa phrygia* Shaw, 1802. Personally, I would say that *Python schneideri* must be considered a new species described by Merrem and based upon (at least) two syntypes (viz., the holotype of *Boa reticulata* and that of *Boa rhombeata*); perhaps one should consider the three snakes figured by Seba (one of which, figured by Seba 1734, pl. lxii no. 2, formed the basis for the description of *Boa phrygia* Shaw) as additional syntypes. It would go too far, I believe, to consider the specimens in the Leverian Museum, and the one in the Museum of Dr. William Hunter, to which Shaw (1802 : 349) referred in connection with *Boa phrygia*, but which he did not describe, as either syntypes of *Boa phrygia* or of *Python schneideri*. The type locality of *Python schneideri*, erroneously given as being Mozambike (i.e., Moçambique), should be rejected, and in its place Java may be designated as the type locality.

Whether Van Wurmb (1781, 1787, 1824; von Wurmb, 1876) ever preserved the specimen upon which he based the description of the Javan Oular Sawa is not known, but even if this was the case, it must be considered lost. This means that the type of *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède, 1789, of *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre, 1790, of *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow, 1798, and of *Coluber javanicus* Shaw, 1802 (also based upon Van Wurmb's Oular Sawa) is lost. The same may be assumed for the types of *Boa reticulata* Schneider, 1801, *Boa rhombeata* Schneider, 1801, *Boa phrygia* Shaw, 1802, and *Python schneideri* Merrem, 1820. As there is no difference of opinion about all these names applying to the species now generally known as *Python reticulatus*

(Schneider, 1801), it is not necessary to designate a neotype. However, it would simplify matters if the type locality of *Boa reticulata* Schneider, and of *Boa rhombeata* Schneider were restricted to (or designated to be) Java, if the type-locality of *Boa phrygia* Shaw were restricted to Java, and if the erroneous type locality of *Python schneideri* Merrem were changed to Java, and in the present note I propose to do so.

The various names applied to the species, which is currently known as *Python reticulatus* (Schneider), are enumerated in the following synonymy.

When dealing with the contents of a genus, some authors were in the habit of citing the included species under a name used by a previous author. Thus, among the species of his genus *Constrictor*, Wagler (1830 : 168) mentions *Python schneideri*; virtually this means that Wagler recognized a species *Constrictor schneideri*, and although this combination is not used by Wagler, Sherborn (Index Anim., **ii**, pt. xxiii, 1930 : 5795) lists it as: "*schneideri, Constrictor*, Wagler . . .", and (pt. xxx, 1932 : 231) as: "*Constrictor schneideri*". In a similar way one could include a reference to "*Boa* (*Constrictor*) *schneideri*: Gray (1831 : 97)", and to "*Python* (*Python*) *schneideri*: Van der Hoeven (1855 and 1859 : 499)". To avoid all misunderstandings I have cited the names in the form they were actually mentioned by the respective authors, indicating the genus and subgenus to which the author referred them.

"*Serpens*, Phyticus, *Orientalis, alter*, Gerende *dictus, tortuosus, itidem Devinis honoribus cultus*", Seba, *Thesaurus*, **1**, 1734 : 98, pl. lxii no. 2.

"*Serpens, Japanicus, incomparabilis*, Asmodaeus Princeps *dictus*", Seba, *Thesaurus*, **2**, 1735 : 83, pl. lxxix no. 1.

"Tetzauhcoatl; *sive Serpens rarissimi, ex Nova Hispania*", Seba, *Thesaurus*, **2**, 1735 : 85, pl. lxxx no. 1.

Boa constrictor Linnaeus, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. X, **1**, 1758 : 215 (part.: in so far as based upon Seba, 1734, pl. lxii no. 2), and idem, pirated edition (Halae Magdeburgicae), 1760 : 215 (part.); Houttuyn, *Nat. Hist. Planten, Dieren, Miner.*, 1, **6**, 1764 : 319 (part.); Linnaeus, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. XII, **1**, 1766 : 273 (part.).

Boa constrictor var. *e*, Latreille, *in*: Sonnini & Latreille, *Hist. Nat. Rept.*, **3**, An X: 135 (based upon Seba, 1734, pl. lxii no. 2).

Boa constrictor, 5° var., Daudin, *Hist. Nat. gén. part. Rept.*, **5**, An XI : 97 (based upon Seba, 1734, pl. lxii no. 2).

"*Oular-Sawa*", Van Wurmb, *Verhandel. Bataviaasch Genootsch. Kunsten en Weetenschappen*, **3**, 1781 : 391 (re-issued and dated 1787 : 391; 2nd ed., 1824 : 249); von Wurmb, *Magazin Neueste a.d. Physik u. Naturgesch* (Lichtenberg), **3**, 3, 1786 : 4.

Coluber Flavo-Caeruleus de la Cépède, *Hist. Nat.* [*Quadr. Ovip.*] *Serpens*, **2**, 1789, Tabl. Méth. : 78; description "La Jaune et Bleue" : 251 (based upon Van Wurmb, 1787); type locality: Java; holotype, ♀, if ever preserved, now presumed lost; Donndorff, *Zool. Beytr. XIII. Ausg. Linn. Natursyst.*, **3**, 1798 : 208; de la Cépède, *Hist. Nat.* [*Quadr. Ovip*] *Serpens*, **2**, 1799 (4°, Dordrecht) : 34; Latreille, *in* : Sonnini & Latreille, *Hist. Nat. Rept.*, **4**, An X : 160; Bechstein, *Naturg. Amph.*, **4**, 1802 : 14; Lacépède, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serpens* **3**, 1799 (8°, issued in 1803, fide Sherborn, 1899 : 406) : 137; de Lacépède, Oeuvres, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serp., Poissons, Cétacés*, **2**, 1834 : 135; Lacépède, *Hist. Nat. Cét. Quadr. Ovip., Serp., Poissons*, **1**, 1839 : 312; idem, 1847 : 312, and 1856 : 321.

Coluber Flavo Caeruleus: de la Cépède, *Hist. Nat.* [*Quadr. Ovip.*] *Serpens*, **3**, 1790 : 104.

Coluber flavo-coeruleus: Bechstein, *Naturg. Amph.*, **3**, 1801 : 68.

Coluber flavo-coerulus: de la Cépède, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serpents, Poissons, Cét.*, **1**, 1825 : 370; Lacépède, Oeuvres, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serpents, Poissons, Cét.*, **1**, 1836 : 198, and idem, no date (Soc. Bibliophile): 198.

Coluber flavocaeruleus: Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **i**, 1902 : 378, 1103, and **ii**, pt. x, 1926 : 2470, pt. xxx, 1932 : 353.

Coluber oularsawa Bonnaterre, *Ophiologie, Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Trois Règnes de la Nature*, 1790 : 26 (based upon Van Wurmb, 1787); type locality: Java; holotype: presumed lost; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **i**, 1902 : 703, 1103.

Coluber oryziuorus Suckow, *Anfangsgr. theor. angew. Naturg. Thiere*, **3**, 1798 : 245 (based upon de la Cépède, 1789, "La Jaune et Bleue", and hence upon Van Wurmb, 1787); type locality: Java; holotype: presumed lost.

Coluber oryzivorus: Bechstein, *Naturg. Amph.*, **4**, 1802*a* : 14 (in synonymy); Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **i**, 1902 : 702, 1103.

Coluber orycivorus; Bechstein, *Naturg. Amph.*, **3**, 1801 : 68 (as synonym).

Boa amethistina Schneider, *Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 254 (part.: in so far as based upon von Wurmb, 1786); Schneider, *Denkschr. kön. Akad. Wiss. München*, **7**, Cl. Math. Naturw., 1821 : 117 (part.).

Boa amethystina: C. D[uméril], *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, **5**, 1817 : 5 (part.: in so far as based upon Seba, 1735, and upon de la Cépède, 1789); Merrem, *in*: Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Enc. Wiss. Künsten*, **11**, 1823 : 107 (part.).

Python amethystinus: Daudin. *Hist. Nat. gén. part. Rept.*, **5**, An XI : 231 (part.: in so far as based upon Van Wurmb, 1787); Merrem, *Vers. Syst. Amph.* (Tent. Syst. Amph.), 1820 : 89 (part.); H. C[loquet], *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, **44**, 1826 : 212 (part.); Lacépède, *Hist. Nat. Cét., Quadr. Ovip., Serp., Poissons*, 1839 : 384, and *idem* 1847 : 384, and 1856 : 385.

Boa reticulata Schneider, *Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 264; type locality: unknown, here restricted to Java; holotype: originally in the Göttingen Museum, presumed lost (Stimson, 1969 : 30); C. D[uméril], *Dict. Sci. Nat.* **5**, 1817 : 5; Schneider, *Denkschr. kön. Akad. Wiss. München*, **7**, Cl. Math. Naturw., 1821 : 118; Merrem, *in*: Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Enc. Wiss. Künsten*, **11**, 1823 : 112; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xxii, 1930 : 5476, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 231.

Python reticulatus: Fitzinger, *Neue Class. Rept.*, 1826 : 54; Gray, *Zool. Misc.*, March 1842 : 44; Duméril & Bibron, *Erp. gén.*, **6**, 1844 : 426; Cantor, *J. As Soc. Beng*, **16**, 1847 : 902; Gray, *Cat. Specim. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, 1849 : 87; Duméril & Duméril, *Cat. Méth. Coll. Rept. Mus. Paris*, 1851 : 212; *List. Vertebr. Anim. Gard. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1862 : 91; Jan, *Elenco Sist. Of.*, 1863 : 26; Günther, *Rept. Brit. Ind.*, 1864 : 330; Jan & Sordelli, *Icon. gén. Oph.*, **1**, 8, 1864 : 5, pl. vi; Jan. *Icon. gén. Oph.*, text, part 2, 1865 : 97; P. G[ervais], *Dict. Univ. Hist. Nat.* (D'Orbigny), 2nd ed., **11**, 1869 : 591; Schlegel, *Dierentuin*, 1872, *Kruipende Dieren*: 54; Theobald, *Descr. Cat. Rept. Brit. Ind.*, 1876 : 205, Syn.: xxxv; Brehm, *Thierleben*, 2nd ed., 3. Abth., **1**, 1878 : 325; Knauer, Kriechth. u. Lurche, *in*: Martin, *Ill. Naturg. Thiere*, **2**, 1. Abt., 1882 : 143; Leunis, *Synops. Thierr.*, 3rd ed., **1**, 1883 : 584; Boulenger, *Fauna Brit. Ind., Rept. Batr.*, 1890 : 246; Boulenger, *Cat. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, **1**, 1893 : 85; Lydekker, *Roy. Nat. Hist.*, **5**, 1896 : 184; Matschie, *Kriecht. Vögel, Das Tierreich*, **1** (Hausschatz d. Wissens, Abt. vi, **9**), 1897 : 178; Zenneck, *Tüb. Zool. Arb.*, **3**, 1, 1898 : 34, pl. i figs. 16–18; Boulenger, *Vert. Fauna Mal. Pen., Rept. Batr.*, 1912 : 107, fig. 32B; De Rooij, *Rept. Indo-Austr. Arch.*, **2**, 1917 : 20, fig. 9; Werner, *Arch. Natg.*, **87**, A, 7, 1921 : 236, figs. 1–3; Taylor, *Sn. Phil. Isl.*, 1922 : 68; Stull, *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, **40**, 8, 1935 : 394; Bourret, *Serp. Indochine*, **ii**, 1936 : 16, fig. 8; Smith, *Fauna Brit. Ind., Rept. Amph.*, **3**, Serpentes, 1943 : 109; Stimson, Boidae, *Tierreich*, pt. 89, 1969: 30.

Python reticulatus of [= or] *Schneideri*: Schlegel, *Handl. Dierk.*, **2**, 1858 : 51.

Boa rhombeata Schneider, *Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 266; type locality: unknown, here restricted to Java; holotype: originally in the Göttingen Museum, presumed lost (Stimson, 1969 : 30); Schneider, *Denkschr. kön. Akad. Wiss. München*, **7**, Cl. Math. Naturw., 1821 : 118; Merrem, *in*: Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Enc. Wiss. Künsten*, **11**, 1823 : 112; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xxii, 1930 : 5505, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 231.

Boa phrygia Shaw, *Gen. Zool.*, **3**, 2, 1802 : 348, pl. 97 (based upon Seba, 1734, pl. lxii no. 2, with reference to specimens in the Leverian Museum, and to one in the museum of the late Dr. William Hunter); type locality: East Indies, here restricted to Java; syntypes: not traced (Stimson, 1969 : 30), here presumed to be lost; Merrem,

in: Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Enc. Wiss. Künsten*, **11**, 1823 : 112; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xix, 1929 : 4927, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 231.

Boa phrygia var.?, Shaw, *Gen. Zool.*, **3**, 2, 1802 : 349 (based upon Seba, 1735, pls. 79, 80 (meant are: pl. lxxix no. 1, pl. lxxx no 1)); said to have come from Japan and New Spain respectively; specimens not traced.

Coluber javanicus Shaw, *Gen. Zool.*, **3**, 2, 1802 : 441 (based upon Van Wurmb, 1787); type locality: Java, holotype: not traced (Stimson, 1969: 30), here presumed lost (see also under *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède, 1789); Cuvier, *Règne Animal*, **2**, 1816 : 68 (part.), and 2nd ed., **2**, 1829 : 80; Cuvier, *Anim. Kingdom* (London, G. Henderson), **2**, Rept. & Fish, 1834 : 53 (part.); Lemaout, *Jardin des Plantes*, **2**, 1843 : 223; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xiii, 1927 : 3281, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 353.

Python javanicus: Kuhl & Van Hasselt, *Algemeene Konst- en Letter-Bode*, 1822, no. 7 (Febr. 15) : 99; Kuhl & Van Hasselt, *Isis* (Oken), 1822, **1**, iv : 472; Kuhl, *Bull. Sci. nat. Géol.* (Férussac), **2**, 1824 : 80; Schinz, *Naturg. Abb. Rept.*, 1833 : 138.

Python schneideri Merrem, *Vers. Syst. Amph.* (Tent. Syst. Amph.), 1820 : 89; type locality: Mozambike (Mosambica), here changed (corrected) to: Java; F. Boie, *Isis* (Oken), **20**, 1827 : 515; Burmeister, *Handb. Naturgesch.*, 3. Abt., Zool., 1836 : 7, 20 : Schlegel, *Essai Physion. Serp.*, **i**, 1837 : 178, and **ii**, 1837 : 415, pl. xv figs. 5–7; Schlegel, *Essay Physiogn. Serp.* (transl. by Traill), 1843 : 176, pl. ii fig. 17; Guérin-Méneville, *Icon. Règne Animal*, **1**, 1829–1844, pl. 21 fig. 1, and 3, 1844 : 14; Müller, *Arch. Natg.*, **12**, i, 1846 : 126; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xxiii, 1930 : 5795, and pt. xxxiii, 1933 : 906.

Python schneideri (in genus *Boa*, subgenus *Constrictor)*: Gray, *Syn. Spec. Rept.* (*in*: Griffith & Pidgeon, *Anim. Kingd.*, 9), 1831 : 97.

Python schneideri (in subgenus *Python*): Van der Hoeven, *Handb. Dierk.*, 2nd ed., **2**, 1855 : 499, and 3rd ed., 1859 : 499.

Python schneideri of [= or] *reticulatus*: Burgersdijk, *De Dieren*, **3**, 1873 : 34.

Boa schneideri: Merrem, *in*: Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Enc. Wiss. Künsten*, **11**, 1823 : 112; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xxiii, 1930 : 5795, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 231.

Python schneideri (in genus *Constrictor*): Wagler *Nat. Syst. Amph.* 1830 : 168.

Constrictor schneideri: Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xxiii, 1930 : 5795, and pt. xxx, 1932 : 359.

?*Coluber javenensis* Fleming, *Philos. Zool.*, **2**, 1822 : 291. Not mentioned by Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**; cited as *Coluber javensis* in synonymy by Gray, *Cat. Specim. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, 1849 : 87.

The above synonymy is not complete, of course, and without any doubt references could be added; this pertains especially to the name *Python reticulatus* for which, e.g., Bourret (1936 : 16–17) mentions about ninety references, which I have not included, in an attempt to keep the synonymy as brief as possible; for the period after 1900 I have mentioned only a number of references to faunal surveys and check lists in which *Python reticulatus* is mentioned. Still, I believe that the synonymy gives a fairly accurate picture of the use that was made of the various names, and of the period in which they were used. Three of the names (*Boa phrygia* Shaw, 1802; *Coluber javanicus* Shaw, 1802; *Python schneideri* Merrem, 1820) need not be discussed at length. All three are younger synonyms of *Boa reticulata* Schneider, 1801. It may be mentioned that for a time (1820 to about 1844) *Python schneideri* was fairly widely used for the species under discussion; after that it went out of use, although Van der Hoeven (1855, 1859) still used the name in a new edition of his handbook, and Burgersdijk (1873) gave the readers of his book the choice of two names: "*Python schneideri*" or "*reticulatus*". *Boa rhombeata* Schneider (1801) has been generally accepted as a synonym of *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801), and the last-named has page priority. *Coluber javenensis* Fleming (1822) cannot

be identified with certainty; the author gives a diagnosis of the genus *Coluber*, which is not even sufficient to recognize the genus, were it not that he adds that it is *Python* of Daudin. Fleming mentions only the one species *Coluber javenensis*; probably this is an emendation of *Coluber javanicus* Shaw (1802), for likewise in the genus *Acrochordus*, Fleming (1822 : 290) changed *javanicus* into *javenensis*. Three names (*Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède, 1789; *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre, 1790, *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow, 1798) need special attention, as these three names are older synonyms for *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801). Except for these names having been listed by Sherborn in his Index Animalium (see synonymy) they have not been used for at least a century. *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède seems not to have been used since 1856. That it survived till that year is only due to the repeated re-issuing of de la Cépède's works. In all editions the name is mentioned in the Table Méthodique, but in the descriptive part of the work, the editors of the 1839, 1847, and 1856 editions apparently preferred to use *Python amethystinus* for the species, placing this name as the first of the three names cited. *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre seems not to have been used as a senior synonym since it was proposed in 1790; *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow (1798) is cited as a synonym by Bechstein (1802*a* : 14), but it appears not to have been used after this. It is further clear that since Gray (1842), and especially since Duméril & Bibron (1844) used the name *Python reticulatus* (Schneider) for the species under discussion, this became the generally accepted name. *Python reticulatus* is not only a name well-known to herpetologists, but it is also well-known to other zoologists and zoogeographers, and the name is used in popular books on natural history. To enforce the Law of Priority, and to replace the well known specific name *reticulatus*, by one that has not been used for a century or longer, would cause great confusion. It must be borne in mind that if *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède (1789) is rejected, be it on the ground that the author did not consistently apply binominal nomenclature (Art. 11(c)), or because it is a nomen oblitum (Art. 23(b)), *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre (1790) becomes the earliest available name, and if this is rejected, *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow (1798) is the next in line. To me it seems clear that *Coluber flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède (1789), *Coluber oularsawa* Bonnaterre (1790), and *Coluber oryzivorus* Suckow (1798) are nomina oblita, and that Article 23(b) of the Code should be used to prevent their being re-introduced to replace *Boa reticulata* Schneider (1801) now currently used in the combination *Python reticulatus* (Schneider).

6. The generic name **Langaha**

A number of authors accepted Bruguière (1784; sometimes cited as Brugnières, Bruguière, or Bruguières, or abbreviated to Brug) as the author of the generic name *Langaha*, e.g.,

Agassiz, *Nomencl. Zool.*, 1842–1846, Rept.: 25; Duméril, Bibron & Duméril, *Erp. gén.*, **7**, 2, 1854 : 802; Günther, *Cat. Colubr. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, 1858 : 111; Jan, *Elenco Sist. Of.*, 1863 : 89; Boettger, *Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11**, 1877 : 33, 1878 : 270, 1879 : 465, and **12**, 1881 : 447; Leunis, *Syn. Thierk.*, 3rd ed., **1**, 1883 : 587; Boulenger, *Cat. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, **3**, 1896 : 35; Mocquard, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, (5) **1**, 1909 : 49; Boulenger, *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1915 : 379; Werner, *Arch. Natg.* **90** (1924), A, 12, 1925 : 113; Guibé, *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madag.*, A, **3**, 1949 : 147, and **12**, 1958 : 239.

However, Sherborn (*Index Anim.*, **i**, 1902 : 517) is of the opinion that Bruguière used the name *Langaha* in the vernacular and not in the generic sense. Neave (*Nomencl. Zool.*, **2**, 1939 : 864) is less certain of this, for he adds "(?*vernac.*)" to the name. In my opinion there is no doubt that Sherborn was correct. Bruguière (1784 : 132) wrote: "Ce reptile est connu sous le nom de *Langaha*, dans l'Isle de Madagascar, où il est assez commun" (This reptile is known under the name of *Langaha*, in the island of Madagascar, where it is fairly common). From this it appears clear to me that indeed Bruguière used only a vernacular name, and there is nothing in his paper to suggest that he intended this to be a generic name. Besides, Bruguière described a species and not a genus and, thus by using only a single name, he did not apply binominal nomenclature.

The first author who used *Langaha* as a true generic name was de la Cépède (1789, Table Méthodique: 142). If his "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" is to be rejected on the grounds that the author did not consistently apply binominal nomenclature, the next author who used the name in the generic sense is Bonnaterre (1790 : 71). The name to be used for the single species included in the genus by de la Cépède (1789, 1790) and Bonnaterre (1790) will be discussed below.

7. **Langaha madagascariensis** and **Langaha nasuta**

As has been mentioned already, de la Cépède (1789, Table Méth.: 142) recognized only a single species in his genus *Langaha*, which he indicated as follows: "Langaha de Madagascar./*Langaha.*" If Savage (1952 : 205) is correct in assuming that de la Cépède sometimes forgot to place the generic name (or an abbreviation thereof) in front of every specific name, this would mean in the present instance that de la Cépède intended to use the same name for the genus and for the species (tautonymy), thus sinning against the prevailing nomenclatorial customs of his time. That this was not his intention, becomes clear from a later edition of his work, in which de la Cépède (1790, 3 : 153) wrote: "Langaha de Madagascar./*Langaha Madag.*"; in a still later edition (Lacépède, 8°, 1799*b*, issued in 1803 : 192) he wrote: "*Langaha Madagascar.*" Although it seems reasonable to suppose that "*Madag.*" and "*Madagascar.*" were abbreviations of *madagascariensis*, there is no definite proof of this.[1] However this may be, the fact remains that de la Cépède did not use a complete name himself (unless one wishes to accept *Madag* as such), and I see no reason to accept these two names (*Madag*, *Madagascar*) either in the form in which they were originally published, or in the completed form. Moreover, if my views are correct the work of de la Cépède should be rejected as a whole. The earliest name for the species then would be *Langaha madagascariensis* Bonnaterre, 1790. Later, other names have been introduced for the species, and for these I may refer to the following synonymy, which certainly is not complete, but which gives a fairly correct impression of the periods in which the various names were used. Again I have mentioned the names such as they

[1] The full stop placed after these names is no definite proof of their being abbreviations; de la Cépède also placed a full stop after complete names.

were used by the author cited. Sherborn (*Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xv, 1928 : 3812) refers to: "*madagascariense*, *Xiphorhynchus*, Wagler, . . .", and (pt. xxxiii, 1933 : 1088) to "*Xiphorhynchus madagascariense*." However, Wagler did not use this name. When referring to the genus *Xiphorhynchus*, Wagler (1830 : 184, note continued from p. 183) adds that he had not seen its species: "*Langaha de Madagascar Brug.* Journ. de phys. 1784 (*Langaha madagascar. Schneid., Amphistrate* [quid?] *madagasc. Goldf.* Handb. d. Zool.)." Therefore, I have listed the reference to Wagler under: Langaha de Madagascar.

Langaha Bruguière, *Observ. phys , hist. nat., arts*, **24**, 1, 3 (Journal de Physique), March 1784 : 132, pl. ii.

Langaha De la Cépède, *Hist. Nat.* [*Quadr. Ovip.*] *Serp.*, **2**, 1789, Table Méthod.; 142, and idem, 1799 (4°, Dordrecht): 72. Lacépède, *Hist. Nat. Cét., Quadr. Ovip., Serp., Poissons*, **1**, 1839 : 327, 1847 : 327, and 1856 : 336.

Langaha Madag. De la Cépède, *Hist. Nat.* [*Quadr. Ovip.*] *Serp.*, **3**, 1790 : 153.

Langaha madagascariensis Bonnaterre, *Ophiologie, Tableau Méth. Encycl, Trois Règnes de la Nature*, 1790 : 71; Donndorff, *Zool. Beytr.* XIII. Ausg. Linn. Natursyst., **3**, 1798 : 223; Latreille, *in*: Sonnini & Latreille, *Hist. Nat. Rept.*, **4**, An X : 187; Bechstein, *Naturg. Amph.*, **5**, 1802 : 185; Daudin, *Hist. Nat. gén. part. Rept.*, **7**, An XI : 240, and **8**, An XI : 418; Merrem, *Vers. Syst. Amph.* (Tent. Syst. Amph.), 1820 : 158; H. C[loquet], *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, **25**, 1822 : 232; Schinz, *Naturg. Abb. Rept.*, 1833 : 153, pl. 67; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **i**, 1902 : 577 (name attributed to Donndorff, 1798), 1133.

Langaha Madagascar. Lacépède, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serp.*, **3**, 1799 (8°, issued in 1803, fide Sherborn, *Nat. Sci*, **15**, 1899 : 406) : 192; De la Cépède, *Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serpens, Poissons, Cét.*, **1**, 1825 : 414; Lacépède, *Oeuvres, Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip. Serp., Poissons, Cét.*, **1**, 1836 : 230, and idem, no date (Soc. Bibliophile) : 230.

Amphistrate madagascariensis: Goldfuss, *Handb. Zool.*, **2**, 1820 : 141 (non vidi); Anslijn, *Dierenrijk*, **3**, 1827 : 156; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xv, 1928 : 3809, and pt. xxix, 1932 : 157.

Langaha de Madagascar: Wagler, *Nat. Syst. Amph.*, 1830 : 184, note (in genus *Xiphorhynchus*).

Xiphorhynchus madagascariense Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xv, 1928 : 3812, and pt. xxxiii, 1933 : 1088.

Amphisbaena langaha Schneider, *Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 357; Sherborn, *Index. Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xiv, 1927 : 3401, and pt xxix, 1932 : 157.

Dryiophis langaha Schlegel, *Essai Physion. Serp.*, **i**, 1837 : 159, and **ii**. 1837 : 248; Schlegel, *Abb. neu. unvollst. bek. Amph.*, 1837 : 20, pl. 7, pl. 8, figs. 7–11; Schlegel, *Essay Physiogn. Serp.* (transl. Traill), 1843 : 157; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xiv, 1927 : 3401, and pt. xxxi, 1932 : 438.

Dryophis langaha: Schlegel, *Abb. neu. unvollst. bek. Amph.*, 1844 : xii; Fitzinger, *Syst. Rept.*, 1843 : 27 (in genus *Tragops*, subgenus *Xiphorhina*); Van der Hoeven, *Handb. Dierk.* 2nd ed., **2**, 1855 : 489, and 3rd ed., **2**, 1859 : 489; Schlegel, *Handl. Dierk.*, **2**, 1858 : 46; Schlegel, *Dierentuin*, 1872, *Kruipende Dieren*: 50, fig.

Xiphorhina langaha: Fitzinger, *Bilder Atlas wiss.-pop. Naturg. Wirbelthiere*, 1867, Amph., fig. 69; Wretschko, *in*: Fitzinger, *l.c.*, text, 1867 : 84.

Langaya nasuta Shaw, *Gen. Zool.*, **3**, 2, 1802 : 571, pl. 127; Shaw & Nodder, *Natural. Misc.*, **22**, 1811, pl. 968, text; Sherborn, *Index Anim.*, **ii**, pt. xvii, 1928 : 4259, and pt. xxxi, 1932 : 609.

Langaia nazuta: Cuvier, *Règne Animal*, **2**, 1816 : 80.

Langaha nasuta: F. Boie, *Isis*, 1826 : 982; Günther, *Cat. Colubr. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, 1858 : 162; Carus, *Handb. Zool.*, **1**, 1868–1875 : 425; Boettger, *Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11**, 1877 : 33, 1878 : 270, 1879 : 467, and **12**, 1881 : 447, 527; Leunis, *Syn. Thierk.*, 3rd ed., **1**, 1883 : 587; Boulenger, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (6) **1**, 1888 : 105; Mocquard, *Bull. Soc. Philom.*, (8) **7**, 3, 1895 : 102; Boulenger, *Cat. Sn. Brit. Mus.*,

3, 1896 : 36; Jourdran, *Oph. Madag.*, 1903 : 44, pl. xxix; Mocquard, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, (5) **1**, 1909 : 49; Boulenger, *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1915 : 379; Phisalix, *Anim. venim.*, **2**, 1922 : 232, 280, 282, 353, figs. 92, 184; Werner, *Arch. Natg.*, **90** (1924), A, 12, 1925 : 113, fig. 1; Guibé, *CR Ac. Sci. Paris*, **226**, 1948 : 1220; Guibé, *Mem. Inst. Sci. Madag.*, A. **3**, 1949 : 147 et seq., fig. 2a, and A, **12**, 1958 : 240, fig. 30; Underwood, *Contr. Class. Sn.*, 1967 : 168; Guibé, *in*: Grassé, *Traité de Zoologie*, **14**, 3, 1970 : 861, fig. 598.

Langaha ensifera Duméril, Bibron & Duméril, *Erp. gén.*, **7**, 2, 1854 : 803; Jan, *Elenco Sist. Of.*, 1863 : 89; Jan & Sordelli, *Icon. gén. Oph.*, **2**, 33, 1869 : 8, pl. vi, fig. 2.

Xiphoryncus ensifera: Duméril, Bibron & Duméril, *Erp. gén.*, **9**, 1854 : 356.

Langaha crista-galli Duméril, Bibron & Duméril, *Erp. gén.*, **7**, 2, 1854 : 806; Günther, *Cat. Colubr. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, 1858 : 162; Boulenger, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (6) **1**, 1888 : 105; Boulenger, *Cat. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, **3**, 1896 : 37; Mocquard, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, (5) **1**, 1909 : 49; Boulenger, *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1915 : 379; Phisalix, *Anim. venim.*, **2**, 1922 : 232, 282, fig. 93; Werner, *Arch. Natg.*, **90** (1924), A, 12, 1925 : 113; Guibé, *Mem. Inst. Sci. Madag.*, A, **3**, 1949 : 147 et seq., fig. 2c (referred to synonymy of *L. nasuta* on p. 152).

Langaha cristagalli: Jan, *Elenco Sist. Of.*, 1863 : 69; Jan & Sordelli, *Icon, gén.*, **2**, 33, 1869 : 8, pl. vi fig. 1; Boettger, *Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11**, 1879 : 465, and **12**, 1881 : 527; Mocquard, *Bull. Soc. Philom.*, (8) **7**, 3, 1895 : 102; Jourdran, *Oph. Madag.*, 1903 : 44; Phisalix, *Anim. venim.*, **2**, 1922 : 280.

Langaha crista galli: Boettger, *Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11**, 1877 : 33; Leunis, *Syn. Thierk.*, 3rd ed., **1**, 1883 : 587, fig. 443.

Xiphoryncus crista-galli: Duméril, Bibron & Duméril, *Erp. gén.*, **9**, 1854 : 356.

Langaha intermedia Boulenger, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (6) **1**, 1888 : 105, pl. v fig. 6; Mocquard, *Bull. Soc. Philom.*, (8) **7**, 3, 1895 : 102; Boulenger, *Cat. Sn. Brit. Mus.*, **3**, 1896 : 37; Jourdran, *Oph. Madag.*, 1903 : 44; Mocquard, *Nouv. Arch. Mus Paris*, (5) **1**, 1909 : 49; Boulenger, *Proc. Zool. Soc., Lond.* 1915 : 379; Phisalix, *Anim. venim.*, **2**, 1922 : 280, 282; Werner, *Arch. Natg.*, **90** (1924), A, 12, 1925 : 113; Guibé, *CR Ac. Sci. Paris*, **226**, 1948 : 1220; Guibé, *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madag.*, A, **3**, 1949 : 147 et seq., fig. 2b (referred to the synonymy of *L. nasuta* on p. 152).

Except for its having been listed by Sherborn in his Index Animalium (see synonymy), the specific name *madagascariensis* seems not to have been used after 1833, and the specific name *langaha* not after 1872, and both these names have become nomina oblita. The only one of the earlier names that has survived till to-day is *nasuta*. To some extent this may have been caused by the erroneous date mentioned by Duméril, Bibron & Duméril (1854 : 804) for plate 968 in Shaw & Nodder's *Naturalist's Miscellany*; Duméril, Bibron & Duméril state the plate to have been published in 1790, but it has been shown by Sherborn (1895 : 376) and by Allen (1912 : 13) that this plate was not published until 1811. However, Shaw (1802 : 571) had already introduced the name *Langaya nasuta* for the species described by Bruguière (1784) and de la Cépède (1789). Although being a junior objective synonym of *Langaha madagascariensis* Bonnaterre (1790), the species name *Langaha nasuta* (Shaw) has been generally used for the species since 1877 at least.

If the Law of Priority is strictly enforced, the name *Langaha nasuta* will have to be replaced by the nomen oblitum *Langaha madagascariensis*. When considering this case, one has to bear in mind, of course, that *Langaha madagascariensis* is the type species of the genus *Langaha*. Although the species of *Langaha* are not mentioned in a great number of publications, the name *Langaha nasuta* has been used in all lists of Malagassy snakes since Boettger (*Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11**, 1877 : 30–42) gave a list of the Malagassy

Reptiles and Amphibians. Therefore, to change the name certainly would cause some confusion, and I believe it best to use Article 23(b) to reject the nomina oblita *Langaha madagascariensis* Bonnaterre and *Amphisbaena langaha* Schneider, and to validate *Langaya nasuta* Shaw.

8. **Proposals**

On the basis of the facts discussed in the preceding paragraphs, the Commission is requested to take the following action.

I, *a*. To rule that de la Cépède in his "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens", 1789 and subsequent editions, did not consistently apply the principle of binominal nomenclature, that this work does not meet the requirements of Article 11(c) of the Code, and that the names introduced in it are not available for nomenclatorial purposes.

b. If the Commission reaches a decision as requested under *a* above, an exception should be made to validate *Crot*[*alus*] *piscivorus* de la Cépède, 1789, which is still used in the combination *Agkistrodon piscivorus* (de la Cépède, 1789), and *Crotalus piscivorus* de la Cépède, should be placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

II, *a*. Should the Commission come to the conclusion that it cannot take the action requested under I, *a*, above, a ruling should be given that all names introduced in the Table Méthodique of that work and that have not been used as a senior synonym within the last fifty years (i.e., that have not been used since 1920) are nomina oblita, and that they are rejected on that ground for the purposes of the Law of Priority, but not for the purposes of the Law of Homonymy.

b. If no ruling as requested in the subsidiary proposal under II, *a*, can be given, it is specifically requested that the nomina oblita *flavo-caeruleus* de la Cépède (*Hist. Nat. Serp.*, **2**, 1789, Table Méthodique: 142, *Coluber flavo-caeruleus*), *Madag.* de la Cépède (*Hist. Nat. Serp.*, **3**, 1790, Table Méthodique: 153, *Langaha Madag.*), and *Madagascar* Lacépède (*Hist. Nat. Quadr. Ovip., Serp.*, **3**, 1799 (issued in 1803), Table Méthodique: 192, *Langaha Madagascar.*), which are nomina oblita, shall be placed on the Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology, thus ruling that they are rejected for the purposes of the Law of Priority, but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

III. To rule that Bonnaterre (*Ophiologie*, 1790 : 71) is the author of the generic name *Langaha.*

IV. To place the nomina oblita *aquaticus* Bonnaterre (*Ophiologie*, 1790 : 3, *Crotalus aquaticus*), *oulersawa* Bonnaterre (*Ophiologie*, 1790 : 26, *Coluber oulersawa*), *madagascariensis* Bonnaterre (*Ophiologie*, 1790 : 71, *Langaha madagascariensis*), *oryziuorus* Suckow (*Anfangsgr. theor. angew. Naturg. Thiere*, **3**, 1798 : 245, *Coluber oryziuorus*, i.e., *Coluber oryzivorus*), and *langaha* Schneider (*Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 357, *Amphisbaena langaha*) on the Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology, thus ruling that these names are rejected for the purposes of the Law of Priority, but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

V. To place *reticulata* Schneider (*Hist. Amph.*, **2**, 1801 : 264, *Boa reticulata*, with the restricted type locality Java), and *nasuta* Shaw (*Gen. Zool.*, **3**, 2, 1802 : 571, *Langaya nasuta*) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Allen, J. A. 1912. Historical and Nomenclatorial Notes on North American Sheep. *Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, **31** : 1–29, 4 figs.

Bechstein, J. M. 1801–1802*a*, *b*. Herrn De la Cepede's Naturgeschin. Ebers Amphibien oder der eyerlegenden vierfüssigen Thiere und der Schlangechtineet Fortsetzung von Büffon's Naturgeschichte. Aus dem Französischen üe derzt und mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen versehen, **3**, 1801, xxvi + 454, 30 pls.; **4**, 1801*a*, xx+298, 48 pls.; **5**, 1802*b*, xii+200, 21 pls. Weimar, Industrie-Comptoir

Boettger, O. 1877. Die Reptilien und Amphibien von Madagascar. *Abh. Senckenb. natf. Ges.*, **11** : 1–55, 1 pl.

Bonnaterre, [J. P.] 1790. Ophiologie, *in*: Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique des Trois Règnes de la Nature, xliv + 76, 43 pls. Paris, Pancoucke

Bourret, R. 1936. Les serpents de l'Indochine, **2**, (4) + 505, 189 text-figs. Toulouse, H. Basuyau & Cie

Bruguière. 1784. Description d'une espèce particulière de Serpent à Madagascar. Observations sur la Physique, sur l'Histoire Naturelle et sur les Arts (*Journal de Physique*) **24**, 1 : 132–133, pl. ii.

Burgersdijk, L. A. J. 1873. De Dieren, afgebeeld, beschreven en in hunne levenswijze geschetst, **3**, Kruipende Dieren, Visschen, Ongewervelde Dieren, xxii + 828 + 12 + iv, 110 pls. Leiden. D. Noothoven van Goor

Daudin, F. M. An XI (1803). Histoire Naturelle, générale et particulière des Reptiles, ouvrage faisant suite aux oeuvres de Leclerc de Buffon, et partie du Cours complète d'Histoire Naturelle rédigé par C. S. Sonnini, **5**, 365, 1 table, pls. lix–lxx. Paris, Dufart

Dondorff, J. A. 1798. Zoologische Beyträge zur XIII. Ausgabe des Linneischen Natursystems, **3**, Amphibien und Fische: (1) + vi + 981, Leipzig, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung

Duméril, A. M. C., and Bibron, G. 1844. Erpétologie générale ou Histoire Naturelle complète des Reptiles, **6**, xii + 610. Paris, Roret

Duméril, A. M. C., †Bibron, G., and Duméril, A. 1854. Erpétologie générale ou Histoire Naturelle complète des Reptiles, **7**, 2, (4) + xii + 781–1536. Paris, Roret

Fleming, J. 1822. The Philosophy of Zoology; or, A general view of the structure, functions, and classification of animals, **2**, (4) + 618. Edinburgh

Gray, J. E. 1831. Synopsis of the Species of the Class Reptilia, 1–110, *in*: E. Griffith and E. Pidgeon, The Class Reptilia arranged by the Baron Cuvier with Specific Descriptions; The Animal Kingdom, **9**. London, Whittaker, Treacher & Co.

—— 1842. Synopsis of the Species of prehensile-tailed Snakes, or the Family Boidae. *Zool. Miscellany*, March 1842 : 41–46

Guibé, J. 1958. Les Serpents de Madagascar. *Mém. Inst. Scient. Madagascar*, (A) **12** : 189–260, 42 figs.

Hoeven, J. van der. 1855, 1859. Handboek der Dierkunde, 2nd ed., **2**, xxviii + 1068, pls. xiii–xxiv. Amsterdam, J. C. A. Sulpke; 3rd unchanged ed., 1859

La Cépède, De. 1789. Histoire Naturelle des Serpens, **2** (of: Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares et des Serpens), 9 + 20 + 144 + 527, 22 pls. Paris, Hôtel de Thou

—— 1790. Histoire Naturelle des Serpens, **3** (of: Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares et des Serpens), 24 + 432, 11 pls.; **4**, 8 + 408, 11 pls. Paris, Hôtel de Thou

—— 1799*a*. Histoire Naturelle des Serpens, Nouv. éd., **2**, 14 + 280, 22 pls. Dordrecht, A. Blussé & Fils

Lacépède. 1799*b* (=1803). Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares et des Serpents, **3** : 347; **4** : 386. Paris, P. & F. Didot (for date of publication, see Sherborn, 1895 : 406, and Cat. Libr. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), **3**, 1910 : 1041)

Lacépède, De. 1825. Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares, Serpents, Poissons

et Cétacés, pour faire suite aux Oeuvres de Buffon, nouv. éd., **1**, (4) + 620, frontisp. Paris, A. Eymerey

—— 1834. Oeuvres du Comte de Lacépède, comprenant l'Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares, des Serpents, des Poissons et des Cétacés, avec la synonymie des auteurs modernes les plus célèbres. Nouvelle Edition, avec planches coloriées, dirigée par M. A. G. Desmarest, et augmentée des éléments des Sciences Naturelles par A. M. Constant Duméril, **2**, Quadrupèdes Ovipares-Serpents, 440 pp. Bruxelles, Th. Lejeune

—— 1836. Oeuvres du Comte de Lacépède, comprenant [on cover: contenant] l'Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares, des Serpents, des Poissons et des Cétacés, **1**, 488, 5 + 12 + 6 + 21 + 16 pls. Paris, P. Duménil

—— no date. Oeuvres du Comte de Lacépède, comprenant l'Histoire Naturelle des Quadrupèdes Ovipares, des Serpents, des Poissons et des Cétacés, **1**, 468. Paris, Société Bibliophile

Lacépède. 1839. Histoire Naturelle de Lacépède, comprenant les Cétacés, les Quadrupèdes Ovipares, les Serpents et les Poissons. Nouv. éd., précédée de l'Éloge de Lacépède par Cuvier. Avec des Notes et la Nouvelle Classification de M. A.-G. Desmarest, **1**, (4) + xii + 668, col. pls. Paris, Furne & Cie

Lacépède. 1847. Histoire Naturelle de Lacépède, comprenant les Cétacés, les Quadrupèdes Ovipares, les Serpents et les Poissons. Nouv. éd., précédée de l'Éloge de Lacépède par Cuvier. Avec des Notes et la nouvelle classification de M. A.-G. Desmarest, **1**, (4) + xii + 668, col. pls. Paris, Furne & Cie

Lacépède. 1856. Histoire Naturelle de Lacépède, comprenant les Cétacés, les Quadrupèdes Ovipares, les Serpents et les Poissons. Nouv. éd., précédée de l'Éloge de Lacépède par Cuvier, avec des notes et la nouvelle classification de M. A.-G. Desmarest, **1**, 654, col. pls. Paris, A. Delehays.

Merrem, B. 1820. Versuch eines Systems der Amphibien, Tentamen systematis Amphibiorum; German text: (4) + vii–xv + 1–188; Latin text: (2) + vii–xv + 1–188; Index: 189–191. Marburg, J. C. Krieger

Mertens, R. 1952. Proposal that as between the Names "pictus" Gmelin ("Coluber") and "boiga" Lacépède ("Coluber"), published in 1789 on the same date, preference should be given to the former name. (Supplement to Application by J. M. Savage and J. A. Oliver in regard to the generic name "Ahaetulla" Link, 1807 (Class Reptilia). *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **12** : 275–276

Opinion 525. 1958. Determination of precedence to be accorded to the names "Coluber pictus" Gmelin (J. F.), 1789, and "Coluber boiga" Lacépède, 1789 (Class Reptilia). *Opinions & Declarations Int. Comm. Zool. Nomencl.*, **19** : 277–290

Savage, J. M. 1952. Two centuries of confusion: The history of the snake name Ahaetulla. *Bull. Chicago Acad. Sci.*, **9** : 203–216

Savage, J. M., and Oliver, J. A. 1952. Proposed addition to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology", of "Ahaetulla" Link, 1807, with "Ahaetulla mycterizana" Link, 1807, as type species (Class Reptilia). *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **12** : 147–152

Schneider, J. G. 1801. Historiae Amphibiorum Naturalis et Literariae, **2**, vi + 373, 2 pls. Jena, F. Frommann

Seba, A. 1734–1735. Locupletissimi rerum naturalium thesauri accurata descriptio, et iconibus artificiosissimis expressio per universam physices historiam, **1** (1734), (34) + 178, frontisp., portr., 111 pls.; **2** (1735), (34) + 154, 114 pls. Amsterdam, H. J. van Waesberge, J. Wettstein and W. Smith

Shaw, G. 1802. General Zoology, or Systematic Natural History, **3**, 2, Amphibia, (2) + viii + 313–615, pls. 87–140. London, G. Kearsley

Sherborn, D. C. 1895. On the Dates of Shaw and Nodder's "Naturalist's Miscellany". *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (6) **15** : 375–376

—— 1899. Lacépède's "Tableaux ... des Mammifères et des Oiseaux", 1799. *Nat. Sci.*, **15**, 1899 : 406–409

—— 1902. Index Animalium sive Index Nominum quae ab A. D. MDCCLVII generibus et speciebus animalium imposita sunt, 1x + 1195, Cambridge, University Press

SMITH, M. A. 1943. Reptilia and Amphibia, **3**, Serpentes. Fauna Brit. India, Ceylon & Burma, vii + 583, 166 text-figs., 1 map. London, Taylor & Francis

SONNINI C. S., and LATREILLE, P. A. An X. Histoire Naturelle des Reptiles, avec figures dessinées d'après nature, Seconde Partie, Serpens, **3**, (4) + 335, col. pls., 1 table; **4**, (4) + 410 col. pls. Paris, Déterville

STIMSON, A. F. 1969. Boidae, *in*: Liste der rezenten Amphibien und Reptilien. *Das Tierreich*, **89**, xi + 49. Berlin, W. de Gruyter & Co.

SUCKOW, G. A. 1798. Anfangsgründe der theoretischen und angewandten Naturgeschichte der Thiere, **3**, von den Amphibien, 1–298. Leipzig, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung

WAGLER, J. 1830. Natürliches System der Amphibien mit vorangehende Classification der Säugethiere und Vögel. Ein Beitrag zur vergleichende Zoologie. vi + 354. München, Stuttgart & Tübingen, J. G. Cotta

WURMB, F. BARON VAN. 1781, 1787. 1824. Bydraagen tot de Natuurlyke Historie. De Groote Adder van 't Eiland Java.—Verh. Bataviaasch Genootschap Kunsten en Weetenschappen, **3** : 391–399. (1st ed., Batavia, Egbert Heemen, 1781; re-issued, Rotterdam, R. Arrenberg, & Amsterdam, J. Allert, 1787; "2nd ed.", Batavia, Lands Drukkerij, 1824 : 249–254).

WURMB, F. VON. 1786. Fortsetzung der Beyträge zur Naturgeschichte II. Die grosse Natter von der Insel Java. *Magazin f. d. Neueste a.d. Physik u. Naturgesch.* (Lichtenberg, ed.), **3**, 3 : 4–10

NASSARIIDAE IREDALE, 1916 (GASTROPODA): PROPOSED CONSERVATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1987

By W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*)

Iredale (1916, *Proc. Mal. Soc. Lond.* **12** : 82) proposed the family name NASSARIIDAE (type-genus *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806) for the invalid family name NASSIDAE Swainson, 1840 (*ex* NASSINAE Swainson, 1840), based on the type-genus *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799 (non *Nassa* [Röding], 1798, in the family MURICIDAE). The author either overlooked the existence of prior family-group names or based his erection of NASSARIIDAE on the assumption that a family name must be based on the oldest genus in the family.

2. Names of family-groups being governed by chronological priority under the current Code (Article 23(d)(i)), the existence of 4 prior family names which, according to current classification, belong to the same family as NASSARIIDAE, present a threat to the well-established but younger NASSARIIDAE. The prior family-group names are as follows:

(a) CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871, *Smiths. Misc. coll.* **10**(2) : 5 (type-genus *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840);

(b) DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901, *Ess. paléoc. comp.* **4** : 195, 197 (type-genus *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847);

(c) ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908, *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harv.* **43** : 306; Dall, 1909, *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.* **37** : 214; Suter, 1913, *Man. N.Z. Moll.*, p. 395; Bartsch, 1915, *U.S. Nat. Mus. Bull.* **91** : 51; Cooke, 1917, *Proc. Mal. Soc. Lond.* **12** : 263; Zetek, 1918, *Rev. Nueva Cienc. Lit. Art. Panama* **5** : 528; Oldroyd, 1924, *Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus.* **65** : 11; Oldroyd, 1927, *Mar. shells w. coast N. Amer.* **2** : 263 (type-genus *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810);

(d) ARCULARIIDAE Hedley, [1915], *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.* **1** : 61 (on cover "published August 1915", on bottom of page "1916") (type-genus *Arcularia* Link, 1807).

3. The family name NASSARIIDAE has, after 1930, come into general current use, and has been used in malacological literature by the following authors:

Tomlin, 1928; Woodring, 1928 and 1964; Grant & Gale, 1931; Marwick, 1931; Ladd, 1934; Powell, 1937; Oostingh, 1939; Beets, 1941; Wenz, 1943; Gardner, 1945; Kuroda & Habe, 1952; Olsson & Harbison, 1952; Abbott, 1954; Demond, 1957; Keen, 1958 and 1963; Palmer, 1958; Allan, 1959; Cotton, 1955 and 1959; Kira, 1959 and 1962; Azuma, 1960; MacNeil, 1960; Rippingale & McMichael, 1961; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Habe 1961 and 1964;, Fretter & Graham, 1962; Iredale & McMichael, 1962; Glibert, 1963; Shikama, 1963; Addicott, 1964; Anderson, 1964; Fleming, 1966; Habe & Kosuge, 1966 and 1967; Grassé *et al.*, 1968; Nordsieck, 1968; Ponder, 1968; Shuto, 1969; Cernohorsky, 1970; Rios, 1970.

4. The type-genus *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840 (type-species by monotypy *Buccinum neriteum* Linnaeus, 1758), is a synonym of *Cyclope* Risso, 1826, and the type-genus *Arcularia* Link, 1806 (type-species by subsequent designation by Mörch, 1863, *A. coronata* Link, 1807 = *Buccinum arcularia* Linnaeus, 1758) is an objective synonym of *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806. Neither CYCLONASSINAE

Gill, 1871, nor ARCULARIIDAE Hedley, [1915], would be used in a subfamilial arrangement of the NASSARIIDAE. However, DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901 (type-genus *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847, with its type-species *Buccinum politum* Lamarck, 1822 = *B. miran* Bruguière, 1789), has been, and will be utilized as a subfamily of NASSARIIDAE. ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908, may be adopted by future workers in a subfamilial arrangement of the group. It would be untenable to have 2 subfamily names with an earlier date than the family name.

5. The Commission's attention is drawn to a petition for conservation of the family name CYMATIIDAE by Cernohorsky & Beu (Z.N.(S.) 1939—*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **28** : 59), which is based on exactly the same grounds as this application for the conservation of NASSARIIDAE. Prof. E. Mayr's suggestion (in a letter to the Commission commenting on the application concerning the CYMATIIDAE), that the younger family name be given the same date as the original invalid family name it replaces, appears to be a logical solution for all family-group names requiring conservation.

6. In the interests of stability and universality of nomenclature, the Commission is requested to preserve the family-group name NASSARIIDAE by the same method as will be reserved for the family-group name CYMATIIDAE, now before the Commission, and:

(1) to use its plenary powers to direct that the family-group name NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916, be given precedence over CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871, DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901, ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908, and ARCULARIIDAE Hedley, [1915], by any zoologist who considers *Cyclonassa* Swainson, *Dorsanum* Gray, *Alectrion* Montfort or *Arcularia* Link, to belong to the same family as *Nassarius* Duméril.

(2) to place the following family-group names on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology:
  (a) NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916, with an emendation of the date to 1840 (type-genus *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806);
  (b) DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901 (type-genus *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847);
  (c) ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908 (type-genus *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810);

(3) to place the following generic names on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology:
  (a) *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806 (gender: masculine), type-species, by subsequent monotypy by Froriep, 1806, *Buccinum arcularia* Linnaeus, 1758;
  (b) *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847 (gender: neuter), type-species, by subsequent designation by Cossmann, 1901, *Buccinum politum* Lamarck, 1822;
  (c) *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810 (gender: masculine), type-species by original designation *Buccinum papillosum* Linnaeus, 1758;

(4) to place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:
  (a) *arcularia* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the binomen *Buccinum arcularia*;
  (b) *miran* Bruguière, 1789, as published in the binomen *Buccinum miran*;
  (c) *papillosum* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the binomen *Buccinum papillosum*.

22 MAY 1972

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED SUPPRESSION OF *CTENODONTA ELONGATA* SALTER, 1873. Z.N.(S.) 1945

(see volume 28, pages 102–103)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen*)

As *Ctenodonta rotunda* Salter, 1873, is not quite beyond doubt a nomen nudum, it seems appropriate to use the present opportunity to get rid of it for ever, by placing it on the Official Index. Also, the valid names involved in this case should, as usual, be proposed for the Official List. I therefore suggest altering the proposals as follows:

(1) (Unaltered);

(2) to place the following names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:
   (a) *menapiensis* Hicks, 1873, as published in the binomen *Ctenodonta menapiensis*;
   (b) *cambriensis* Hicks, 1873, as published in the binomen *Ctenodonta cambriensis*;

(3) to place the following names on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology:
   (a) *elongata* Salter, 1873, as published in the binomen *Ctenodonta elongata* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above);
   (b) *rotunda* Salter, 1873, as published in the binomen *Ctenodonta rotunda* (a nomen nudum);
   (c) *rotunda* Hicks, 1873, as published in the binomen *Ctenodonta rotunda* (unavailable under Art. 11 (d)).

FOLIO F77

COMMENT ON THE APPLICATION CONCERNING PUPAL AND LARVAL STAGES OF CHIRONOMIDAE IN THE THIENEMANN COLLECTION. Z.N.(S.) 1968

(see volume 28, pages 171-172)

By R. V. Melville (*Secretary, International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

It seems to me that the applicants in this case are asking the Commission to make a general ruling that is contrary to the spirit (though admittedly not infringing the letter) of Article 74 (c). Furthermore, the ruling requested might be held to trespass into strictly taxonomic territory, especially if, for example, two revisors disagreed on subjective grounds as to the association of a particular Thienemann instar with a particular Kieffer adult. If such a situation were to arise, the existence of a ruling by the Commission that all Thienemann's instars were available for designation as lectotypes might be held to prejudice the taxonomic situation. On the other hand, a request for a ruling that *Microcricotopus parvulus* (Kieffer) and *M. rectinervis* Kieffer were to be interpreted by reference to the specimens designated by Fittkau and Lehmann (1970) would be unobjectionable; and later cases of the same kind can be dealt with individually on their merits. The ruling should make it clear that the specimens involved in the present application are lectotypes, not neotypes.

INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Members of the Trust

The Rt. Hon. The Lord Hurcomb, G.C.B., K.B.E. (*Chairman*)
Francis J. Griffin, O.B.E. (*Secretary and Managing Director*)
The Rt. Hon. The Viscount Boyd of Merton, P.C., C.H.
M. J. Forest
Dr. N. E. Hickin
Dr. L. B. Holthuis
Dr. P. E. Kent, F.R.S.
Prof. Dr. O. Kraus
Mr. R. V. Melville
Mr. N. D. Riley, C.B.E.
Dr. N. R. Stoll
Mr. C. W. Wright, C.B.
Dr. G. F. de Witte

B. The Officers of the Trust

Margaret Doyle, B.Sc. (*Scientific Assistant*)

CONTENTS

(*continued from front wrapper*)

Page

Opinions

Opinion 976 (*Platybunus* Koch, 1839) 5
Opinion 977 (*Scoparia macrophanes* Meyrick, 1888) 7
Opinion 978 (*Scaeva arcuata* Fallén, 1817) 9
Opinion 979 (*Culex albirostris* Macquart, 1850) 11
Opinion 980 (*Protogonia subquadrata* Cope, 1881) 13
Opinion 981 (PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, 1831) 15
Opinion 982 (*Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824) 19

New Cases

Lyda inanis Klug, 1808 (Insecta, Hymenoptera): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (Karel Beneš) 25
Application for correction of certain names on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology (George C. Steyskal) 26
THRAUPIDAE (Aves)—author and date: Proposal for amendment of Opinion 852 (G. N. Kashin) 28
Pterodactylus crassipes Meyer, 1857 (Aves): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (John H. Ostrom) 30
Uloma Dejean, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera): Proposed designation of a type-species under the plenary powers (T. J. Spilman) 32
Anthus paytensis Lesson, 1837 (Aves): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers in order to conserve *Geositta peruviana* Lafresnaye, 1847, and *Geositta paytae* Ménégaux & Hellmayr, 1906 (Charles Vaurie) 35
Pharopteryx benoit Rüppell, 1852 (Pisces): Request for suppression

CONTENTS

(*continued from inside back wrapper*)

Page

under the plenary powers (Enrico Tortonese) 37
Hyla crucialis Harlan, 1826 (Amphibia): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (Linda Trueb) 39
Oniscidia H. & A. Adams, 1853 (Mollusca): Proposed addition to the Official List of Generic Names (W. O. Cernohorsky) 41
On the "Histoire Naturelle des Serpens" by de la Cépède, 1789 and 1790, with a request to reject this work as a whole, and with proposals to place seven names of snakes, being nomina oblita, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology, and to place three names of snakes on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology (L. D. Brongersma) 44
NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (Gastropoda): Proposed conservation under the plenary powers (W. O. Cernohorsky) 62

Comments

Comment on the gender of *Leiopelma* Fitzinger, 1861 (Amphibia) (G. C. Steyskal) 2
Comment on proposal to remove homonymy of CASSIDIDAE and HARPIDAE in Mollusca and Arthropoda (H. A. Rehder) 2
Comment on the proposed suppression of *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel, 1848 (H. Lemche) 3
Reply to the comments of Dr. H. Lemche on application concerning *Cypselus abessynicus* Streubel (C. W. Benson & R. K. Brooke) .. 3
Comments and further proposal related to *Okenia* Menke, 1830 (H. Lemche) 18
Comment on *Dendrobates* (H. S. Cuellar *et al.*) 24
Comment on the proposed preservation of *Eudyptes sclateri* Buller, 1888, and *Eudyptes robustus* Oliver, 1953 (H. Lemche) 43
Comment on request to revise the Code to permit emendation of certain *-ii* endings of patronyms (Amer. Soc. Ichth. Herpet.) 43
Comment on the proposed suppression of *Ctenodonta elongata* Salter, 1873 (H. Lemche) 64
Comment on the application concerning pupal and larval stages of Chironomidae in the Thienemann collection (R. V. Melville) .. 64

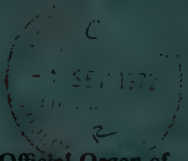
© 1972 The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

Printed in England by Staples Printers Limited at their Kettering, Northants, establishment

Volume 29, Part 2
pp. 65–101

23rd August 1972

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE



The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

CONTENTS

Page

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Agenda papers for the Section on Nomenclature of the XVII International Congress of Zoology, Monaco, 24–30 September, 1972 .. 65

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office
14, Belgrave Square, London, S.W.1.

1972

Price Three Pounds

(All rights reserved)

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Officers of the Commission

Acting President: Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963)
Secretary: Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968)

B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of election or of most recent re-election*)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy*) (16 December 1954)
Professor Per BRINCK (*Lunds Universitets Zoologiska Institution, Lund, Sweden*) (19 May 1958)
Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Dr. Raphael ALVARADO (*Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid, Spain*) (31 May 1960)
Dr. E. G. MUNROE (*Canada Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Ottawa, Canada*) (9 June 1961)
Professor E. BINDER (*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Geneva, Switzerland*) (21 May 1962)
Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963) (*Acting President*)
Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. J. FOREST (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. Otto KRAUS (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Hamburg, Germany*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. W. D. L. RIDE (*Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. Curtis W. SABROSKY (*U.S. Department of Agriculture, Entomology Research Division, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Professor George Gaylord SIMPSON (*Department of Geology, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. Eugene EISENMANN (*American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York 10024, U.S.A.*) (30 January 1968)
Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968) (*Secretary*)
Dr. Y. I. STAROBOGATOV (*Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad B-164, U.S.S.R.*) (30 January 1968)
Professor F. M. BAYER (*Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami, Florida* 33149, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. John O. CORLISS (*University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland* 20742, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)
Prof. Dr. H. K. ERBEN (*Institut für Paläontologie, Universität Bonn,* 53 *Bonn, Germany*) (20 February 1972)
Professor T. HABE (*National Science Museum, Ueno Park, Tokyo, Japan*) (20 February 1972)
Mr. David HEPPELL (*Department of Natural History, Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh EH1 1JF, Scotland*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. I. W. B. NYE (*British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Cromwell Road, London SW7 5BD*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. A. WILLINK (*Instituto Miguel Lillo, Tucuman, Argentina*) (20 February 1972)

- 1 SEP 1972

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Volume 29, Part 2 (pp. 65–101) 23rd August, 1972

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE
AGENDA PAPERS FOR THE SECTION ON NOMENCLATURE OF THE XVII INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY MONACO, 24–30 SEPTEMBER, 1972

Introduction on the need to ensure the future of the International Commisions on Zoological Nomenclature.

Agenda Item 1. (Opening remarks by the Chairman, Professor Donald S. Farner).

Agenda Item 2. Report on the activity of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature since the XVI International Congress of Zoology (Washington, 1963).

Agenda Item 3. Future of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature

(a) Status
(b) Composition and mode of election
(c) Amendments to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and the Constitution of the Commission
(d) Arrangements for the conduct of the Commission's affairs in the period between the XVII International Congress of Zoology and the XVIII General Assembly of IUBS, 1973.

Agenda Item 4. Proposals by Dr. Sabrosky and others.

INTRODUCTION

The occasion of the XVII International Congress of Zoology, to be held at Monaco from 24 to 30 September, 1972, is of unique and urgent importance to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and, through the Commission, to the general zoological community. The reasons for this are explained below.

2. The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature was set up by the Third International Congress of Zoology in 1895, and has been maintained by every succeeding Congress to the present day. Its duties may be summarized under three headings: (1) to adjudicate on questions of zoological nomenclature in accordance with and interpretative of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature; (2) to maintain and publish the Official Lists of, and the Official Indexes of Rejected and Invalid, Names and Works in Zoological Nomenclature; and (3) to adopt provisional alterations to and modifications of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and to submit them for ratification by the International Congress of Zoology. The Commission also has authority to elect new members in periods between Congresses. The Commission is obliged to report to each Session of the Congress on its activity since the preceding Session. Each Session of the Congress thus provides an occasion

on which any zoologist or group of zoologists can examine the things that the Commission has done and raise questions about them, or (under certain conditions) about any matter relating to zoological nomenclature. The organic and formal relationship between the Commission, as an organ of the Congress, and the Congress itself provides an open forum in which any questions arising in the field of the Commission's responsibility can be publicly and openly debated.

3. The International Congress of Zoology will cease to exist after the close of the XVII Session in Monaco. In consequence, not only will the juridical foundation of the Commission's existence become uncertain, but there will be no provision for direct contact between the Commission and the zoological community, nor any machinery whereby the activities and membership of the Commission can be seen to be under the surveillance of a superior body. Although it would be feasible for the Commission to continue to function without supervision, and although some means could doubtless be found to arrange for it to hold open meetings, it is clear that such a course would not be desirable. The Commission exists to provide a service to the zoological community. The efficacy of that service depends partly on the efficiency with which the Commission discharges its tasks, but still more on the confidence of the zoological community in the objectivity, impartiality and sincerity of the Commission. This confidence will only be gained if zoologists are assured, first that some international body whose status is at least equal to that of the International Congress of Zoology has the authority to call the Commission to account for its actions and to entertain appeals against it; and, secondly, if adequate provision is made for enabling that body to carry out its functions with regard to the Commission, and to be seen to do so.

4. The regulations governing the way in which the Commission exercises its powers and carries out its duties, and specifying its relationship with the Congress are set out in Chapters XVII and XVIII of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and in the Constitution of the Commission (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **21**: 181–5, 1964). It is clear that these provisions must be amended to take account of the demise of the Congress; it is also clear, from what has been said in the preceding paragraph, that something positive must be put in their place. Those regulations themselves state that they can only be amended by the International Congress of Zoology, acting on proposals put forward by the Commission through the Section on Nomenclature of the Congress. That is why it is inescapably necessary for the Monaco Congress to take specific steps in the matter of the future of the Commission.

5. The first essential is to identify a suitable successor to the International Congress of Zoology. The two outstanding characteristics of that Congress, in the present context, were that it was not only fully international, but that it also covered the entire field of zoology. Numerous other zoological congresses exist, and will presumably continue to exist in the future; but though each may be fully international, none can now claim to represent the universality of the International Congress of Zoology. To attach the Commission to any one of them, therefore, would be to imply that that Congress had a superior status, in matters of nomenclature, over all the others. Such an arrangement would be scarcely likely to gain approval. Moreover, the general trend where congresses are

concerned is for them to increase in number and to diminish in size and scope, so that none of them is in a position to ensure the future stability of arrangements concerning the Commission. The Commission has examined this question with great care and has concluded that there is now only one organization that can possibly qualify as a successor to the International Congress of Zoology, namely, the International Union of Biological Sciences.

6. The International Union of Biological Sciences (IUBS), which holds a General Assembly every three years, is fully international (in the sense that any nation may adhere to it) and is capable of covering any and every field of zoological activity (through its Division of Zoology). It is, however, unlike the International Congress of Zoology in certain important respects. Its members are not individual zoologists, but (a) countries and (b) recognized international associations of biologists. Its function is not to hold scientific meetings, but to facilitate international co-operation, and to promote the organization of international conferences and the publication of their reports. The Sections of each Division are for the most part permanent committees responsible for organizing international congresses in particular fields (e.g., entomology, ornithology, parasitology). The General Assemblies are therefore primarily administrative meetings at which these bodies report on their past activities and future plans, and discuss their administrative problems. IUBS is also a channel whereby Unesco funds (dispensed through the International Council of Scientific Unions) are used to promote the objects of the Union. The affairs of IUBS are governed by the delegations of the national adhering organizations of the member countries. The national adhering organization is the Academy of Sciences or other appropriate scientific body of its country, or, failing that, the government of that country. Within the Division of Zoology it is the Section of General Zoology that is responsible for organizing the XVII International Congress of Zoology (as the former Comité Permanent was for organizing preceding Congresses). The continued existence of the Section is not, however, affected in any way by the demise of the Congress.

7. Thus, even if the admission of the Commission to IUBS were secured (and this is a matter which only the General Assembly of IUBS can decide), and if the requirement of effective supervision by a body commanding the confidence of zoologists were thus met, a major problem would still remain. Since the Assemblies are not congresses, some means would still have to be found of providing for open, public meetings between the Commission and the zoological community. Two possible ways have been envisaged of securing this object. First, any Congress of a zoological nature (however sectional its scope) could invite the Commission to send representatives or to hold a meeting during one of its sessions. The organizing committee of the Congress would be invited to state in advance the subjects that it wished to discuss with the Commission; and while the outcome of such discussion could bind neither the Commission nor zoologists not represented at the Congress, it could be reported in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* for discussion by other interested zoologists. Secondly, the Commission itself could organize open general meetings if the necessity was apparent. The Commission itself would, in any case, meet on the occasion of each General Assembly of IUBS.

8. The International Congress of Zoology cannot, of course, require IUBS to take any specified course of action; it can only invite it to do so, leaving the final decision and detailed implementation to be worked out by IUBS itself. It is therefore of the greatest importance that there is no ambiguity or doubt in the mind of IUBS as to what it is that the Congress is inviting it do to. It is a source of deep gratification to the Commission, and a cause for profound gratitude, that the President of IUBS, Professor Donald S. Farner (*University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, U.S.A.*) has accepted the task of being President of the Section on Nomenclature of the Monaco Congress. The Acting President and the Secretary of the Commission have already had discussions with Professor Farner and with Professor Jean Baer, the President of the Monaco Congress, with a view to ensuring the necessary clarity of the proposals that are to be put forward.

9. It appears that the most obviously important functions of IUBS will be to carry out the Congresses' former function in relation to amendments to the Code and Constitution recommended to it by the Commission, and elections to the Commission. It is for IUBS, in consultation with the Commission, to provide a substitute for the Section on Nomenclature of the Congresses.

10. One final consideration must still be reviewed. There will be an interval of approximately a year between the close of the XVII International Congress of Zoology and the 1973 General Assembly of IUBS. Some arrangements must clearly be made to allow the Commission to carry out its normal business during this period and Professor Farner will be putting proposals on this point to the Section on Nomenclature at Monaco.

11. The Agenda Papers that follow include, under Item 2, the routine report of the Commission, submitted for approval in the usual way. Under Item 3 (prefaced by a short introduction) there is a draft Resolution to be put to the Congress, to which are annexed proposed amendments to the relevant parts of the Code and the Constitution of the Commission. Item 4 presents a number of detailed proposals for improving the text of the Code, put forward by Dr. C. W. Sabrosky and others.

Agenda Item 1

(Opening remarks by the Chairman, Professor Donald S. Farner)

Agenda Item 2

REPORT ON THE ACTIVITIES OF THE COMMISSION

Constitution and By-laws

The new Constitution of the Commission, adopted by the XVIth International Congress, Washington, 1963, was published as Appendix 4 of the Commission's Report to that Congress in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **21**: 181–185, on 7 August, 1964.

During the XVIth Congress the Commission requested Prof. Ernst Mayr, assisted by Prof. H. Boschma and Dr. E. C. Munroe, to prepare a draft of the Commission's By-laws and to submit it to the Commission for comment. The draft was submitted in July, 1964, and after comment by Commissioners a final draft was submitted for a vote in December 1964. This was approved by the

Commission and the new By-laws were published on 5 April, 1965, in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **22**: 3–8.

Officers and Council

An election for officers and council in accordance with the new Constitution was held in 1963, after the XVIth Congress. The following were elected:

President: Dr. Alden H. Miller
Vice-President: Dr. L. B. Holthuis
Councillors: Dr. J. Forest, Prof. Ernst Mayr, Dr. N. R. Stoll

After the death of Dr. Miller in October, 1965, Dr. Holthuis became Acting President and in July, 1966, Dr. E. G. Munroe was elected to fill the vacancy on the Council. Dr. Stoll retired in September, 1967, and Dr. Munroe resigned in January, 1968. Dr. C. W. Sabrosky and Dr. O. Kraus were elected Councillors in February, 1972.

The Secretaryship

Dr. W. E. China continued for a time as Acting Secretary to the Commission until in 1965 the Council appointed Dr. G. Owen Evans as Secretary, Dr. China once again becoming Assistant Secretary. Dr. Evans resigned from the Secretaryship on taking up a post outside the U.K. in August, 1967. The Council appointed Mr. R. V. Melville to be Secretary in January, 1968.

Members of the Commission

During the period since the XVIth Congress there have been a number of changes in the membership of the Commission.

Losses through death

1. Mr. F. H. Hemming, who died in London on 22 February, 1964, aged 71. An obituary was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **21**: 402–404.
2. Dr. N. S. Borchsenius, who died in Leningrad on 5 May, 1965, aged 59. An obituary was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **22**: 207.
3. Dr. A. H. Miller, who died in California on 9 October, 1965, aged 59. An obituary was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **23**: 65–66.
4. Dr. D. V. Obruchev, who died on 21 October, 1970, aged 70. An obituary was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **28**: 130.

Losses through retirement

The following Commissioners, having reached the age of 75, retired from the Commission in accordance with Article 3b(i) of the Constitution:

1. Mr. N. D. Riley, on 6 September, 1965. An appreciation was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **22**: 271.
2. Dr. N. R. Stoll, on 4 September, 1967. An appreciation was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **24**: 257.
3. Prof. H. Boschma, on 22 April, 1968.
4. Prof. A. do Amaral, on 1 December, 1969.
5. Prof. R. Mertens, on 1 December, 1969.

Resignations

Resignations tendered by the following Commissioners have been accepted by the Council:

1. Prof. E. M. Hering, on 11 November, 1963, for reasons of ill-health. Prof. Hering died on 18 August, 1967, aged 74.

2. Dr. C. L. Hubbs, on 8 December, 1967.

3. Prof. T. Uchida, on 19 May, 1969.

4. Dr. W. E. China, on 31 March, 1969, on relinquishing the post of Assistant Secretary to the Commission. An appreciation of Dr. China was published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **28**: 66.

5. Dr. G. O. Evans, on 16 September, 1970.

Elections

Two elections for new Commissioners have been held during the inter-Congress period, and the following have been elected:

On 30 January, 1968:

Mr. R. V. Melville (Natural Environment Research Council, formerly of the Institute of Geological Sciences, London).

Dr. E. Eisenmann (Dept. of Ornithology, The American Museum of Natural History, New York).

Dr. Y. I. Starobogatov (Dept. of Land and Freshwater Mollusca, Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad).

On 20 February, 1972:

Prof. F. M. Bayer (Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami).

Dr. J. O. Corliss (Dept. of Zoology, University of Maryland).

Prof. H. K. Erben (Director, Institute of Palaeontology, University of Bonn).

Dr. T. Habe (Dept. of Invertebrates, National Science Museum, Tokyo).

Mr. D. Heppell (Dept. of Natural History, Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh).

Dr. I. W. B. Nye (Dept. Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)).

Dr. A. Willinck (Director, Instituto Miguel Lillo de la Univ. Nacional de Tucuman, Argentina).

Retirement at this Congress

According to Constitution Article 3a that one-third of the Commission who have had the longest service since they were last elected will terminate at the end of the Congress. The present membership of the Commission being 26, the following 9 Commissioners are due to retire at the end of the XVIIth Congress: Tortonese, Brinck, Lemche, Bonnet, Jaczewski, Alvarado, Munroe, Binder, Holthuis. Of these, Tortonese, Brinck, Lemche, Jaczewski, Alvarado, Munroe, Binder and Holthuis, have agreed to stand for re-election.

The Classical Adviser

Prof. L. W. Grensted, who had been for many years the Commission's Classical Adviser, died on 18 March, 1964. Mr. Jasper Griffin, of Balliol College, Oxford, has been appointed to this office.

Proposals of the Washington Congress

The following proposals considered at the Washington Congress, and passed to the Secretariat for action, have not been completed for the reasons given.

Washington Case 1. Emendation of Article 40 (Z.N.(S.) 1508). In the Secretary's view, no Declaration is called for here. Councillors were asked on 24 April, 1969, to express their views; all agreed with the Secretary.

Washington Case 3. Revision of Article 23(b). (Z.N.(S.) 1543). The Washington Congress adopted a resolution that the Secretariat of the Commission be asked to test Article 23(b) in terms of an explanation put forward by Dr. Key, and to put forward proposals for its amendment by means of a Declaration. As reported in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **23**: 258–68, when efforts to fulfil these instructions proved fruitless, the Acting President of the Commission set up a committee under the Chairmanship of Professor Ernst Mayr to prepare and propose modifications to the Article. These proposals, after having been put to the Commission for a period of consideration, were submitted to a vote in a Voting Paper which envisaged both the possibility of adopting the Mayr Committee's revised wording of the Article, and the possibility of its repeal. Because of the way in which this latter vote had been presented to the Commission, the Secretary thought it desirable to seek authorization to publish the result of it. The ensuing Declaration 43 (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **27**: 135–63) thus embodied both a decision by the Commission to adopt the Mayr Committee's revised wording and a decision by the Commission to repeal the Article.

The Secretary interpreted the meaning of this composite vote as follows: that Article 23(b) was to be read according to the version prepared by the Mayr Committee during the period between its coming into existence (i.e., the date in 1961 when the London text of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature was published) and the date of its repeal (i.e., the date of publication of Declaration 43), and that after the latter date it ceased to form part of the Code. This interpretation was not accepted by a majority of the Commissioners. A majority held that since the Declaration, as published, had not been put before them in the exact words, it had never been validly adopted and was therefore not properly to be published (even though some agreed that it presented a reasonable interpretation of the votes that had been cast). Some held that the Commission has no authority to propose the repeal of an Article by means of a Declaration. This last proposition is completely unacceptable to the Secretary in view of legal advice that the Commission has indeed that authority.

The Secretary's position is that the power given to the Commission under Article 78(a) to propose provisional amendments to the Code certainly includes the power to propose the provisional repeal of an Article; but that that power is inseparable from the duty enjoined upon the Commission by Article 77 to publish as Declarations all such proposals. Once published, a Declaration remains in force until the next Congress ratifies, amends or rejects it. He admits to two errors: first, the precise wording of Declaration 43 should have been put before the Commission for a vote; secondly, it was wrong in the first place to have presented proposals for amendment and for repeal as parts of the same Voting Paper: it would have been better if they had been presented as mutually exclusive alternatives. In his view it would be best if, as proposed by one Commissioner, a vote were to be taken by the Commission *either* for the repeal of Article 23(b), *or* for the adoption of the Mayr Committee's revised wording

of it. He has not, however, succeeded in obtaining the agreement of the Council of the Commission to that procedure.

Meanwhile, the Acting President of the Commission has withdrawn Declaration 43 on the grounds that it was improperly issued. Another proposal is that the Commission should now vote, first either for or against adopting the Mayr Committee's proposals and, secondly, for or against recommending to the Congress either substituting the Mayr Committee's wording for the pre-existing version of Article 23(b), or repealing the Article altogether. In the Secretary's view this is not an altogether satisfactory proposal, because a vote in favour of adopting the Mayr Committee's proposals virtually precludes adopting a recommendation to the Congress to repeal the Article; while a vote against adopting the Mayr Committee's proposals precludes adopting a recommendation to the Congress to incorporate that version in the Code. This proposal therefore seems to offer less prospect of a clear and unequivocal solution than the proposal mentioned at the end of the preceding paragraph.

This is the situation reached at the time of writing this report, which deals solely with the procedural aspects of the question.

Washington Case 5. Article 59 (Z.N.(S.) 1550). A draft Declaration was circulated to the Council on 24 April, 1969 and will shortly be issued.

Washington Case 8. (a) Names of hybrids; (b) Lectotype and type-locality restriction. (Z.N.(S.) 1553). As for Case 5.

Washington Case 13. Species-group names that are both nouns and adjectives. (Z.N.(S.) 1562). As for Case 5.

Washington Case 17. Neotypes (Z.N.(S.) 1571). On examining this case, the Secretary considered that it involved issues affecting types in the species-group in general. He published a paper on this subject in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **27**: 194–7, 1970. Comments are awaited.

Washington Case 18. Names ending in *-ops*. (Z.N.(S.) 1572). It has not so far been possible to negotiate an agreed form of a draft Declaration on this subject between the various interested parties.

Draft Declaration 'F'. Availability of a name which is not an arbitrary combination of letters but which is treated as a Latin word. (Z.N.(S.) 1660). As for Case 5.

Draft Declaration 'G'. Admission of interpretative statements to the class of Declaration. (Z.N.(S.) 1661). As for Case 5.

Publications

Since the Report to the XVIth International Congress, a second edition of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature has been published. This edition of May, 1964, incorporated the few amendments made by the Washington Congress.

During the inter-Congress period 402 files on new cases have been opened and 304 Opinions, 428 new applications and 439 comments have been published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*.

Two Declarations have also been issued, and these according to Code Article 78a(i) must be presented to the XVIIth Congress for ratification.

(a) Declaration 42, issued on 20 December, 1966 (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*,

23: 198–200) was an amendment of Code Article 26, by the addition of a paragraph (d) which provides that an abbreviated word which forms part of a compound name is to be written in full and united with the remainder of the name.

(b) Declaration 43 is discussed in the preceding Section, under Washington Case 3.

Agenda Item 3

FUTURE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Explanatory Notes on the Draft Resolution and Annexes

Draft Resolution

The purpose of this is to put clearly before the Section on Nomenclature the existing status and functions of the Commission (i.e., the situation from which we have to start planning our status and functions in the new circumstances that confront us), and the basic arrangements that we should wish to see adopted for the future.

Annex 1. New sections (c) and (d) of Code Article 76 are proposed to define the way in which an appeal against the Commission is to be handled. The provision as drafted clearly does not provide a complete answer to that question, since it does not specify what the successor to the Congress is to do with the report of the Commission, especially if it finds that report unsatisfactory. This, however, is a matter for the successor, and not the Commission to decide. Naturally, it is to be hoped that he would consult the Commission before it took a decision on the procedure that it would follow.

The other alterations in this Annex are only formal ones, to match the new status that we aim to acquire.

Annex 2. A new Constitution Article 3(b) is proposed, to answer the accusation that the Commission is a self-perpetuating body. It should provide for a more rapid turnover of the membership of the Commission. At the same time, the services of any especially valued Commissioner can be retained in urgent cases. The existing Article 3(b) would be renumbered 3(c).

Constitution Article 4 has been revised so as to ensure that vacancies on the Commission, in addition to being published in the *Bulletin,* are circulated by the IUBS Secretariat to all the national adhering bodies and organizations of the Union. This will give a wider *guaranteed* circulation than we have been able to ensure in the past. The problem of recruiting Commissioners who are nationals of countries that are not members of IUBS is perhaps more theoretical than real. In addition, this Article now spells out in more detail than before how elections are to be conducted. Since it is anticipated that General Sessions of the Commission will in future be held every three years, there seems no necessity to provide for elections in inter-Assembly periods, but this is clearly a matter we must decide for ourselves.

Annex 3. Code Articles 78 and 78(a) have been altered so as to make the procedure for adopting Declarations both more open and more explicit.

DRAFT RESOLUTION BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:

CONSIDERING that it was set up by the Third International Congress of Zoology in 1895 and has been maintained by every succeeding Congress to the present day on behalf of all zoologists to act on their behalf to examine, discuss and work out all questions relating to zoological nomenclature;

CONSIDERING that its duties are (1) to adjudicate on questions of zoological nomenclature in accordance with and interpretative of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, (2) to maintain and publish the Official Lists of, and the Official Indexes of Rejected and Invalid, Names and Works in Zoological Nomenclature, and (3) to adopt provisional alterations to and modifications of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature for ratification by Congress, with the aim of providing the greatest possible stability and universality of zoological nomenclature consistent with taxonomic freedom;

RECOGNIZING that it consists of elected zoologists who are charged with achieving these aims through the judicial interpretation and application of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, adopted and progressively improved by successive International Congresses of Zoology, and through legislative acts leading to amendments of the Code as these are found necessary; and

NOTING that, because the XVII International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1972 is to be the last International Congress of Zoology, new measures must be taken concerning in particular:

(a) the status of the Commission;

(b) the composition of the Commission and arrangements for its Meetings;

(c) amendments to and modifications of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature; and

(d) arrangements for the period between the close of the Congress and the XVIII General Assembly of IUBS, 1973;

HEREBY REQUESTS THE XVII INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY

(a) to invite the International Union of Biological Sciences, subject to the modifications in Annexes 1, 2 and 3 to this Resolution, to accept the authority over the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature which has until now been exercised by the International Congress of Zoology; and

(b) to ratify the changes in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and the Constitution of the Commission contained in Annexes 1, 2 and 3 to this document.

PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE STATUS OF THE COMMISSION

Code	*Proposed changes in the Code*
Preamble first paragraph	The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature is the system of rules and recommendations adopted by the International Congresses of Zoology and administered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.
Article 76	*Status of the Commission and Authority over the Commission.* (a) *Status of the Commission*—The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is a permanent body which derives all its powers from the International Congresses of Zoology or their successors in authority. (b) *Interpretation*—The terms "Congress", "International Congress (or Congresses) of Zoology", "Section", "Section on Nomenclature", wherever they appear in this Code and the Constitution of the Commission are to be read as meaning those bodies or any body acting with delegated authority under this Article. (c) *Authority over the Commission*— (i) An International Congress of Zoology, or its successor in authority, may delegate any of its powers and functions referred to in this Code, including this power of delegation to another international body of zoologists. (ii) In the event of such delegation the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature shall by negotiation with the body having delegated authority over it make provisions for the carrying out of the functions of the Section on Nomenclature of the International Congress of Zoology specified in Chapter XVIII of this Code and in the Constitution of the Commission. (iii) In the event of the body exercising delegated authority under this Article failing to carry out its functions, the Commission may transfer this delegation to another international body of zoologists. (iv) No delegation shall be made under this Article without the prior approval of the Commission. (v) Any proposal before the Commission under this Article shall require approval by two thirds of the votes validly cast by post in a secret ballot. (d) *Transitional Periods*—In any period following the termination of the authority exercised by the International Congresses of Zoology, or by a body acting with delegated authority under this Article, the Commission shall continue its functions under the Code and Constitution, and shall report to the body succeeding in authority as though that body had been in authority during the period subsequent to its report to the last International Congress of Zoology or its successor in authority.

Constitution—Proposed Changes in the Constitution

Article 1 The status, duties and powers of the Commission are defined in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.

ANNEX 2

PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

Constitution—Proposed Changes in the Constitution

Article 2 (a) The Commission shall ordinarily consist of 18 members or such larger number as the Commission may decide. The names and addresses of the members at any given time shall be published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.*

Article 2 (d) Delete.

Article 3 (a) The term of that one-fifth of the Commission who have had the longest service since they were last elected shall terminate at the close of each Congress.

Article 3 (b) Unless the Council of the Commission decides to the contrary a member whose term of service terminates shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

Note Re-number existing 3(b) 3(c).

Article 4 (a) The Commission shall publish, not less than one year in advance of a Congress, a notice quoting Article 2(b) of this Constitution and announcing:

(i) the names, nationalities and fields of specialization of the Commissioners whose terms of service will end at the close of that Congress and inviting nominations for candidates to succeed them, and

(ii) the number of seats which the Commission, exercising its powers under Article 2(a) above, has decided are to be filled.

Article 4 (b) The above notice shall be sent to the body having authority over the Commission for circulation to its members.

Article 4 (c) Nominations, accompanied by a statement of the date of birth, nationality, fields of specialization and qualifications under Article 2(b) of each candidate, and of the name(s) and status of the nominator(s), shall be sent to the Secretariat of the Commission within three months of the publication of the notice referred to in 4(a) above.

Article 4 (d) The Commission shall prepare a list of not more than two nominees for each place to be filled under procedures specified in the By-laws and shall present it to the Section on Nomenclature of the International Congress of Zoology.

Article 4 (e) The election shall be conducted by the Section on Nomenclature by secret ballot and the names of those elected from the list referred to in (d) above shall be submitted to the plenary session of the Congress for ratification.

Article 4 (f) When a vacancy arises between Congresses owing to the prior termination of membership of a Commissioner [Art. 3(c)], the Commission may fill the vacancy by procedures specified in the By-Laws.

Article 11 (a) *General Sessions.*

(i) A general session of the Commission shall be held on the occasion of every Congress and shall include a meeting for the election of Commissioners under the provisions of Article 4.

(ii) A general session may begin before and continue after a Congress.

(b) *Special Sessions*—The Commission may convene a special session at any time or place of its choice, provided that:

(i) the business to be transacted at that session is made known in advance to all members of the Commission;

(ii) only the business so made known is to be transacted in the course of the session;

(iii) no elections shall take place at a special session.

ANNEX 3

PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE AMENDMENT OF THE CODE AND CONSTITUTION

Code *Proposed Changes in the Code*

Article 77 *Duties of the Commission.*

(a) *Amendments to the Code.*

(i) The Commission shall receive and consider under the procedures laid down in the Constitution [Art. 16(a)] any proposals made to it for the amendment of the Code.

(ii) The Commission shall not issue a Declaration on any proposal which would be a major change of the Code.

(iii) Where the Commission determines by two thirds of the votes validly cast that a proposed amendment to the Code is not a major change but merely clarifies a provision of the Code, it may issue a Declaration (a provisional amendment to the Code) subject to the provisions of Article 78.

(b) *Other Duties*—The Commission shall:

(i) Consider questions of zoological nomenclature that do not require amendment to the Code and render Opinions and Directions on them;

(ii) receive and consider any application for the review of a decision by the Commission;

(iii) compile and publish the Official Lists of Names and Works in Zoology and the Official Indexes of Rejected and Invalid Names and Works in Zoology;

(iv) report through publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* on matters concerning zoological nomen-

clature and of general concern to zoologists referred to it by an International Congress of Zoology;

(v) submit reports to the Congresses on its work; and

(vi) discharge such other duties as an International Congress of Zoology in consultation with the Commission may determine.

Article 78 *Exercise of Powers* (as in Code).

Article 78 (a) *Declarations*—A Declaration published by the Commission pursuant to Article 77(a) (iii) shall have the force of a provisional amendment to the Code and shall remain in force until the next succeeding International Congress of Zoology ratifies or rejects it. If the Declaration is ratified, the Code shall be deemed accordingly amended from the date of the Declaration. A Declaration is thereupon repealed for all except historical purposes.

Article 78 (g) Deleted.

Constitution—Proposed Changes in the Constitution.

Article 12 *Voting*

Unless otherwise specified in the Code or in this Constitution, the following procedures shall apply when the Commission votes on matters of zoological nomenclature.

Article 14 For "Article 77" read "Articles 77 and 78".

Article 16 *Amendments.*

Article 16 (a) *Amendments to the Code*—In considering a proposal for amendment to the Code the Commission shall:

(i) publish the proposal;

(ii) submit notices for publication in not less than two scientific journals published in different continents announcing the receipt and publication of any such proposal;

(iii) receive and consider comments from zoologists on any such proposal that are received within one year after the date of publication of the proposal by the Commission;

(iv) vote upon the proposal after a period of not less than one year from the date of publication by the Commission of the proposal;

(v) publish its decision and report it to the next succeeding Congress and, if two thirds or more of the votes validly cast on a matter requiring amendment to the Code are in the affirmative, recommend its adoption by the Congress as an amendment to the Code.

Agenda Item 4

PROPOSALS CONCERNING ARTICLE 23(b)

In the course of the developments concerning Article 23(b) recorded on pp. 71–72 above, the Commission received a number of formal communications concerning it. These included resolutions from the International Entomological Congress and the Deutsche zoologische Gesellschaft asking that the Article be

retained in the Code; and resolutions from the Zoological Division of the Polish Academy of Sciences (on behalf of all Polish zoologists and entomologists), from the International Congress of Entomology and from the International Congress of Parasitology requesting its repeal. The last of these was explicitly addressed through the Commission to the International Congress of Zoology. Although it has already been published (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **28**: 72), it must therefore be repeated here:

> "The law of priority, encoded by Raphael Blanchard and Charles Wardell Stiles and adopted by the early zoological congresses, has been the foundation of a stable nomenclature in the ensuing years. Worthy cases that deserve consideration are cared for by the *nomina conservanda*. Otherwise to limit or restrict the application of priority to provide exceptions and exemption for particular interests or for arbitrarily selected temporal intervals will undermine and weaken the law of priority and lead to controversy and confusion.
>
> "Accordingly, the World Federation of Parasitologists at its Second International Congress in Washington, D.C., September 12, 1970, voted unanimously to request abrogation of Article 23(b)."

A recommendation to the Section on Nomenclature concerning Article 23(b) has been prepared in draft form and circulated to the members of the Commission, who will debate and vote on it in a closed session at Monaco prior to presenting it to the meeting of the Section on Nomenclature.

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS IN THE INTERNATIONAL CODE OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE. Z.N.(S.) 1995

By Curtis W. Sabrosky (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture*[1])

Over a decade has passed since the final decisions for revision of the international rules governing zoological nomenclature, at the International Congress of Zoology in London in 1958, and since the new Code was published on November 6, 1961. In this period there have been numerous opportunities to test the wording of the Code. A few changes were incorporated in the 1964 reprinting of the Code. Since then, my own observations, some published critiques, and the many problems submitted to me by colleagues and correspondents have demonstrated that in some Articles changes need to be made in order to achieve better or more precise coverage of the nomenclatural problems that are met with in the course of taxonomic work. I do not intend here to make proposals for substantive changes, nor to take issue with any provisions in the Code, but rather to propose improvements in the wording and applicability of what is already there.

2. Blackwelder (1967) has severely criticized the organization and arrangement of the Code, as well as many specific provisions. The latter are sometimes relevant to the purpose of this paper. However, his broader criticisms are outside the scope of the present project, whether or not I agree with them. They would require an extensive rearrangement, or an entirely new edition, by an Editorial Committee appointed specifically for that task.

[1] Mail address: c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560.

3. Rather than a series of small individual cases, all proposals are presented here in one paper in the sequence of the Code. For purposes of reference, the Article-Section-Subsection organization of the Code is an appropriate framework for easy citation and location of the points discussed. Multiple proposals under a given Article or Section are referred to as Proposal A, Proposal B, etc.

4. For present purposes, and within my own competence, only an English text has been drafted. However, judging from the previous experience of the Editorial Committee for the Code, preparation of an equally substantive French text may reveal problems of wording that will require further revision of the two texts in order to achieve desirable balance and effective wording of each text, and to avoid ambiguities and inelegant expressions.

5. For brevity and convenience, the international rules are referred to as the "1905 Code" and the "1961 Code". Proposed new words and wording are *italicized*. For simplicity of reference, Article and Section are cited without interposition of punctuation and Subsections and Paragraphs are set off by interposed periods (e.g., Art. 11g.i.3), rather than by successive parentheses such as Art. 11(g)(i)(3).

Article 1

A number of points have arisen, and it seems advisable to sacrifice the existing concise paragraph in favour of provisions that better cover the complexities of what is and what is not included in zoological nomenclature. Proposed Article, with new sections and titles:

"Article 1. Zoological nomenclature.—

"(a) Definition and scope.—Zoological nomenclature is the system of scientific names applied to taxonomic units of animals (taxa; singular: taxon) known to occur in nature, whether living or extinct. This Code is concerned with such names in the family-, genus-, and species-groups [VIII, IX, X; for work of an animal, see Arts. 16a.viii *and* 24*b.iii*]. *Fossils that are substitutions (replacements, external and internal impressions) are treated as if they were the actual remains of animals.*

"(b) *Exclusions.*—

"(i) *Names proposed for any of the following are excluded:*

"(1) hypothetical concepts;

"(2) teratological specimens *as such;*

"(3) hybrids as such;

"(4) infrasubspecific forms as such;

"(5) *temporary means of reference and not for formal taxonomic use as scientific names in zoological nomenclature;*

"(6) *groups higher than the family-group;*

"(7) *zoological formulae* (*cf. Opinion* 72).

Article 1(i)(7). Add. "*Example.*—Herrera (1900) proposed that all generic names be prefixed by a formula to indicate the Class to which the genus belongs, so that all generic names in Insecta would be prefixed by *Ins-*. Rhumbler (1910) proposed that all generic names in Mammalia be prefixed by *E* for Mammalia, plus a letter to indicate the Order (e.g., *u* for Ungulata). Words so formed are formulae, not names, and do not enter into zoological nomenclature". R.V.M.

"(ii) *After certain dates, the following are excluded:*
"(1) *after* 1930, *the work of an animal* [*Arts.* 12, 16*a. viii*];
"(2) *after* 1950, *names published anonymously* [*Art.* 14];
"(3) *after* 1960, *names proposed conditionally* [*Art.* 15]; *and*
"(4) *after* 1960, *names proposed for 'variety' or 'form'* [*Art.* 16].

Discussion: Blackwelder (1967: 565–6) has discussed problems relating to fossils and the so-called "work" of animals. I have attempted to meet one criticism by adding a statement under the scope of zoological nomenclature. Fossils that are substitutions are neither the actual animals nor the "work" of animals in the technical sense in which this term is used in the Code. However, they are certainly preserved records of the animals themselves, and names for them have always been and should be recognized. A large share of paleomalacology is founded on such records.

Under the exclusions, items (i)(6) through (ii)(4) have been added for the sake of completeness. Number (i)(7), from an early Opinion, seems to have been overlooked in drafting the Code.

Article 2

Proposed Section (a): "If a taxon is transferred to the animal kingdom, its name or names *legitimate under the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature or the International Code of Nomenclature of Bacteria and Viruses, and also fulfilling the criteria of availability of Chapter IV of this Code,* enter into zoological nomenclature with the original date and authorship."

Discussion: This point is adequately covered in the Botanical Code, but not in the Zoological Code. One kingdom should not have to accept names that are illegitimate (unavailable) in another kingdom, and the names should also fulfil its own requirements.

A peculiar situation would arise if the name being transferred from plant to animal kingdom had been proposed between 1753 and 1758, the respective starting points of botanical and zoological nomenclature. However, such an eventuality seems highly unlikely at this late date, and no amendment seems necessary. Should a rare case arise, it could be submitted to the Commission.

Article 8

Proposal A: In line 2, delete the words "when first issued".

Discussion: Later editions of a work are surely eligible, if otherwise satisfactory. Questions of date of priority are matters for other articles. For the point of being issued, see Proposal B.

Proposal B: Renumber items (1) through (4) as (2) through (5), and insert a new first item: "(1) *be issued publicly, i.e., made available to the zoological public, usually by distribution, which is customarily established by the date of first mailing of the work in question;*".

Discussion: The key to publication is distribution, not merely the completion of printing and the storing of copies until a formal date of issue.

Article 8, Proposal B: I suggest "placed within the reach of" instead of "made available to". The word "available" should only be used in the Code in the narrow technical sense given to it in Chapter IV. R.V.M.

Article 10

Proposed wording: "A name becomes available, and takes date and authorship, only when it satisfies the provisions *both* of Article 11 *and, when applicable,* of Articles 12, 13, 14, and 15."

Discussion: The first clause of present Article 10 would appear to accept nomina nuda! The suggested wording is broader in scope.

Article 10b

Proposal: Insert the crossreference "[*Art.* 45*d,e*]" after the words "infrasubspecific rank".

Article 11b

Proposal A: Insert words so that the section begins: "The name must be either Latin or latinized, *or considered and treated as such,* or, if an arbitrary combination. . . ."

Discussion: The inserted words, from Article 3 of the 1905 Code, were apparently inadvertently omitted in drafting the 1961 Code. They are obviously necessary to cover the numerous names of non-classical origin such as *Pfrille, Gekko,* etc. (cf. Art. 30b). Such a change was approved in principle at the Washington Congress: cf. Bull. zool. Nomencl. 21(3): 174, (iv).

This is only the minimum necessary change. Probably "treated as Latin" must be defined. For example, how would one "treat" Sanskrit adjectives with endings unknown to Latin?

Proposal B: Add a Subsection (ii), with Example if desired:

"(*ii*) *A name proposed in Latin text, if it appears in any grammatical case other than the nominative because of its grammatical relation to other words in that text, is to be construed as proposed in the nominative case, and written accordingly.*

"*Example.—The genus* Diplotoxa *was proposed by Loew* (1863) *in a note under* Chlorops versicolor *nov. sp.: 'Chlor. versicolor cum similibus proprium genus . . . constituit, cui nomen Diplotoxae propono'.*"

Discussion: When descriptions were written in Latin, a name was commonly given case appropriate to its grammatical position. I believe that these have commonly been accepted by zoologists as if they had been proposed in the nominative singular.

Article 11d

Several problems remain in this Section, but they are somewhat controversial and should be made the subject of a separate application.

Article 11f

Proposal A: At end of sentence, add the crossreference "[*Art.* 11*b.ii*]" if that proposed amendment is adopted.

Proposal B: Add the following new Subsections:

"(*i*) *Names for 'collective groups' are treated as generic names in the meaning of the Code* [*Art.* 42*c*].

"(*ii*) *A uninominal name proposed for a primary subdivision of a genus, even if the subdivision is designated by a term such as 'section' or 'division', is considered to be a subgeneric name and available in nomenclature if it satisfies the relevant provisions of this Chapter* [*Art.* 42*d*]."

Discussion: These provisions need statement in the Chapter on Availability as well as in Chapter IX.

Article 11f, Proposal B(ii). It is unnecessary to repeat this wording in full here and in Article 42(d). Since the question of availability is of primary importance, I suggest that Dr. Sabrosky's proposal be adopted and that Article 42(d) be reduced to its title and a crossreference. R.V.M.

Article 11g.i

Proposal: After the words "must be treated as", add the crossreference *"[Art. 11b.ii],"* if that proposed amendment is adopted.

Article 13a

Proposal A: In Article 13a.i, insert the expression *"in words"* after the word "statement," and the word *"nominal"* before "taxon".

Discussion: A colleague maintains that "statement" by itself has a broad meaning and could include a figure, a symbol, or a graph. There should be no possible question here, and even at the risk of being or seeming to be redundant, I suggest the wording "statement in words".

Proposal B: In Article 13a.ii, amend the last part to read "such a *published* statement".

Discussion: Reference to an unpublished statement, as in a thesis, should not be sufficient.

Article 13c [New]

Proposal: Add to Article 13 a new Section (c):

"(*c*) *Exclusions.—After* 1930, *a name proposed only by "indication" under one of the methods listed in Article* 16*a, Subsections* (*iv*) *through* (*viii*), *is not available."*

Discussion: The Code has been criticized by various authors for failing in several places to make positive statements, thus leaving conclusions to inference. This is one of the points that should be stated positively. Attention may also be called to the fact that although many "indications" are permitted for names published before 1931 (Art. 12), certain kinds are still permitted for post-1930 names: Art. 13a.ii and iii, for which compare Art. 16a.i and iii, and also 16a.ii to the extent that there is reference to a statement in words. Another problem is the fate of names proposed by the formula "gen.n., sp.n.," which are now referred to only in Article 68a.i. This problem will be discussed in detail in a separate paper.

Article 16a.v

Proposal: Change to read "(v) the citation, in combination with *or clearly included under* a new genus-group name, of one or more available specific names."

Discussion: A specific name is often cited in combination with its original generic name, and yet clearly included in a new nominal genus being proposed. There is no fundamental distinction between the proposal of a new nominal genus *X-us* as *"X-us albus* (Jones) (*Y-us*)" or as "*X-us* new genus for *Y-us albus* Jones".

Article 17

Proposal: Change Sections (7) through (9) to (8) through (10), and insert new Section (7): *"(7) before* 1931, *it was proposed by one of the methods of 'indication' listed in Article* 16*a, Subsections* (*iv*) *through* (*viii*)."

Discussion: This will make more complete the list of conditions that do not prevent availability. It could be added as item (10), but the chronological order of the several closing items is best preserved by inserting it as a new (7).

Article 23e.iii

Proposal: Change the main clause to read "it must be replaced by the next oldest *available* name *not a junior homonym* among those of the included co-ordinate taxa, including synonyms."

Discussion: The existing provision is internally inconsistent, because included synonyms are not valid names, but as available names they must be reckoned with because they have their own standing in priority.

Article 24a.i

Proposal: Add *"(See Glossary)"* at end of first sentence.

Discussion: See proposal under "Glossary".

Article 24(a)(i) and Glossary. Dr. Sabrosky's proposal would have the effect of converting an entry in the Glossary into a substantive part of the Code and should be opposed for that reason. His draft could be incorporated into Article 24(a) (with crossreference under Article 32(b)) if desired; but some may think his wording too restrictive. R.V.M.

Article 26a

Proposal A: Rephrase the first part of the Section as follows: "If a *species-group* name is published as two separate words *that together represent or refer to a single object or semantic entity such as a host species or a country,* in a work in which the author *otherwise* duly applied the principles of binominal nomenclature, the component words are to be *treated as a compound name and* united without a hyphen, ..."

Discussion: The proposed wording avoids the rather confusing expression "a name based on a compound name," while attempting to define what are the acceptable compounds. The word "otherwise" seems necessary because strictly speaking in using the separate words the author did not practice pure binominal nomenclature.

Proposal B: Add to the Examples: *"However,* APHIS AQUILEGIAE FLAVA *Kittel is not an acceptable compound name; it is polynominal and not available under the Code."*

Discussion: A negative example to contrast with the positive examples already cited should aid in understanding and application of the provision.

Article 26(a). A crossreference to Article 11(g)(i) should be added (and vice versa). However, I think the words *"that together represent . . . or a country"* are not well chosen. A host species, for instance, is neither a single object nor a merely semantic entity. A better wording might be *"that together represent a nominal taxon* (*such as a host or otherwise associated species*) *or a geographical area"*, but it may be thought better to defer consideration of this item for more prolonged discussion in the Bulletin. R.V.M.

Article 30

Errors and complications indicate that this Article needs a thorough re-examination. No proposals are made for it in this paper, except for one minor point.

Proposal: In Art. 30a.i.2, at the end read "an adjectival *species-group* name."

Discussion: Gender can also be revealed by the ending of an adjectival infraspecific name. "Species-group name" was correctly used in Art. 30b.ii in a similar provision.

Article 32a

Proposal A: Begin Subsection (ii) "there is in the original publication *itself, without recourse to any other publication or to esoteric knowledge or external information,* clear evidence of . . . ."

Discussion: It was the intent of the London Congress that the *evidence* of error must be *in* the work itself, not in the mind of the reader or in other information available to him. The proposed words are intended to emphasize what the provision was supposed to say, but what it has not always been understood to have said.

Proposal B: Add a new Subsection: *"(iv) there has been or must be a necessary correction of termination because of the original grammatical form of a name [Art. 11b.ii]."*

Discussion: This could appropriately be added if the proposal under Art. 11f is adopted.

Article 32b

Proposal: Add a Subsection *"(i) The expression 'first reviser' is to be rigidly construed (see Glossary). With reference to a given nominal taxon with two or more different original spellings, an author must have cited at least two of the spellings and must have adopted one as the original spelling that is to be regarded as correct."*

Discussion: Experience has indicated that the Code needs a clear statement comparable to that in Art. 24a.i, viz., that to be a reviser an author must show the two or more spellings that he is revising, and his choice of one. Mere use of one spelling without mention of the other(s) may not indicate choice, but oversight.

Article 32c

Proposal: Insert in line 3, after "[Art. 32a(ii)]," a new clause *"or that is in a Latin grammatical case other than the nominative [Art. 11b(ii), 32a(iv)],".*

Discussion: This should be inserted if the crossreferenced proposals are adopted.

Article 34b

Proposal: Insert a word so that the opening phrase reads "In *adjectival* names . . . ."

Discussion: This need be done only in the provision itself, not in the title of the Section, which is generalized.

Article 35c

Proposal: Change the final phrase to read "with the relevant provisions of Articles 11*e*, 29, *and* 34*a*.

Discussion: Article 23d on family-group names need not be cited here, however; it deals with priority.

Articles 36, 43, 46

Proposal: In each of the three Articles, which are structurally identical but with slightly different wording, change "categories" to *"names"* in the title and the second word of the Article, both in the first line.

Discussion: Blackwelder (1967: 425) has tellingly criticized the use of "categories".

Article 45e.i

Proposal: Add the following clause: *", and their use is therefore to be interpreted as denoting subspecific rank* [*Art. 45d.i*]."

Discussion: The negative form of the existing provision, without a positive statement, is a weakness that has often confused readers and has often been criticized.

Article 50, main paragraph

Proposal: Insert a word in the last clause so that it reads "and conditions *other than publication* that make it available."

Discussion: Obviously the secondary author is not, or not solely responsible for publication. Usually the critical question is "Who is responsible for the description or definition that is the vital part of availability?"

Article 50b

Proposal: Add a sentence: *"However, if a name of infrasubspecific rank is elevated to the species-group, its author is automatically the one who elevates it* [*Art. 10b*]."

Discussion: The provision from Art. 10b should also be included for completeness in the Chapter on Authorship.

Article 51d

Proposal: Insert words so that the opening clause reads "If a *nominal* species-group taxon was described in a given *nominal* genus . . . ."

Discussion: The provision deals with names, or named taxa, not with zoological taxa.

Article 52

Proposal: Change to read "Homonymy.—In the meaning of the Code, homonymy is the identity in spelling, *or construed identity* [*Art.* 58], of available names within the same genus, or within the genus-group, or within the family-group."

Discussion: The existing wording of "identity in spelling" does not take into account the provisions of Article 58.

Technically the existing wording, with its reference to "different taxa", also does not cover the rather rare instances when different authors have proposed identical names for the same zoological taxon. Blackwelder (1967: 305) has noted an example of *Staphylinus fasciatus* Fuessley (1775) and *S. fasciatus* Laporte (1835), which were two separate and distinct proposals that

referred to the same zoological species. In such cases, the junior name is not considered a homonym by some people but merely a subsequent use of the same name. However, a different author (usually) is involved, and, depending on whether it is a genus-group or a species-group name, there could be a different nominal type-species or type-specimen, and thus the taxa would be objectively different. I believe that it would simplify the rule to omit reference to "different" and "objectively different" taxa.

Article 52. Dr. Sabrosky's wording is not clear with regard to subgeneric names. I suggest merely adding his underlined words to the existing Article 52, which should not be otherwise altered. R.V.M.

Article 58

Experience suggests that other variants in species-group names of the same origin and meaning and within the same nominal genus or collective group should be regarded as homonymous spellings, in the spirit of this Article.

Proposal A: Revise existing provision (10) to read as follows:

"(10) the *use of -i or -ii* in a patronymic genitive (e.g., *smithi, smithii; patchae, patchiae*), *or between the elements of a compound word* (*e.g., fasciventris, fascii-ventris*);".

Article 58(10). Read *"the use of -i or -ii, -ae or -iae . . ."* the rest unchanged. R.V.M.

Proposal B: Revise existing provision (11) to read as follows:

"(11) *the presence or absence of i before a suffix* (*e.g., timorensis, timoriensis; comstockana, constockiana*);".

Discussion: Even without the broadening of the provision to include other suffixes, one may note that *-ensis* and *-iensis* are also sometimes used in non-geographical names, which would not strictly be covered by the existing provision.

Proposal C: Revise existing item (12) to read "(15) *A pair* of names treated as a special case: *sibericus* and *sibiricus.*"

Discussion: This pair of names would remain after removal of others as suggested in Proposal F.

Proposal D: Add to the special cases considered in Proposal C (new item (15) *"cinerascens and cinerescens, and derivatives such as subcinerascens and subcinerescens."*

Discussion: Curiously, there appears to be no justification in Latin for *cinerascens,* although usage for that spelling, judging from Sherborn, greatly exceeds the correct *cinerescens.*

Proposal E: Add a new provision *"*(12) *the use of u or v for the same Latin letter* (*e.g., neura, nevra; miluina, milvina*)."

Discussion: The letter *v* is really only a graphic variant appropriate for letters chiseled in stone. Some names resulting from its use are almost as absurd as if we wrote *Eqvvs* for *Equus,* or *vvvla for uvula.*

Proposal F. Add a new provision: *"*(13) *the use of i or j for the same Latin letter* (*e.g., iavana, javana, maior, major*)."

Discussion: Technically this does not fall under existing item (9), but it is the same type of confusing similarity.

Proposal G: Add a provision: *"*(14) *the difference of one or a few letters*

arising from different methods of transliteration (e.g., saghalinensis, sakhalinensis; tianschanicus, tianshanicus; zelkovae, zelkowae; savtschenkoi, savtshenkoi)."

Discussion: Undoubtedly many pairs of names which differ only slightly because of different systems of transliteration are confusing and as fully justified to be considered homonyms within the same nominal genus as the first and last pairs in existing provision (12). Some reasonable wording should avoid the repetitiousness of taking every such case to the Commission.

Article 59b

Proposal A: Add a Subsection "(*i*) *A junior secondary homonym rejected before* 1961 *is permanently rejected, and cannot be restored.*"

Discussion: I agree completely with Hobart Smith (1962: 88) that it was unforgivable to leave this to inference.

Proposal B: Add a Subsection "(*ii*) *After* 1960, *if the junior and senior nominal taxa in question are no longer congeneric, or are found not to be congeneric, and the junior name has not previously been rejected, the junior secondary homonym is not to be rejected.*"

Discussion: This is implied in Article 59b, but the point is important and should be stated in positive form.

Proposal C: Add a Subsection: "(*iii*) *If a situation of secondary homonymy existed at some time but has been overlooked, and the taxa in question are no longer congeneric, the junior name is not to be rejected, even though the senior name was originally proposed in the current genus of the junior name.*"

"*Example.*—Apemon nigriventris *Johannsen*, 1910, *was transferred to the genus* Platyura *in which there existed a* Platyura nigriventris *Zetterstedt*, 1855. *The homonymy was not noticed, and subsequently* P. nigriventris *Zetterstedt was transferred to the genus* Orfelia. Platyura nigriventris (*Johannsen*) *remains valid, having never been rejected.*"

Discussion: This provision was adopted at the International Congress of Zoology in Washington, 1963 (Bull. zool. Nomencl, 21: 170, Case 5, 1964). For statement of the case, see Bull. zool. Nomencl., 20: 42–43, 1963.

Article 59c.i

Proposal: In Subsection (i), substitute the words "*an invalid*" for the words "a junior objective", so that Subsection ends with "becomes *an invalid* synonym of the latter."

Discussion: Blackwelder (1967: 554) correctly noted that all new replacement names are naturally junior objective synonyms of the names they replace. The Subsection could be deleted, but on balance I believe that the ordinary taxonomist would find the provision (as amended) useful to tell him what happens to the rejected replacement names. The Code has rightly been criticized for leaving too many things to inference, when not even experienced nomenclaturists are always sure of or agree upon the inferences.

Article 59(c)(i). If replacement names are "naturally" junior objective synonyms, then surely junior objective synonyms are "naturally" invalid. If zoologists are confused by the wording here, surely absolute clarity requires "*becomes* an invalid junior objective synonym of the latter". R.V.M.

Article 61a

Proposal: Amend the last sentence to read "Therefore, the *fixation* of one implies the *fixation* of the other.

Discussion: "Fixation" is substituted for "designation" as being more inclusive. Cf. Articles 68 and 69.

Article 64

Proposal: Insert word to read "any included *valid* nominal genus Art. 11e, not . . . ."

Discussion: Authors are restricted to valid names by Art. 11e.

Article 67k

Proposal: In the final clause, change the word "senior" to *"valid"*.

Discussion: The valid name is not necessarily that of the senior component, which might be found to be a homonym, for example.

Article 67(k). I disagree with Dr. Sabrosky. The first logical step is to find the senior component nominal genus and take its type-species; the question of homonymy comes next in logical sequence. Both those steps are objectively based. The question of *validity* is one of subjective taxonomic judgment and need not be raised here. R.V.M.

Article 68a

Proposal: Insert word to read "If only one *eligible* nominal species . . ."

Discussion: The designated type-species might be unacceptable, e.g., it might be a nomen nudum.

Article 68(a). For *eligible* read *available*. It is undesirable to introduce a word so full of meaning (especially in other Codes) as "eligible" into our Code without full and careful consideration of the meaning it is intended to convey. R.V.M.

Article 68a.i

Proposal: Amend "or its exact equivalent" to read "or its *equivalent in meaning"*.

Discussion: The present wording of "exact equivalent" is a drastic requirement, considering all the variants that have been seen in the literature.

Article 68d

Proposal: Insert two words in the last clause, to read ". . . that nominal species *or subspecies* is ipso facto the type-species (type by absolute tautonymy)."

Discussion: A nominal subspecies has nomenclatural status of its own, and may be raised to specific rank.

Article 69a

Proposal: Remove item (2) from Subsection (ii), renumber item (3) as (2), and make existing (2) a new Section (b) with its own heading "Subsequent Monotypy".

Discussion: This is a fixation of type but not a designation, and therefore it does not logically belong under Section (a).

Article 72b

Proposal: Amend to read "The type-series of a *nominal* species consists of all the specimens on which its author bases *his description of* the species, except

any that he refers to as variants, or doubtfully associates with the nominal species, or expressly excludes from it *or from the type-series.*"

Discussion: Many authors specifically exclude some specimens from a type-series because of poor condition, immaturity, or other reasons.

Article 74a

Proposal A: Amend Section (a) to read "If a nominal species has no holotype, any zoologist may designate one of the syntypes as the 'lectotype' (*or equivalent expression*)."

Proposal B: Amend Subsection (i) to insert *"(or equivalent expression)"* after "lectotype".

Discussion: Use of the term "lectotype" is desirable, but not essential if it is clear that the author is designating *the* type of the species. Some authors regularly use "type" or "holotype" when they are really referring to a lectotype, i.e., a lectoholotype.

Article 75a

Proposal: Add a new Subsection under 75a:

"*(ii) The expression 'revisory work' refers to critical study of one or more species, but not necessarily to a work of broader scope that is customarily referred to as a revision or a monographic revision.*"

Discussion: "Revisory work" has been misunderstood to mean that neotypes could only be designated in revisions, i.e., works of broad scope.

Article 75(a)(ii). In any given case of neotype designation, only one nominal species or subspecies is centrally involved. I therefore suggest: *"The expression 'revisory work' refers to a critical study of the species-group taxon in question, regardless of the scope of the work in which it is published".* R.V.M.

Appendix E, Recommendation 7

Proposal: Amend to read: "7. A new name should be followed immediately by an appropriate statement *or abbreviation signifying that it is new, such as 'new genus', 'new species,'* 'gen.n.,' 'sp.n.,' etc.'

Discussion: The recommendation should focus on marking the name as new, not on abbreviating. The latter is often a matter of editorial practice. I am indebted to Dr. E. C. Zimmerman for this suggestion.

Glossary

Proposal A: Under the definition for "co-ordinate," delete the words "or categories".

Discussion: This change follows upon the proposed changes in Articles 36, 43, and 46.

Proposal B: Insert a definition for "first reviser":

"first reviser. The first person who publishes on two or more simultaneously published synonyms or homonyms [*Art.* 24*a*], *or multiple spellings of a name* [*Art.* 32*b*], *and who cites the two or more names and clearly chooses one over the other(s), whether the publication is a short note or a revision of broader scope."*

Discussion: The word "reviser" has for many people conjured up the idea of a revision. However, for the purposes of this Code and the meaning of "first reviser" in nomenclature, the action of a reviser may be limited, in its simplest form, to a specific action on two names, published in a brief note. Rather than

insert a definition or explanation at each place in the Code, I propose here to define the expression in the Glossary and to refer to that at appropriate places in the Code.

Acknowledgements

I am particularly indebted to colleagues George Steyskal and Alan Stone for many useful discussions in connection with these problems.

Literature Cited

Blackwelder, R. E. 1967. Taxonomy: A Text and Reference Book. New York, John Wiley & Sons, 698 pp.

Smith H. M. 1962. Commentary on the 1961 Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Syst. Zool. 11: 85–91.

PROPOSAL FOR AMENDMENT OF THE CODE TO ALLOW MULTIPLE SPECIMEN TYPE MATERIAL IN APPROPRIATE ANIMAL GROUPS. Z.N.(S.) 2002

By John O. Corliss (*Department of Zoology, University of Maryland*)

On behalf of various keenly interested bodies (including the World Federation of Parasitologists, American Society of Parasitologists, Society of Protozoologists, Fogarty International Centre Group on Taxonomic Problems Relating to Malaria Parasites), I wish to submit for your consideration the following amendment or emendation to the present International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Further discussion, support, clarification, or justification can be received, on request, from either the undersigned or Professor P. C. C. Garnham (England), who presented the amendments as a resolution before the World Federation of Parasitologists at the Plenary Session at the Second International Congress of Parasitology held in Washington, D.C., 12 September, 1970.

1. It is proposed that Article 71, under Section XVI ("Types in the Species-Group"), be expanded as shown below (the present reading is followed by the amended wording):

   Old *Article* 71. *Application.*—The provisions of this Chapter apply equally to all categories in the species-group.

   New *Article* 71. *Application.*—The provisions of this Chapter apply equally to all categories in the species-group. It is to be noted that the expression "single specimen", as used throughout Articles 72-75, may be construed to include, in its broadest sense and only for appropriate animal groups, the concept of a type-slide or type-life history and thus may allow designation of actually more than one specimen as *the* type (or type-material). See Recommendation 72F.

2. It is further proposed that an additional recommendation be included in Article 72, to read as follows:

   New **Recommendation 72F. Multiple specimen type material.**—For certain animal groups, such as the microscopic Protozoa, the single type-specimen concept may be expanded to include multiple specimens on what may be termed a type-slide or type-slides. For forms such as the polymorphic haemosporidian blood parasites, where positive identification today requires material from several stages in the life history, an aggregate of specimens from such stages may be considered as holotype, lectotype, or neotype material. Endorsement of such an expanded definition of the term "type-specimen" is urged for zoologists working with species for which multiple specimen type material is both desirable and possible to obtain. This recommendation is appropriate for not only Article 72 but also Articles 73, 74 and 75.

SOME NOMENCLATURAL PROBLEMS IN ARTICLE 11d, ON NAMES FIRST PUBLISHED IN SYNONYMY. Z.N.(S.) 2003

By Curtis W. Sabrosky[1] (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, U.S. Department of Agriculture*)

In a paper entitled "Proposed improvements in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, in press), I have suggested amendments intended to achieve better or more precise coverage of some nomenclatural problems. Article 11d was only briefly referred to, however, with a statement that it involved somewhat controversial points and should be made the subject of a separate application. Article 11d as revised (Code, 1964) is clear enough with reference to the date and availability of a name first published in synonymy. However, three other questions, on authorship, on the type of the nominal taxon, and on generic names cited in species synonymies, are not clearly and unambiguously answered. For simplicity, I have used "generic" and "specific" rather than "genus-group" and "species-group"; the latter should be understood to apply.

2. The Code: Article 11d of the "International Code of Zoological Nomenclature" (1961), based on a decision of the 15th Congress of Zoology in London in 1958, was simple and direct: "A name first published as a synonym is not thereby made available." This accepted a decision of the Copenhagen Congress (see paragraph 7, item 1, in this paper) but made it retroactive to 1758. Having done so, there was of course no need in the 1961 Code to provide for authorship or type of such a name. However, it was soon recognized that strict application of this rule would upset many names that had long been used, having been adopted in good faith on the basis of Opinion 4 (1907) and strengthened by Opinions 53 and 78. Accordingly, an amendment was adopted at the 16th Congress in Washington in 1963 to add as a saving clause the words "unless prior to 1961 it has been treated as an available name with its original date and authorship, and either adopted as the name of a taxon or used as a senior homonym." This saving clause returned the Code to the position taken by the Copenhagen Congress (paragraph 7, item 2, in this paper), but unfortunately no attention was given to the necessity for rules on authorship and types for such names when they were accepted as available.

I. Other relevant decisions

3. Opinion 4 (1907) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, on the "Status of certain names published as manuscript names," reads as follows: "Manuscript names acquire standing in nomenclature when printed in connection with the provisions of Art. 25 [1905 Rules], and the question as to their validity is not influenced by the fact whether such names are accepted or rejected by the author responsible for their publication." In the context of Article 25 of the 1905 Rules, this Opinion clearly refers to availability and says nothing about authorship or types.

[1] Mailing address: c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560.

4. Opinion 53 (1913): "The specific name *grayi* Kaup, 1856, takes priority over *koilomatodon* Bleeker, 'about 1865'." In this case, the entry *"Halicampus Grayi* Kp. British Museum" was published in the synonymy of *Halicampus conspicillatus* (Jenyns)[2]. Günther (1870) recognized that *"grayi"* was incorrectly identified as *conspicillatus* but instead was conspecific with *Syngnathus koilomatodon* Bleeker. The Commission ruled that *grayi* had been published in connection with a bibliographic reference and a description, and that consequently it had status under Opinion 4, and they gave it priority over the subsequently published *koilomatodon.*

5. Opinion 78 (1924): "On the basis of the premises submitted, the Commission is of the Opinion that *Dermacentor venustus* dates from Marx in Neumann, 1897, type specimen Collection Marx No. 122 (U.S. National Museum), from *Ovis aries,* Texas, ..."

Neumann (1897) identified as *Dermacentor reticulatus* (Fabricius) some ticks in the Marx Collection from the western United States, including some bearing the manuscript name *Dermacentor venustus.* There was no description of *venustus,* and that was the only mention of it ("D'autres proviennent du Texas et du Nouveau-Mexique et sont étiquetés *D. venustus.*") Stiles (1910) had reviewed the material in the Marx Collection and designated Marx No. 122 as the holotype (i.e., lectotype).

6. The 13th International Congress of Zoology (Paris, 1948) reached a number of decisions as the basis for a new edition of the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature. Its decisions were published in the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature (vol. 4, 1950). The principle of Opinion 4 was accepted, with some clarifying words (pp. 145-6), but without mention of authorship or types. Later (p. 351), in discussing generic names first published in synonymy, there is the assumption (apparently not a formal decision) that a manuscript specific name published in synonymy "could apply only to the same species as the nominal species of which it was published as a synonym." This was directly contrary to the Commission's own precedents in Opinions 53 and 78. For generic names, however, the Commission did not apply the same principle of objective synonymy but considered that the type remained to be determined. This area was left for study with a report to be made to the next Congress (p. 352). With reference to generic names first published in specific synonymies, which the Commission was told "were usually ignored", the Commission decided to regard such names as unavailable (p. 351).

7. The 14th International Congress of Zoology (Copenhagen, 1953) continued the work of the Paris Congress in taking decisions of principle upon which new Rules were to be developed, but it repealed or modified some of the Paris decisions. Its conclusions were reported in a volume entitled "Copenhagen Decisions on Zoological Nomenclature", edited by Secretary Hemming (1953). On pp. 63–64 are recorded several important decisions, as follows:

---

[2] In reality, apparently the first publication of the manuscript name *Halicampus Grayi* Kaup was as a nomen nudum in Kaup, 1853, "Uebersicht der Lophobranchier", Arch.f.Naturgesch. 19 (Band 1): 231. This was not mentioned in Opinion 53. Both the Neave and Schulze Nomenclators cite this 1853 reference as the first publication of the generic name *Halicampus,* but it is a nomen nudum there, undescribed and founded on the nomen nudum *H. grayi.*

(1) From a date to be prescribed by the Commission, "no name shall acquire availability by virtue of being published in a synonymy without an independent indication, definition or description or, in the case of a generic name, without the names of any included species being expressly cited in connection therewith."

(2) Before that prescribed date, if "a name (whether generic or specific) published in a synonymy (whether generic or specific), has been brought into general use, it shall be deemed to be available if it is generally accepted."

(3) Finally, after a routine provision that any questions arising under the preceding provision are to be referred to the Commission, it was provided that "any name, whether generic or specific, originally published in a synonymy and accepted under the procedure specified [above] is to be accepted as an objective synonym of the name with which it was originally synonymised." The first provision would seem to accept a generic name in synonymy if the name of an included species was "expressly cited" in connection with it, the second would appear to permit acceptance of a generic name published in a specific synonymy, and the last provision made the name in synonymy an objective synonym of the name under which it was synonymized when first published. It should be noted that this last provision might—and I believe often does—completely negate the value of acceptance of the name under the second provision of "general use", and it was certainly inconsistent with the previous decisions of the Commission in Opinions 53 and 78.

II. Authorship

8. For nomenclatural purposes, who is to be regarded as the original author, the one who published a manuscript name in synonymy, or the originator of the manuscript name that is cited in synonymy? The expression "original date and authorship" in revised Article 11d is ambiguous: It could be interpreted either way.

9 In Opinions 53 and 78 the Commission clearly applied a specific name, *grayi* and *venustus* respectively, to a taxon represented by and identified from a certain specimen bearing the manuscript name, and not as an objective synonym of the name under which it was published in synonymy. In Opinion 53 it happened that *Halicampus grayi* was a manuscript name of Kaup's published by Kaup himself (1856) in the synonymy of *Halicampus conspicillatus*. Accordingly, when the Commission cited the author of *grayi* as Kaup, 1856, it is not clear whether they meant *grayi* to be credited to Kaup, 1856, as publisher of the name, or *grayi* Kaup in Kaup, 1856, or indeed whether the point was even considered. However, in Opinion 78 the Commission clearly and unambiguously ascribed *venustus* to Maix in Neumann, not to Neumann.

10. Opinion 53 is ambiguous, as noted in paragraph 9, but certainly Opinion 78 is not and it does not agree with present Article 50 of the Code, under which the name *venustus* would be credited to Neumann, 1897, who first published the name in connection with a description. In occasional cases—probably rather rare—a manuscript description is quoted in synonymy along with a manuscript name. In such cases, presumably, one could legitimately cite the originator of the manuscript name plus description as the author, for purposes of nomenclature, under the Code. However, most cases of manuscript names published

in synonymy merely cite the name, and at most a locality or the museum or collection, or a specimen number, data that do not serve to make a name available.

11. Obviously two divergent views are represented in the history of this problem:

(A) that the nomenclatural author is the person who first *published* the name in connection with a description or reference to one;

(B) that the nomenclatural author is the originator of the name itself.

A clearcut decision by the Commission would dispel any possible doubt. A decision in favour of "A" would be consistent with present Article 50, but might upset the recognized authorship in an unknown number of cases previously judged on the basis of the precedent established in Opinion 78, and perhaps in Opinion 53. On the other hand, a survey might show that such instances were relatively uncommon and/or unimportant. Presumably, the decisions in Opinions 53 and 78 would be protected from change by Article 86a of the Code.

III. Types

12. What is the type of a taxon whose name is first published in synonymy and is available under the saving clause in amended Article 11d? For a nominal species, is it the specimen actually labelled in collection with that manuscript name, if such can be found and precisely recognized, or is it automatically the type of the species under which it is published in synonymy? A similar problem would be presented by a generic name cited in a generic synonymy but with association of an available specific name different from the type-species of the senior name.

13. Neither Opinion 4, nor Article 11d as amended, will yield an answer to this problem, nor will Articles 61 through 75, on types. Obviously, Opinions 53 and 78 recognize the specimen actually associated in collection with the manuscript name, rather than the type of the species under which it was synonymized. In both cases, zoological studies after the name was published recognized that the synonymy was incorrect because of misidentification, and both Opinions resurrected a manuscript name and applied it to the taxon represented by the specimen(s): *grayi,* published under *conspicillatus,* was resurrected for the taxon represented by the specimen labelled *grayi* in the British Museum, and *venustus,* published under *reticulatus,* was resurrected for the American species exemplified by a specimen from Texas that had already been selected as lectotype for *venustus.*

14. Opinion 78 is clearer than Opinion 53. In the latter, the description given by Kaup (1856) is not that of the true *conspicillatus* but was drawn from the lone specimen in the British Museum that bore the manuscript name *Halicampus grayi.* Thus one could say that the name *grayi* is in reality directly associated with its own description and not with that of *conspicillatus,* which was Kaup's misidentification of the specimen. Be that as it may, Opinion 53 did give the Commission precedent for its ruling in the later Opinion. In Opinion 78, the Commission ruled that the type-specimen of *Dermacentor venustus* Marx in Neumann was a tick bearing Marx Collection No. 122, from *Ovis aries,* from Texas, in the U.S. National Museum, and not the type of the

Old World species *D. reticulatus* (Fabricius) under which *venustus* was "validated by citation in synonymy" to use the old expression.

15. It would perhaps have been much simpler had the Commission originally ruled that any name published in synonymy was automatically an objective synonym of the name under which it was published, and usable only in the occasional instance in which the latter was found to be unavailable. But at this late date it seems unrealistic to consider them as objective synonyms when general usage has gone in the other direction, as I believe it has. For example, when authors have picked up generic names from their citation in synonymy, they have regularly used them in a way different from that of the genus under which they were synonymized. *Forcipomyia, Palpomyia* and *Serromyia,* manuscript generic names cited by Meigen (1818) under *Ceratopogon* (cf. paragraph 18 for details), are all recognized as genera distinct from *Ceratopogon* in today's dipterous family Ceratopogonidae. Those three generic names also reveal the further difficulties into which one would be drawn by application of the objective synonymy interpretation. Because the names have been adopted and used, they are available under the saving clause in amended Article 11d. But if they are considered to be objective synonyms of *Ceratopogon,* the names are not saved for the taxa to which they have always been applied and we would have to rename those taxa! A similar but more unusual situation would arise in family-group names: In these a name first published in synonymy would nevertheless show in its formation its own type-genus (Article 63). It would be inappropriate to declare the name an objective synonym of the name under which it was synonymized.

16. As with authorship, there are therefore two alternatives:

(A) that the type is the type-specimen (or type-species) of the taxon under which the manuscript name is published, or in other words, automatic objective synonymy. This view has a certain logic about it, but common practice and the Commission's own precedents do not support it.

(B) the type is the specimen (or species, for a nominal genus) directly associated with the manuscript name within the synonymy.

IV. A generic name cited in a specific synonymy

17. What is the status of a generic name first published in a specific synonymy? At the Paris Congress such a name was construed to be unavailable.

18. An example of the problem: Meigen (1818, *Syst. Beschr. europ. zweifl. Insekten,* vol. 1) described numerous species of flies in the genus *Ceratopogon* Meigen, 1803. Under four different species he mentioned that he had received the species, or additional material of it, from other sources than his own collection. Under *Ceratopogon albipennis* (p. 73), a Megerle manuscript specific name adopted and published by Meigen, he noted that he had received it "von Hrn. Megerle unter dem Namen *Forcipomyia albipennis.*" On page 75, under *C. bipunctatus* (Linnaeus), Meigen wrote that he had also received material from Megerle "unter dem Namen *Forcipomyia pictipennis.*" On page 82 under *C. flavipes* Meigen, Meigen mentioned that he had received it from Megerle under the name *Palpomyia geniculata.* Finally, on page 83 under *C. femoratus* (Fabricius), Meigen wrote that he had received it "aus dem Kais.

Königl. Museum als *Serromyia geniculata*." In the first instance the generic name *Forcipomyia* was combined directly with the specific name that Meigen used. In the other three, the manuscript specific names remain unused manuscript names cited in synonymy, and unavailable. All three manuscript generic names, currently recognized in the dipterous family Ceratopogonidae, are dated from Meigen (1818) in the nomenclators of Neave and Schulze, and in Sherborn's "Index Animalium."[3]

19. In my opinion, the Paris decision was contrary to the general practice of taxonomists. It is true that there is no generic description at the point at which such names were published, but neither is there in other instances in which the generic name first appeared in print without a generic description, as in the legends of figures (Art. 16a.vii) or in catalogue lists of names (Art. 16a.v). A manuscript generic name that appeared in a specific synonymy or in the discussion under a species is likewise associated with a specific name and through it with a description, which should make the generic name available by indication (Art. 16a.v). I believe that this should be the interpretation.

20. Obviously, here too there are two alternatives:

(A) that a generic name first published in a specific synonymy is nevertheless available if it is eligible under the amended Article 11d (reaffirming the Copenhagen decision);

(B) that a generic name first published in synonymy under a specific name is unavailable (returning to the Paris decision).

V. Application

21. The Commission is requested to choose between alternatives A and B on these three problems (II–IV), and to issue appropriate Declarations on them. I have not attempted at this time to formulate and propose exact wordings for amendments to the Code, because decisions in principle are necessary. Given those decisions, the Commission, or a special committee for the purpose, could then determine the best location in the Code and draft appropriate amendments in both English and French. For example, a general provision for names first published in synonymy might be added to Article 61b, provisions for genus-group names might be added to Article 67 or 68, etc.

22. One might proceed to formulate provisions for the Code based on the decisions of the Copenhagen Congress, as the last Congress to address itself to the problems considered in this paper. Even so, the question of authorship would still not be clearly covered by their decisions, unless one accepts the present Article 50 as overriding. Before provisions are drafted for the Code, however, no doubt the whole problem area should be re-evaluated in the light of its history and inconsistencies, and how provisions would best be incorporated into the Code.

---

[3] There is also a question of authorship for these three names. Under present Article 50, all would be credited to Meigen, who first published them, and that is the way they are usually credited, but if one followed the precedent of Opinion 78 ("*venustus* Marx in Neumann") he would have to write "Megerle in Meigen," at least for *Forcipomyia* and *Palpomyia*. The "(Megerle MS.) Meigen" citations in Neave and in Schulze are probably a bibliographical entry rather than a nomenclatural conclusion.

SIX PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE INTERNATIONAL CODE. Z.N.(S.) 2005

By Ernst Mayr (*Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.*)

In the more than ten years since the new Code has been in operation various taxonomists have discovered that certain provisions are either not clear or contradictory or adverse to the preservation of stability.

In order to make the discussion of some of these provisions at the International Congress at Monaco possible, I am herewith submitting an application for six changes in the wording of the Code. None of these constitutes a major change in the provisions of the Rules, indeed several of them merely attempt to mitigate the retroactive application of provisions that were newly incorporated in the Code in 1960. Also, in several cases the proposals are merely an attempt to legalize what is already general practice.

1. Article 29 (Formation of Family-Group Names).

Add a new Article 29a(ii):

When a family name, proposed prior to 1948, but incorrectly formed, has come into universal use, it is not to be amended."

Reasons: Many family names derived from Greek nouns were shortened, by the original proposers, for reasons of euphony, and have become universally accepted in the literature, for instance (among bird names) Callaeidae instead of Callaeatidae (from *Callaeas*), or Coraciidae, instead of Coraciatidae (from *Coracias*). It would be very disturbing for the stability of nomenclature to replace these short euphonious names by the clumsier long names particularly since the rule that the stem has to be determined "by deleting the case-ending of the appropriate genitive singular" was inserted in the Code only in 1961. The insistence on retroactive emendation in Article 29a and Article 32a(iii) for the sake of classical correctness is in illogical conflict with the more general provision of the Code which prohibits the emendation of incorrectly formed classical names. It is also in conflict with the law of stability, as proclaimed in the Preamble.

Article 29.—The proposed new Article 29(a)(ii) is too loosely worded as it stands. For example, it would allow such terms as "Tipulariae" or "Tétranycidés" to be used as family-group names without correction, although Article 11, Section (e), Subsections (ii) and (iii) expressly provide that names of these kinds can only be used when they are correctly formed (although they are still to be attributed to their original date and authorship). The object that Professor Mayr apparently has in view might be better attained by some such wording as: "When the stem of a family-group name first published before 1948 has been incorrectly determined, the name is not to be amended if it has come into universal use in its incorrect form".

However, it is not certain that such a provision is needed to protect names of the kind cited by Professor Mayr in his "Reasons". Article 11(b) requires names such as those that he cites to be regarded as Latin. Hence it is the Latin, not the Greek genitive termination that has to be deleted in order to find the stem that is to be used in forming a family-group name, and it is possible that Callaeidae and Coraciidae may be correctly formed. Euphony has, of course, no connection with stability and would certainly have to be discarded in favour of uniqueness if there were, for example, generic names such as *Callaea* or *Corax* that had been used as the bases of family-group names. There is no such law as the law of stability, nor does the Preamble form part of the regulatory text of the Code. R.V.M.

2. Article 33 (Subsequent Spelling).

There is need for the sake of stability to add a paragraph (c) to Article 33, to read "(c) If an incorrect subsequent spelling has been universally adopted by subsequent authors, the provisions of Article 23b are to be applied."

Article 33.—Even if Article 23(b) remains in the Code, this paragraph will not suffice by itself to protect incorrect subsequent spellings. Before such names can be considered from the point of view of their validity or invalidity, they must acquire the status of availability, which they do not at present possess. No part of Article 23 affects them at all, nor can it until appropriate provisions have been added to Article 11 to make them available. R.V.M.

3. Article 53 (Law of Homonymy).

The rules on homonymy, and in particular the simple division of homonyms into primary and secondary, by no means precludes a great deal of needless changing of names by nomenclaturists. Much of such disturbance can be prevented by adding a new provision to Article 53, to read as follows:

"provided, at the time of the renaming, the author of the replacement name considers the two names to refer to the same taxon."

The principle of basing nomenclatural decisions on the actual situation existing at the time when a potential conflict of names is discovered may be designated as the *actuality principle.* For instance an African weaver bird was described by Cretzschmar in 1827 as *Ploceus superciliosus.* Another weaver was described by Shelley in 1873 as *Hyphantornis superciliosus.* Eventually the latter species was transferred to the genus *Ploceus,* but long after the original *P. superciliosus* of Cretzschmar had been transferred to the genus *Plocepasser.* No homonymy ever existed in the sense that any ornithologist ever thought the two species were congeneric. As a result even the most recent monographs and catalogues retain *superciliosus* as a valid specific name in both respective genera and this has not caused any confusion.

Article 53.—This proposal calls for comment on two points. First, if the two names refer to the same taxon, they are synonyms as well as homonyms, and the Law of Priority decides which is to be used. Secondly, the question of whether the two species *superciliosus* belong in the same genus or in different genera is an entirely subjective one. Any zoologist who wishes to refer them both to the same genus (for example, *Ploceus*) is entitled to do so, however wrong his colleagues may think his view to be. If he does so, Article 59(b) provides for removing the resulting confusion. But until some zoologist does so, and for so long as the two species remain in separate genera, the Code already allows them both to be called *superciliosus* and there is no need for the additional clause proposed by Professor Mayr. R.V.M.

4. Article 59c (Revival of Secondary Homonyms).

Omit the words "after 1960".

In most areas of zoology, particularly in groups with many simultaneously publishing authors the principle has never been accepted that secondary homonymy caused by the subjective placing of a name in synonymy invalidates that name forever. A secondary homonymy created by subjective synonymy must be treated exactly as such subjective synonymy (cf. Article 17(i)) and this is precisely what is done in Article 59c. There is no excuse whatsoever for restricting this provision to the after-1960 period. It would be an intolerable infringement of the taxonomic freedom guaranteed in the Preamble if the phrase "after 1960" were not speedily eliminated.

There is no denial that it would be beneficial to adopt a provision which will prevent the revival of names long and universally rejected as secondary homonyms. The best would be a provision parallel to Article 23b.

Article 59(*c*).—I believe that Professor Mayr has overlooked the history behind this provision. Before 1961, a name rejected as a secondary homonym was rejected for all purposes and forever—in other words, primary and secondary homonyms were treated in the same way. In obedience to that rule, many secondary homonyms were substituted by replacement names which have entered into general use. The amendment proposed by Professor Mayr would, by making the existing Article 59(c) retrospective to 1758, render all such names invalid and do great harm to stability of nomenclature. I believe it would be cumbersome and complicated to try to remedy that harm by introducing a provision parallel to Article 23(b). R.V.M.

5. Article 64 (Choice of Type-Genus).

The category of superfamily creates a potential conflict between Articles 64 and 36. There are two methods by which a taxon of superfamily rank can be created: (1) by raising an existing family from the rank of family to that of superfamily, (2) by combining a number of previously recognized taxa of family rank into a new taxon of superfamily rank. In the second case taxonomic freedom is preserved only if the author of this new taxon has the right to select the type genus according to Article 64 (see Mayr, 1969, *Principles of Systematic Zoology*, p. 359). However, when a new superfamily is merely the result of changing the rank of an existing family Article 36 must be applied. To make this clear the following words must be added to Article 64:

"Article 36 is to be applied in all cases in which merely a change of rank or a previously established taxon is involved."

Article 64.—Professor Mayr has picked out one of the problems surrounding superfamily names, but it is not clear to me that the solution he has proposed is an effective one, since Article 36 automatically applies in any case. If I have understood the problem in the same way as Professor Mayr, then I propose the following solution: let the existing provision in Article 64 be numbered (1) and add a new provision (2), as follows: "A zoologist establishing a new family-group taxon by combining a number of existing nominal taxa of lower rank is free to choose any of those taxa as the nominate subordinate taxon of his new taxon". R.V.M.

6. Article 72d (Types of Replacement Nominal Species).

The retroactive application of the new provisions of Article 72d is apt to upset stability. The present wording of Article 72d is much too severe. I propose, for the sake of stability, the following revision.

Replace "despite any contrary designation of type-specimen or different taxonomic usage of the replacement name", by the sentence "unless a first reviser prior to 1960 had accepted the name as typified by the new type designation and his action had been universally adopted."

Article 72(*d*).—The existing provision was, I believe, the result of prolonged and thorough debate and ought not to be rejected on the strength of a simple assertion that it is "apt to upset stability". If Professor Mayr can produce evidence of actual cases to support his assertion, there would be grounds for re-opening the debate, but as it is I believe the existing provision offers a logical and constructive solution to many difficult cases. R.V.M.

1 SEP 1972

INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Members of the Trust

The Rt. Hon. The Lord Hurcomb, G.C.B., K.B.E. (*Chairman*)
Francis J. Griffin, O.B.E. (*Secretary and Managing Director*)
The Rt. Hon. The Viscount Boyd of Merton, P.C., C.H.
M. J. Forest
Dr. N. E. Hickin
Dr. L. B. Holthuis
Dr. P. E. Kent, F.R.S.
Prof. Dr. O. Kraus
Mr. R. V. Melville
Mr. N. D. Riley, C.B.E.
Dr. N. R. Stoll
Mr. C. W. Wright, C.B.
Dr. G. F. de Witte

B. The Officers of the Trust

Margaret Doyle, B.Sc. (*Scientific Assistant*)

CONTENTS

(*continued from front wrapper*)

Page

Introduction 68

Agenda Item 1 68

Agenda Item 2. Report on the activities of the Commission 68

Agenda Item 3. Future of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 73

Agenda Item 4. Proposals concerning Article 23b 78

Proposed improvements in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (Curtis W. Sabrosky) 79

Proposal for amendment of the Code to allow multiple specimen type material in appropriate animal groups (John O. Corliss) 92

Some nomenclatural problems in Article 11d, on names first published in synonymy (Curtis W. Sabrosky) 93

Six proposed amendments to the International Code (Ernst Mayr) .. 99

© 1972 The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature
Printed in England by Staples Printers Limited at their Kettering, Northants, establishment

Volume 29, Part 3 30th November, 1972
pp. 103–166

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

CONTENTS

Page

Commission Elections 103

Notices prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology:

Date of commencement by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of voting on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 103

Notices of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its plenary powers in certain cases 103

Opinion 983 (*Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875) 113
Opinion 984 (*Asterias hispida* Pennant, 1777) 115
Opinion 985 (*Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807) 117
Opinion 986 (*Helix priamus* Gmelin, 1791) 119
Opinion 987 (*Maoritellina* Finlay, 1927) 121
Opinion 988 (*Sciaena* Linnaeus, 1758) 123
Opinion 989 (*Ametistina* Schinz, 1825) 125

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office 14, Belgrave Square, London, S.W.1.

1972

Price Three Pounds

(*All rights reserved*)

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Officers of the Commission

Acting President: Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963)

Secretary: Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968)

B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of election or of most recent re-election*)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy*) (16 December 1954)

Professor Per BRINCK (*Lunds Universitets Zoologiska Institution, Lund, Sweden*) (19 May 1958)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (23 July 1958)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (23 July 1958)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (23 July 1958)

Professor Dr. Raphael ALVARADO (*Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid, Spain*) (31 May 1960)

Dr. E. G. MUNROE (*Canada Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Ottawa, Canada*) (9 June 1961)

Professor E. BINDER (*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Geneva, Switzerland*) (21 May 1962)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963) (*Acting President*)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)

Dr. J. FOREST (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)

Dr. Otto KRAUS (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Hamburg, Germany*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)

Dr. W. D. L. RIDE (*Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia*) (28 August 1963)

Dr. Curtis W. SABROSKY (*U.S. Department of Agriculture, Entomology Research Division, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)

Professor George Gaylord SIMPSON (*Department of Geology, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)

Dr. Eugene EISENMANN (*American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York 10024, U.S.A.*) (30 January 1968)

Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Y. I. STAROBOGATOV (*Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad B-164, U.S.S.R.*) (30 January 1968)

Professor F. M. BAYER (*Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami, Florida* 33149, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)

Dr. John O. CORLISS (*University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland* 20742, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)

Prof. Dr. H. K. ERBEN (*Institut für Paläontologie, Universität Bonn, 53 Bonn, Germany*) (20 February 1972)

Professor T. HABE (*National Science Museum, Ueno Park, Tokyo, Japan*) (20 February 1972)

Mr. David HEPPELL (*Department of Natural History, Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh EH1 1JF, Scotland*) (20 February 1972)

Dr. I. W. B. NYE (*British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London SW7 5BD*) (20 February 1972)

Dr. A. WILLINK (*Instituto Miguel Lillo, Tucuman, Argentina*) (20 February 1972)

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Volume 29, Part 3 (pp. 103–166) 30th November, 1972

COMMISSION ELECTIONS

In a recent ballot, Dr. D. W. Sabrosky and Prof. O. Kraus have been elected to the Council of the Commission.

The following seven new Commissioners were elected on 20 February 1972:

Prof. F. M. Bayer, Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami, U.S.A.
Dr. John O. Corliss, University of Maryland, U.S.A.
Prof. Dr. H. K. Erben, Institut für Paläontologie, University of Bonn, W. Germany
Prof. R. Habe, National Science Museum, Tokyo, Japan
Mr. D. Heppell, Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh, Scotland
Dr. I. W. B. Nye, British Museum (Natural History), London, England
Dr. A. Willinck, Instituto Miguel Lillo, Tucuman, Argentina

NOTICES

(a) *Date of Commencement of Voting.*—In normal circumstances the Commission starts to vote on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* six months after the publication of each application. Any zoologist who wishes to comment on any of the applications in the present part is invited to send his contribution, in duplicate, to the Secretariat of the Commission as quickly as possible, and in any case in time to reach the Secretariat before the close of the six-month period.

(b) *Possible use of the Plenary Powers.*—The possible use by the Commission of its plenary powers is involved in the following applications published in the present part of the *Bulletin:*

(1) Validation of DREPANIDIDAE Gadow, 1891 (Aves). Z.N.(S.) 1958.
(2) Validation of *Aglaja* Renier, 1807, *Aglaja depicta* Renier, 1807, *Agalaja tricolorata* Renier, 1807 and AGLAJIDAE Bergh, 1894, with suppression of *Doridium* Meckel, 1809 (Gastropoda). Z.N.(S.) 1092.
(3) Validation of *Cleiothyridina* Buckman, 1906 (Brachiopoda). Z.N.(S.) 1988.
(4) Designation of type-species for *Anobium* Fabricius, 1775, *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859, and *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845 (Insecta, Coleoptera). Z.N.(S.) 1989.
(5) Validation of *Haplosphaeronis* Jaekel, 1926 (Diploporita). Z.N.(S.) 1992.
(6) Designation of type-species for *Dicyrtoma* Bourlet, 1842, and *Dicyrtomina* Börner, 1903; suppression of *Podura minuta* O. Fabricius, 1783, and *Papirius cursor* Lubbock, 1862; validation of *Papirius fuscus* Lubbock, 1873 (Insecta, Collembola). Z.N.(S.) 1994.
(7) Designation of a type-species for *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797 (Pelecypoda). Z.N.(S.) 2001.
(8) Designation of a type-species for *Deuterosminthurus* Börner, 1901 (Insecta, Collembola). Z.N.(S.) 1998.

(9) Designation of a type-species for *Eusminthurus* Borner, 1900 (Insecta, Collembola). Z.N.(S.) 1999.

c/o British Museum (Natural History),
Cromwell Road,
London, S.W.7, England
31 *July* 1972

MARGARET DOYLE
Scientific Assistant
International Commission on
Zoological Nomenclature

COMMENT ON A REQUEST FOR A RULING AS TO THE TYPE-SPECIES OF *CALLOPANCHAX* MYERS 1933 (PISCES). Z.N.(S.) 1910

(see Volume 27, pages 246–249)

Nomenclature Committee, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, per B. B. Collette, Chairman

Myers (1971) has asked the Commission to rule on the type-species of the genus *Callopanchax* Myers, 1933. An *ad hoc* nomenclature committee of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists was formed to comment on this case.

Members of this Committee include Dr. N. R. Foster, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia; Dr. J. E. Thomerson, Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville; Dr. S. H. Weitzman, National Museum of Natural History, Washington; and Dr. B. B. Collette, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematics Laboratory, Washington, chairman.

When Stenholt Clausen (1966, 1967) found that the type-species of *Callopanchax* Myers was misidentified, he should have referred the case to the Commission (Art. 70 of the Code). The Commission is supposed to designate as the type-species whichever species will best serve stability and uniformity of nomenclature, either

(i) the nominal species actually involved, which was wrongly named in the type-designation; or

(ii) if the identity of that species is doubtful, a species chosen in conformity with the usage of the generic name prevailing at the time the misidentification is discovered; or

(iii) the species named by the designator, regardless of the misidentification.

The type-species of *Callopanchax* Myers, 1933 was originally designated as *Fundulus sjoestedti* Lönnberg, 1895. The type-specimen of *F. sjoestedti* is conspecific with, and therefore replaces its junior synonym *Fundulus gularis* var. *caerulea* Boulenger, 1915, according to Stenholt Clausen (1966). Stenholt Clausen proposed the name *Aphyosemion occidentale* for the species formerly known as *A. caeruleus*. Stenholt Clausen placed *Callopanchax* Myers, of which *F. sjoestedti* was the type-species, in the synonymy of *Fundulopanchax* Myers, essentially based on the third of the above alternatives for selecting a type-species. This procedure left the genus-group containing *A. occidentale* without a name so Stenholt Clausen described *Roloffia* with *A. occidentale* as the type-species.

Myers (1971) has appealed to the Commission to follow the first of the above three alternatives: *sjoestedti* Lönnberg is a synonym of *caerulea* Boulenger; *occidentalis* Stenholt Clausen replaces *sjoestedti* Myers nec Lönnberg; *occidentalis* Stenholt Clausen becomes the type-species of *Callopanchax* Myers. This makes *Roloffia* Stenholt Clausen a junior objective synonym of *Callopanchax*.

We believe Stenholt Clausen should have followed the Code and referred the case to the Commission or, at least, avoided describing a new genus by using the first alternative as Myers suggests. Therefore, we support Myers' request.

Literature Cited

Myers, G. S. 1971. *Callopanchax* Myers 1933 (Pisces): Request for a ruling as to the type-species. Z.N.(S.) 1910. *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **27**(5/6): 246–249.

Stenholt Clausen, H. 1966. Definition of a new cyprinodont genus and description of a "new" but well-known West African cyprinodont, with a clarification of the terms *"sjöstedti"*, *Aphyosemion sjöstedti* (Lönnberg), and *Aphyosemion coeruleum* (Boulenger). *Rev. Zool. Bot. Afric.*, **74** (3–4): 331–341

—— 1967. Tropical Old World cyprinodonts; reflections on the taxonomy of tropical Old World cyprinodonts, with remarks on their biology and distribution. København (Akademisk Forlag): 64 pp.

COMMENT ON THE VALID EMENDATION OF *-ii* ENDINGS OF PATRONYMS (Z.N.(S.) 1913)

By the Nomenclature Committee of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, James A. Peters and Bruce B. Collette, Co-chairmen

In 1958 an earlier committee of our Society commented at length on the question of patronymics having the terminations "–i" and "–ii" (Bull. Zool. Nomencl., 15 (B), 1958, pp. 677–681). At that time the committee could not form a consensus, but one member, R. R. Miller, anticipated the current application of Smith, Stuart and Conant (Bull. Zool. Nomencl., 27, 1971, p. 249), and urged complete interchangeability of either "–i" or "–ii" by both original and subsequent authors, regarding both spellings as one and the same name. The other four members of the committee wished to see the original orthography retained, regardless of whether "–i" or "–ii" was used. This approach necessitates checking original orthography, and, while this is sound taxonomic practice, which should be habitual for taxonomists, it is not always possible. As Lemche (*Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, 28, 1971, p. 140) has pointed out, "there will always be uncertainty when one does not have direct access to the original." We not only agree with this, but we find it painfully obvious that many of our colleagues, taxonomists or otherwise, do not find the trivial difference between the two endings worthy of any effort. The practice of using only one "–i" regardless of original orthography is so widespread that we not only find fighting the battle to get taxonomists to follow the Code a losing one, we also feel a considerable sympathy for the winning side.

To discover if our feelings were widely held among our ichthyological and herpetological colleagues, we proposed a resolution at the business meeting of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists in Los Angeles, June, 1971. The discussion made it clear that this group of workers, at least, now find this kind of problem tedious and tiresome, and regard continuous, repetitive attention to the matter to be pointless. The members attending the business meeting voted unanimously in favour of the following resolution:

"WHEREAS, the problem of patronymic names ending in *–i* or *–ii* has long exasperated and frustrated systematic zoologists necessitating extensive literature checking and,

WHEREAS, this problem causes difficulties to general zoologists, text book writers, editors, and others not primarily concerned with systematic zoology and,

WHEREAS, Smith, Stuart, and Conant have recently requested, Z.N.(S.) 1913, that the International Commission revise the 1964 Code to permit valid emendation of certain –ii endings of patronyms, now therefore be it

RESOLVED, that the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists meeting in Los Angeles in June of 1971 expresses its support for the solution of this problem by permitting free usage of either the *–i* or the *–ii* ending, the two variants being considered nomenclatural equals, and be it further

RESOLVED, that copies of this resolution be sent to the Secretary of the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature."

We support the adoption of changes in the Code that will permit citations of patronyms with either "–i" or "–ii" endings, regardless of original orthography or subsequent usage, and recognizing both spellings as one and the same name. It seems to us that the suggestions by Smith, Stuart and Conant (Bull. Zool. Nomencl., 27, 1971, p. 251) will achieve this end, as almost certainly would the phrase suggested by Lemche (Bull. Zool. Nomencl., 28, 1971, p. 140), although Lemche does not indicate where his suggestion would be inserted into the Code. In the not unlikely event, however, that the legalists, who seem to have begun to dominate the biologists on the Commission, find problems in the implementation of the suggested revisions, we wish to emphasize our support of an action designed to simplify the work of a taxonomist. We urge the Commission to make such changes in the Code as might be needed to achieve that purpose.

COMMENTS ON THE PROPOSAL TO PLACE *CALOPORA* HALL, 1851 (BRYOZOA) ON THE OFFICIAL LIST. Z.N.(S.) 1915

(see volume 28, pages 156–157)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen*)

The problem of family names has not hitherto been mentioned in this case but should certainly have been incorporated to ensure full treatment of the problems. Having both CALOPORIDAE and CALLOPORIDAE in one and the same class of animals must be considered a nuisance — which makes a return to (not even a simple maintenance of) *Calopora* look still less attractive.

May I be permitted to stress once more a viewpoint much neglected in nomenclature, viz., that the specialists are not the only ones interested in cases of possible nuisance of certain nomenclatorial arrangements. The most widely known example of this kind is *Amphioxus/Branchiostoma* where the specialists have changed over to the latter more than fifty years ago, and still you may feel forced to add the explanation "Amphioxus" every time you speak of *Branchiostoma.*

Specialists are certainly those to ask for a proper judgment of nomenclatorial difficulties, but questions of nuisance and usage should not always be solved solely by following the opinions of the specialists. This is exactly why we have representatives outside the field of taxonomy among Commissioners. Specialists working almost every day on their group have no difficulty in keeping apart different but similar names, but those who are not specialists—and therefore interested in quite a number of taxonomic groups—are badly off in their work on ecology, palaeontology, physiology, etc., because they cannot remember all the different traps in which they may be caught. What the specialist may regard as tolerable may not be so for the general zoologist. This is the situation in the present case of *Calopora/Callopora,* and I urge Commissioners to give due consideration to this aspect of the case.

By Claus Nielsen (*Marine Biological Laboratory,* 3000 *Helsingor, Denmark*)

I should like to express as my opinion that *Calopora* shall be placed on the Official Index (Ross' alternative B). Not only are single/double letter differences in generic (and family) names likely to give rise to misunderstandings—not least when spoken—but the widely used handbook by Bassler (1953: Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology) uses the name *Hallopora.* Thus, it seems most practical, both for the bryozoologist and the general zoologist/palaeontologist to chose Ross' alternative B.

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED DESIGNATION OF TYPE-SPECIES FOR THE AMPHIBIAN GENUS *DENDROBATES* Z.N.(S.) 1930

By the Nomenclature Committee of The American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, James A. Peters, Herpetological Chairman.

An *ad hoc* Committee, consisting of the following herpetologists: William E. Duellman, John D. Lynch, Charles W. Myers, Jay M. Savage, and Charles F. Walker, was requested by the Herpetological Chairman of the Nomenclature Committee of the A.S.I.H. to consider the proposal by Philip Silverstone concerning the designation of a type-species for the genus *Dendrobates* Wagler, 1830. Responses have been received from all members of the *ad hoc* Committee, and one of them, C. W. Myers, has submitted independent comment directly to the Commission.

The opinions of the Committee are divided. Savage concurs in the opinion that retention of the presently recognized type-species of *Dendrobates, Hyla nigerrima* Spix, 1824, would result in an unwarranted shuffling of names and cause confusion in the use of these animals by the non-systematic investigators, and therefore supports Silverstone's petition. Walker indicates that his primary concern is that the name *Dendrobates* continue to be associated with the frogs so known for many years, and hopes that any action taken by the Commission will perpetuate this usage. Myers does

not support the petition, and has sent his reasons in a separate comment to the Commission, submitted jointly with John W. Daly. Their objections are based on the instability of generic limits within the Dendrobatidae and the uncertainty of the identity of the proposed new type-species, *Calamita tinctoria* Schneider, 1799. They recommend that the application be "rejected without prejudice, for possible reconsideration when supposed generic distinctions are adequately documented". Duellman, Lynch, and the committee chairman, Peters, favor deferral of a decision on the petition until Silverstone or other interested and informed parties have provided a firm biological basis through designation of appropriate neotypes upon which binding nomenclatural decisions can be based.

COMMENT ON PROPOSAL TO EXCLUDE FROM ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE NAMES FOR DOMESTIC ANIMALS Z.N.(S.) 1935

By Eugene Eisenmann (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York*)

The proposal by C. P. Groves at first reading has the apparent merit of simplicity, but its adoption would upset much well established usage and raise many difficult problems.

Dr. Groves suggests that his proposal is supported by the language of Article 1 of the Code, which applies only to scientific names of "taxonomic units of animals . . . *known to occur in nature*, whether living or extinct" (italics ours). It seems to me that domestic animals, even if morphologically distinguishable, belong to the same taxonomic unit, at least at the species and genus level, as the living or extinct animals from which they descended—the only exception would be the few domestic breeds that are considered to be of hybrid origin at the species level. So Article 1 does apply to names given to domestic animals.

But my objection is not on technical grounds, but because the early zoologists usually failed to provide separate names for domestic animals and their wild progenitors. Determining which names pertain only to the domestic animal is usually difficult. Frequently Linnaeus, although his diagnosis was evidently based on the domestic animal (because he was unacquainted with its wild relatives), apparently intended under the same specific name to include the wild progenitors. Do we reject the Linnaean name although universally used for the entire species taxon? A case is well-known bird, the canary. Linnaeus' *diagnosis* applies only to the whitish domestic breeds, not to the wild birds, yet by mentioning the "habitat" as the Canary Islands he evidently intended to include wild birds under his name *Fringilla canaria*—which is universally used (transferred to the genus *Serinus*).

There are some cases where universal or greatly predominant usage is the other way. Such cases, as well as those where great conflict of usage exists, can be handled by appeal to the plenary power. In some instances Article 23(b) may apply.

It should be noted that if names given to domestic animals are to be treated as outside the scope of scientific nomenclature, deciding which names are thus outlawed, often very difficult, will involve homonymy, as well as synonymy, and probably in some instances generic names, and thus family-group names.

Nor can one simply outlaw such names as *domesticus* and *familiaris*, often employed for domestic stock, *i.e.* animals reared by man in captivity. Linnaeus used the adjective *domesticus* also for wild animals found about houses, e.g. *Musca domestica*, and *Fringilla* [now in genus *Passer*] *domestica*.

COMMENT ON THE HOMONYMOUS FAMILY-GROUP NAMES CASSIDIDAE AND HARPIDAE IN MOLLUSCA AND ARTHROPODA. Z.N.(S.) 1938

B. W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*)

I fully support A. G. Beu's application (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, **28**: 56–58) for the retention of CASSIDAE Latreille, 1825, and HARPIDAE "H. & A. Adams, 1853", in

molluscan taxonomy. Some emendations may be necessary if the respective family-group and genus-group names are to be added to the Official Lists in Zoology.

Family HARPIDAE

The family-group name HARPIDAE was published by H. & A. Adams in September 1853 (*Gen. Rec. Moll.*, **1**: 139), but the family-group name HARPINA Gray, 1853, was introduced into literature between January–June 1853 (*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, **11**: 127). In a recent publication by P. Grassé *et al.* (*Traité Zoologie* **5**: 310), the family-name HARPIDAE is credited to Brown, 1849. Since no reference accompanies that citation, it is assumed that the author is Captain Thomas Brown (1838–1849), *Illust. Fossil Conch. Gt. Brit. & Ireland*); this particular work is not available to me, but the Commission's attention is drawn to this entry, in case that HARPIDAE Brown, 1849, is indeed the earliest record of the family-group name.

I wonder if HARPEDIDAE, based on *Harpes* Goldfuss, 1839, would not be the appropriate family-group name instead of HARPETIDAE.

Family CASSIDIDAE

Beu (*loc. cit.*) asked for the inclusion of *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777, on the Official List of generic Names in Zoology, with the type-species *Buccinum cornutus* (sic) Linnaeus, 1758, by subsequent designation of Dall, 1909. Several prior type designations exist, with the type selection of either *Buccinum flammeum* Linnaeus, 1758, or *B. cornutum* Linnaeus, 1758, both being originally included species of *Cassis*. The earliest type designation for *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777, is *Buccinum cornutum* Linnaeus, 1758, by subsequent designation of Montfort, 1810 (*Conchyl. syst.*, **2**: 599). Comments on this earlier type designation have been made by Iredale (1927, *Rec. Aust. Mus.* **15**: 324) and Dodge (1956, *Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, **111**: 177).

REPLIES TO COMMENTS ON PROPOSED VALIDATION OF CYMATIIDAE IREDALE, 1913 Z.N.(S.) 1939

(See volume 28, pages 59–61, 142)

By W. O. Cernohorsky (*Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand*) and A. G. Beu (*New Zealand Geological Survey, Lower Hutt, New Zealand*)

In reply to Drs. Knudsen and Lemche

Our application for conservation of the family-group name CYMATIIDAE has been based mainly on the grounds of stability in molluscan taxonomy, exemplified in this case by the universal usage of CYMATIIDAE in recent molluscan literature (50 times during the last 50 years). A re-instatement of RANELLIDAE would certainly upset universal usage, and would necessitate further changes in a subfamilial arrangement of the CYMATIIDAE. Provided that the Commission does not agree to a conservation of CYMATIIDAE, we are prepared to accept a re-instatement of RANELLIDAE as the family name for the group. In this case, the Commission should decide which family-group names should be accepted in a subfamilial arrangement, i.e., those which have chronological priority, or those which have enjoyed universal usage during the last 50 years (art. 40(a)).

The present subfamily arrangement of the family is as follows:

(1) CYMATIINAE Iredale, 1913 (synonyms: LOTORIINAE Harris, 1897; LAMPUSINAE Cossmann, 1901; SEPTINAE Dall, 1904; AQUILLINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1904; NYCTILOCHINAE Dall, 1912)

(2) CHARONIINAE Powell, 1933

(3) DISTORSIINAE Kuroda & Habe, 1971 (synonym: PERSONINAE Gray, 1854)

(4) RANELLINAE Gray, 1854 (synonym: ARGOBUCCININAE Kuroda & Habe, 1971)

Provided that CYMATIIDAE is not conserved and strict chronological priority is applied to subfamily names despite synonymy of type-genera (art. 40), some subfamilial names would have to be changed:

(1a) LOTORIINAE Harris, 1897 (type-genus *Lotorium* Montfort, 1810 is a subjective synonym of *Cymatium* Röding [1798])
(2a) CHARONIINAE Powell, 1933 (AQUILLINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1904, would have to be used by authors who consider *Aquillus* Montfort, 1810=*Cabestana* Röding, [1798] to belong to CHARONIINAE instead of CYMATIINAE)
(3a) PERSONINAE Gray, 1854 (type-genus *Persona* Montfort, 1810, is an objective synonym of *Distorsio* Röding [1798])
(4a) RANELLINAE Gray, 1854.

The type-genera of all chronologically prior subfamily-group names are either objective or subjective synonyms of chronologically prior genus-group names, with the exception of SEPTINAE Dall, 1904. Should the Commission decide to re-instate RANELLIDAE for CYMATIIDAE, the Commission is asked to rule whether LOTORIINAE Harris, 1897, must replace CYMATIINAE Iredale, 1913, PERSONINAE Gray, 1854, to replace DISTORSIINAE Kuroda & Habe, 1971, and whether AQUILLINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1904, would replace CHARONIINAE Powell, 1933, in certain instances (see under 2a above). Depending on the decision by the Commission, the respective nominate genera of the family-group names would then have to be added to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.

In reply to Dr. T. Jaczewski

Dr. Jaczewski's problem with the homonymous CYMATIINAE Hungerford, 1948, would in no way be alleviated by an acceptance of RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854, as a replacement for the later CYMATIIDAE Iredale, 1913. CYMATIINAE Hungerford, 1948, based on the type-genus *Cymatia* Flor, 1860 (Insecta) would, and will always remain, a homonym of CYMATIINAE Iredale, 1913, based on the type-genus *Cymatium* Röding [1798] (Mollusca). Dr. Jaczewski will have to refer the case to the Commission on the basis of requirements of article 55(a) of ICZN.

COMMENT ON A PROPOSAL TO SUPPRESS *CLINUS ACULEATUS* REINHARDT, 1837 IN FAVOUR OF *CLINUS MACULATUS* FRIES, 1838. (PISCES: STICHAEIDAE) Z.N.(S.) 1941

Nomenclature Committee, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, per B. B. Collette, Chairman (Fishes)

Nielsen (1971, *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **28:** 64) has requested that the International Commission use its plenary powers to suppress the name *Clinus aculeatus* Reinhardt, 1837, in favour of *C. maculatus* Fries, 1838. An *ad hoc* nomenclature committee of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists has been formed to comment on the case: Dr. Daniel M. Cohen, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematics Laboratory, Washington, D.C.; Dr. Victor G. Springer, Division of Fishes, National Museum of Natural History, Washington, D.C.; and Dr. Bruce B. Collette, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematic Laboratory, Chairman.

Nielsen's request is based on the discovery that *C. aculeatus* was published in a book "Ichthyologiske Bidrag til den gronlandske Fauna" in 1837, a year before the more commonly cited paper in *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. nat. math. Afh.* Nielsen states that the name *maculatus* is well established and that *aculeatus* has been used "very rarely". We note that the most recent revision of the group, by Makushok (1958, *Trudy Zool. Inst. Akad. Nauk* SSSR **25:** 3-129) uses *Leptoclinus maculatus* for the species as do Bigelow and Schroeder in "Fishes of the Gulf of Maine" (1953, *U.S. Fish. Wild. Svc. Fish.* Bull. 53: 497). More recent standard western Atlantic references such as Liem and Scott's "Fishes of the Atlantic Coast of Canada" (1966, *Fish. Res. Bd. Canada Bull.* **155:** 309) and the "List of Common and Scientific Names of Fishes" (1970, *Amer. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ.* **6:** 49) also use the specific name *maculatus* but refer it to the genus *Lumpenus* instead of *Leptoclinus*. Thus, stability will clearly be served by suppressing the name *Clinus aculeatus* so we support Nielsen's proposal.

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSAL FOR AMENDMENT OF OPINION 610—DREPANIDIDAE Z.N.(S.) 1958

(see volume 28, pages 119–120)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)

In his proposals, Dr. Kashin has forgotten to ask for an alteration on the Official List of Family Group Names. A mere proposal to introduce a new item cannot be enough. The correct formulation of the solution proposed would seem to be something like

(1) Under the Plenary Powers to set aside the entry no. 306 on the Official List of Family Group Names in Zoology (from Opinion 610) and, having done so, to introduce instead as no. 306 the entry: DREPANIDIDAE (correction of DREPANIDAE) Cabanis, 1847 (*Arch. Natur. gesch.*, **1**: 325) (type-genus *Drepanis* Temminck, 1820) (Class Aves).

However, I am strongly opposed to any action involving changes in the Official Lists and Indexes. "Once on the List (/Index), always on it" must be a leading principle if these Lists shall be worth anything at all. Instead, I favour generally as well as in the present very straightforward case to carry through any action needed to keep the threatened entry intact. May I suggest instead the following alternative:

(1) Under the Plenary Powers to suppress for the Purpose of Priority all family names based on the genus *Drepanis* Temminck, 1820 (Class Aves) prior to the name DREPANIDIDAE Gadow, 1891 (placed on the Official List as name no. 306 through Opinion 610).

(2) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family Group Names in Zoology the following names (all suppressed under (1) above):
   (i) DREPANINAE Cabanis, 1847 (*Arch. Naturgesch.*, **1**: 325)
   (ii) DREPANIDAE Bonaparte, 1853 (*C.R. seances Ac. Sci. Paris*, **37**: 644)
   (iii) DREPANITIDAE des Murs, 1854 (*in* Cheni: *Ency. Hist. nat. Oiseaux*, **2**: 280)
   (iv) DREPANIDINAE Sundevall, 1872 (*Meth. nat. Avium disp. Tentamen:* 48)
   (v) DREPANIDIDAE Wallace, 1876 (*in* Meyer: *Die geographische Verbreitung der Thiere*, **2**: 312).

COMMENT ON A REQUEST FOR SUPPRESSION OF THE NEOTYPE OF *EOSTOMIAS EXIMIUS* (PISCES, CHANLIODONTIDAE). Z.N.(S.) 1964

Nomenclature Committee, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, per B. B. Collette, Chairman (Fishes).

Lavenberg (1971, *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.*, **28**: 164–5) has requested the Commission to suppress the neotype designation by Crane (1966, *Contrib. Sci., Los Angeles Co. Mus.* no. 115) for *Eostomias eximius* Jordan and Gilbert, 1925, following the recent rediscovery of the holotype. An *ad hoc* committee of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists has been formed to comment on the case: Dr. Robert H. Gibbs, Jr., National Museum of Natural History, Washington; Dr. James E. Morrow, University of Alaska; and Dr. Bruce B. Collette, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematics Laboratory, Washington, Chairman.

In his 1966 revision of *Chauliodus*, Crane recognized only one fossil species so there is no danger that reverting to the holotype would cause any nomenclatural difficulties. In fact, it is not completely clear from Crane's paper that designation of a neotype "was necessary in the interests of stability of nomenclature" (Art. 75a). We note that Dr. Crane supports Lavenberg's proposal and we herein add our support.

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSALS CONCERNING *HENIOLA* UVAROV, 1940. Z.N.(S.) 1966

(see volume 28, pages 166–167)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)

A few lines above the official proposals of this application, a holotype is selected—quite correctly. But immediately afterwards, there are selections of an allotype and paratypes of that same species.

Now, it is extremely important to avoid any double definition of a species. The definition must always be kept absolutely unambiguous, whereas a description is to be so broad that the whole array of variation within the species falls within it, and it should be extensive thereby facilitating identification. In the application here discussed, the applicant has quite correctly defined the species by way of the holotype.

His allotype, and rather also the paratypes, on the contrary, are meant to be helpful in identification, and especially the allotype describing the female concerns the description.

Taking some marine animal as an example, we may well find it to have a characteristic spawn, a free swimming larva—or several different larval stages—different stages of metamorphosis, etc., etc. We cannot designate type specimens for each single stage or appearance of each species. What about species with heterogony or metagenesis? We must keep things strictly within their proper realms, and in the present case the definition is the only matter of interest in nomenclature. The description, on the contrary, belongs to taxonomy, but it should not be permitted to interfere with and complicate nomenclature.

As, in the present case, the close connection between the description of allo- and paratypes may make it appear as if the Commission is asked to involve itself in the selection of "allotypes", etc., I want the proposals, paragraph (1) line four changed so as to run:

"n.sp. as defined by the designated holotype from "Valle del Zamora", Equador."

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED SUPPRESSION OF TWO NOMINA OBLITA IN THE FAMILY ECHENEIDIDAE (PISCES) Z.N.(S.) 1967

(see volume 28, pages 168–170)

By Enrico Tortonese (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy*)

Recent work connected with the rearrangement of some families of fishes in the Genoa Museum involved also a revision of Echeneididae, and on this occasion the nomenclature of the species known in the Mediterranean had to be considered. *Remora brachyptera* (Lowe) is one of them; its name must be preserved. It always appeared in the literature concerning fishes living in the Mediterranean and the near Atlantic zone. To the references given by Lachner in his application, two more can be added:

Remoropsis brachypterus De Buen, *Inst. Esp. Ocean Notas y Res.*, II, **89:** 139, 1935 (Portugal).

Remora brachyptera Maul *in* Noronha-Sarmento, *Vert Madeira*, **2:** 157 1948 (Madeira).

That application deserves full support. May I only point out that Art. 23(b) of the present Code is not and cannot be repealed by the Commission. As stated by E. Mayr ". . . there is no change whatsoever between the original Article 23b of the Code and the provisions on the new interpretive Declaration . . . Only the Congress has the authority to repeal Articles in the Code".

OPINION 983

AGROTIPHILA GROTE, 1875 (INSECTA, LEPIDOPTERA): DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875, made prior to the present Ruling are hereby set aside, and the nominal species *Agrotiphila colorado* Smith, 1891, is hereby designated to be the type of that genus.

(2) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Agrotiphila colorado* Smith, 1891 (Name No. 1961);

(b) *Orosagrotis* Hampson, 1903 (gender: feminine), type-species, by original designation, *Agrotis montana* Morrison, 1875 (Name No. 1962);

(3) The following specific names are hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *colorado* Smith, 1891, as published in the binomen *Agrotiphila colorado* (type-species of *Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875) (Name No. 2478);

(b) *montana* Morrison, 1875, as published in the binomen *Agrotis montana* (type-species of *Orosagrotis* Hampson, 1903) (Name No. 2479).

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1876)

The present application was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. F. Hardwick and the late Dr. J. McDunnough in January 1969. The application was sent to the printer on 15 February 1969 and was published on 8 August 1969 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 97–98. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and to eight entomological serials.

The proposals were supported by Dr. E. Berio. In answer to a request by Commissioner H. Lemche for information on usage Dr. Hardwick wrote:

"As a result of the fact that the type series of the type-species of *Agrotiphila* represented two species, the genus has been used in two senses. In most cases it has been used as a senior synonym of *Agrotimorpha* Barnes and Benjamin, in a few cases as a senior synonym of *Orosagrotis* Hampson.

"It has been used in the sense of *Agrotimorpha* (as obviously intended by Grote) by:

1. Hampson, 1903, Catalogue of the Lepidoptera Phalaena in the British Museum, Vol. 4 : 131
2. Draudt *in* Seitz, 1924, Gross-schmetterlinge der Erde, Vol. 7 : 33
3. Barnes and McDunnough, 1917, Check List of the Lepidoptera of Boreal America, p. 40

4. Hardwick, 1970, The genus *Euxoa* in North America, *Mem. ent. Soc. Canad.* **67** : 1–177.

"It has been used in the sense of *Orosagrotis* only in Barnes and Benjamin's original description of *Agrotimorpha* (1929, *Bull. Brooklyn ent. Soc.* **24** : 164–186) and in McDunnough's 1938 Check list of the Lepidoptera of Canada and the United States. The latter usage was rescinded by McDunnough's subsequent synonymizing of *Agrotimorpha* to *Agrotiphila* (1947, *Canad. Ent.* **79** : 38–39)".

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)19 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 98. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Jaczewski, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—none (0).

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Agrotiphila Grote, 1875, *Ann. Lyc. nat. Hist. N.Y.* **11** : 108

colorado, Agrotiphila, Smith, 1891, *Trans. Amer. ent. Soc.* **18** : 133–135

montana, Agrotis, Morrison, 1875, *Ann. Lyc. nat. Hist. N.Y.* **11** : 95

Orosagrotis Hampson, 1903, *Cat. Lep. Phal. Brit. Mus.* **4** : 133

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)19 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 983.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
20 *March* 1972

OPINION 984

ASTERIAS HISPIDA PENNANT, 1777 (ECHINODERMATA): SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS IN FAVOUR OF *LEPTASTERIAS MUELLERI* (M. SARS, 1846)

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the specific name *hispida* Pennant, 1777, as published in the binomen *Asterias hispida*, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The generic name *Leptasterias* Verrill, 1866 (gender: masculine), type-species, by original designation, *Asteracanthion muelleri* Sars, 1846, is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1963.

(3) The specific name *muelleri* M. Sars, 1846, as published in the binomen *Asteracanthion Mülleri* (type-species of *Leptasterias* Verrill, 1866) is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2480.

(4) The specific name *hispida* Pennant, 1777, as published in the binomen *Asterias hispida* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 984.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1895)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. E. Brun in July 1969. Dr. Brun's application was sent to the printers on 26 August 1969 and was published on 7 April 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 238–239. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the Bulletin as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184).

The only comment received was from Dr. L. B. Holthuis who wrote: "This application is incorrect in so far as Dr. Brun considers that there exists a specific name *hispida* Forbes, 1840. In his application, however, he makes perfectly clear that what Forbes (1840) did was to apply the specific name *hispida* Pennant, 1777, to a species of starfish.

"There is therefore no sense in asking the Commission to suppress this non-existent name (par. 3(1)(b) of the application), the suppression for just the Law of Priority of the name *hispida* Pennant, 1777 (par. 3(1)(a)) is quite sufficient.

"I propose therefore that par. (1)(b) of the concrete proposals and the reference to it in par. (2) be deleted from Dr. Brun's application."

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)20 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 239, with the omission of par. (1)(b). At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Jaczewski, Mayr, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—none (0).

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote. The following comments were made by Commissioners in returning their votes:

Dr. H. Lemche (22.ix.71): "In order to avoid any uncertainty in the decision, I accept to 'suppress' the alleged name '*hispida* Forbes'."

Dr. E. Eisenmann (6.x.71): "While Dr. Holthuis is technically right that Forbes did not consider that he was introducing a new name, it seems to me sensible to keep par. (1)(b) of the application and to approve it for safety's sake."

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on the Official Lists and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

hispida, *Asterias*, Pennant, 1777, *British Zoology* **4** : 62, fig. 58

Leptasterias Verrill, 1866, *Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* **10** : 350

muelleri, *Asteracanthion*, Sars, 1846, *Fauna littoralis Norvegiae* : 56, pl. 8, figs. 38, 39.

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)20 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 984.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
22 *March* 1972

OPINION 985

HYMENITIS [ILLIGER], 1807 (INSECTA, LEPIDOPTERA): SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the generic name *Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The generic name *Greta* Hemming, 1934 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation by Scudder, 1875, through *Hymenitis* Hübner, 1816, *Papilio diaphanus* Drury, 1773, is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1964.

(3) The specific name *diaphanus* Drury, 1773, as published in the binomen *Papilio diaphanus* (type-species of *Greta* Hemming, 1934) is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2481.

(4) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) (Name No. 2003);

(b) *Hymenitis* Hübner, 1816 (a junior homonym of *Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807) (Name No. 2004).

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1899)

The present application was submitted to the office of the Commission by Lt.-Col. C. F. Cowan in August 1969. Lt.-Col. Cowan's application was sent to the printer on 26 August 1969 and was published on 7 April 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 245–246. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184) and to eight entomological serials. No comment was received.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)22 either for or against the proposal set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 246. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Jaczewski, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—none (0).

On leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

ORIGINAL REFERENCES

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

diaphanus, *Papilio*, Drury, 1773, *Ill. nat. Hist.* **2** : Index, 13, pl. 7, fig. 3

Greta Hemming, 1934, *Gen. names Holarctic Butts.*: 28

Hymenitis Hübner, 1816, *Verz. bekannt. Schmett.* (1) : 8

Hymenitis [Illiger], 1807, *Allgem. Literatur-Ztg.* (Jena-) Halle **1807** (2) (303) : 1180

The following is the original reference for the designation of a type-species for a species concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Greta* Hemming, 1934 (through *Hymenitis* [Illiger], 1807): Scudder, 1875, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts. Sci.* **10** : 193

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)22 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 985.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
23 *March* 1972

OPINION 986

HELIX PRIAMUS GMELIN, 1791 (GASTROPODA): PLACED ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF SPECIFIC NAMES

RULING.—(1) It is hereby Ruled that the specific name *priapus* Gmelin, 1791, as published in the binomen *Helix priapus*, is an inadvertent error under Code Article 32a(ii), and is to be corrected to *priamus* in accordance with Article 32c.

(2) The generic name *Ampulla* [Röding], 1798 (gender: feminine), type species, by designation by Pilsbry, 1908, *Ampulla priamus* Gmelin, 1791, is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1965.

(3) The specific name *priamus* Gmelin, 1791, as published in the binomen *Helix priamus*, correction under Article 32c of *priapus*, (type-species of *Ampulla* [Röding] 1798) is hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2482.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1804)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Harald A. Rehder in September 1969. Dr. Rehder's application was sent to the printer on 18 December 1969 and was published on 5 June 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 41–43. The proposals were supported by Dr. Walter O. Cernohorsky.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 15 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)23 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 43. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fourteen (14), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Jaczewski, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—one (1): Binder.

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Ampulla [Röding], 1798, *Mus. bolten.* (2) : 110

priamus, *Helix*, Gmelin, 1791, *in* Linnaeus, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 13) **1** (6) : 3654

The following is the original reference for the designation of a type-species for the genius concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Ampulla* [Röding], 1798 : Pilsbury, 1908, *Nautilus* **22** : 83

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)23 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 986.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
23 *March* 1972

OPINION 987

MAORITELLINA H. J. FINLAY, 1927 (BIVALVIA): CONFIRMATION OF TYPE-SPECIES

RULING.—(1) It is hereby confirmed that the type-species of *Maoritellina* H. J. Finlay, 1927, is *Tellina charlottae* E. A. Smith, 1885, by original designation.

(2) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Ascitellina* J. Marwick, 1928 (gender: feminine), type-species, by original designation, *Ascitellina donaciformis* Marwick, 1928 (Name No. 1966);

(b) *Tellinella* Mörch, 1853 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation by Stoliczka, 1870, *Tellina virgata* Linnaeus, 1758 (Name No. 1967).

(3) The following specific names are hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *charlottae* E. A. Smith, 1885, as published in the binomen *Tellina charlottae* (Name No. 2483);

(b) *donaciformis* J. Marwick, 1928, as published in the binomen *Ascitellina donaciformis* (type-species of *Ascitellina* Marwick, 1928) (Name No. 2484);

(c) *virgata* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the binomen *Tellina virgata* (type-species of *Tellinella* Mörch, 1853) (Name No. 2485).

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1896)

The present application was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. A. G. Beu, Dr. C. A. Fleming and Mr. P. A. Maxwell in July 1969. The application was sent to the printer on 18 December 1969 and was published on 8 June 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 47–48. The proposals were supported by Dr. Harald A. Rehder and Dr. Walter O. Cernohorsky.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)24 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 48. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Jaczewski, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—none (0).

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

ORIGINAL REFERENCES

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Ascitellina Marwick, 1928, *Trans. N.Z. Inst.* **58** : 467

charlottae, *Tellina*, E. A. Smith, 1885, *Rep. Voy.* "*Challenger*" (Zool.) **13** : 100

donaciformis, *Ascitellina*, Marwick, 1928, *Trans. N.Z. Inst.* **58** : 467–468, figs. 59, 60

Tellinella Mörch, 1853, *Cat. Conchyl. Yoldi* **2** : 13

virgata, *Tellina*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 674

The following is the original reference for the designation of a type-species for a genus concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Tellinella* Mörch, 1853: Stoliczka, 1870, *Cretaceous fauna S. India* **3**, *Pelecypoda*, *Mem. geol. Surv. India*, *Palaeont. Indica*, ser. 6, vol. 3: 116

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)24 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 987.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
23 *March* 1972

OPINION 988

SCIAENA LINNAEUS, 1758 (PISCES): DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Sciaena* Linnaeus, 1758, are hereby set aside and the nominal species *Sciaena umbra* Linnaeus, 1758, is hereby designated to be type-species of that genus.

(2) The following generic names are hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *Umbrina* Cuvier, 1817 (gender: feminine), type-species, by monotypy, *Sciaena cirrosa* Linnaeus, 1758 (Name No. 1968);

(b) *Argyrosomus* de la Pylaie, 1835 (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy, *Cheilodipterus aquila* Lacépède, 1803 (Name No. 1969).

(3) The following specific names are hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *umbra* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the binomen *Sciaena umbra*, as interpreted by the neotype designated by Trewavas, 1966 (type-species of *Sciaena* Linnaeus, 1758) (Name No. 2486);

(b) *cirrosa* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the binomen *Sciaena cirrosa* (type-species of *Umbrina* Cuvier, 1817) (Name No. 2487);

(c) *regia* Asso, 1801, as published in the binomen *Perca regia*, as interpreted by the neotype designated by Trewavas, 1966 (a senior objective synonym of *Cheilodipterus aquila* Lacépède, 1803, type-species of *Argyrosomus* de la Pylaie, 1835) (Name No. 2488).

(4) The following amended entry is to be made on the Official List of Generic Names as Name Number 444:

Sciaena Linnaeus, 1758 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in Opinion 988, *Sciaena umbra* Linnaeus, 1758, as interpreted by the neotype designated by Trewavas, 1966.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 850)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. Ethelwynne Trewavas in July 1954. The application was revised and sent to the printer in January 1963 and was published on 21 October 1963 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **20** : 349–360.

The proposals were supported by Dr. E. Tortonese (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 362) and Dr. Carl L. Hubbs (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **23** : 2). A Voting Paper was sent out in March 1965 but was later cancelled because of criticism by Commissioners of the proposals. Commissioners comments, and Dr. Trewavas's revision of her proposals in the light of those comments, were published in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **23** : 2–5.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)25 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **23** : 4–5. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 September 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fourteen (14), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Bonnet, Lemche, Eisenmann, Jaczewski, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—one (1): Simpson.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on Official Lists by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Argyrosomus de la Pylaie, 1835, *C. R. Congrès Sci. France*, Poitiers: 532

cirrosa, Sciaena, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 289

regia, Perca, Asso, 1801, *An. Cienc. nat. Madrid* **4** : 42

Sciaena Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 288

umbra, Sciaena, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 289

Umbrina Cuvier, 1817, *Règn. Anim.* **2** : 297

The following are the original references for the designation of neotypes for two species concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Perca regia* Asso, 1801: E. Trewavas, 1966, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **23** : 4

For *Sciaena umbra* Linnaeus, 1758; E. Trewavas, 1966, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **23** : 5

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)25 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 988.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
25 *May* 1972

OPINION 989

AMETISTINA SCHINZ, 1825 (GASTROPODA): SUPPRESSED UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS

RULING.—(1) Under the plenary powers the generic name *Ametistina* Schinz, 1825, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) The generic name *Iodina* Mörch, 1860 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation by Wenz, 1940, *Janthina exigua* Lamarck, [1816], is hereby placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 1970.

(3) The following specific names are hereby placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name Numbers specified:

(a) *pallida* "Harvey MS" Thomson, 1840, as published in the binomen *Janthina pallida* (Name No. 2489);

(b) *exigua* Lamarck, [1816], as published in the binomen *Janthina exigua* (type-species of *Iodina* Mörch, 1860) (Name No. 2490).

(4) The generic name *Ametistina* Schinz, 1825, as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) is hereby placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology with the Name Number 2005.

HISTORY OF THE CASE (Z.N.(S.) 1894)

The present case was submitted to the office of the Commission by Dr. A. G. Beu in July 1969. Dr. Beu's application was sent to the printer on 18 December 1969 and was published on 5 June 1970 in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 44–46. Public Notice of the possible use of the plenary powers in the present case was given in the same part of the *Bulletin* as well as to the other prescribed serial publications (Constitution Art. 12b; *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **21** : 184). The proposals were supported by Mr. W. O. Cernohorsky (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 212) and Dr. Harald A. Rehder.

DECISION OF THE COMMISSION

On 25 August 1971 the Members of the Commission were invited to vote under the Three-Month Rule on Voting Paper (71)26 either for or against the proposals set out in *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **27** : 45. At the close of the prescribed voting period on 25 November 1971 the state of the voting was as follows:

Affirmative votes—fifteen (15), received in the following order: Holthuis, Munroe, Mayr, Jaczewski, Bonnet, Lemche, Simpson, Eisenmann, Melville, Tortonese, Sabrosky, Binder, Ride, Forest, Kraus.

Negative votes—none (0).

On Leave of Absence—one (1): Vokes.

Voting Papers not returned—two (2): Alvarado, Starobogatov.

Commissioner Brinck returned a late affirmative vote.

Original References

The following are the original references for names placed on the Official Lists and Index by the Ruling given in the present Opinion:

Ametistina Schinz, 1825, *Das Thierreich* **4** : 586

exigua, Janthina, Lamarck, [1816], *Ency. Meth.* (Vers): pl. 456 and expl.

Iodina Mörch, 1860, *J. Conchyliol.* **8** : 282

pallida, Janthina, "Harvey MS" Thomson, 1840, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* **5** : 96

The following is the original reference for the designation of a type-species for a genus concerned in the present Ruling:

For *Iodina* Mörch, 1860: Wenz, 1940, *Handb. Paläozool.* **6**, *Gastropoda* **1** (1) pt. 4 : 816

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the votes cast on Voting Paper (71)26 were cast as set out above, that the proposal contained in that Voting Paper has been duly adopted under the plenary powers, and that the decision so taken, being the decision of the International Commission, is truly recorded in the present Opinion No. 989.

R. V. MELVILLE
Secretary
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature
London
5 *June* 1972

AGLAJA RENIER, 1807, *AGLAJA DEPICTA* RENIER, 1807, AND *A. TRICOLORATA* RENIER, 1807 (MOLLUSCA OPISTHOBRANCHIA): PROPOSED VALIDATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1092

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets zoologiske Museum, Universitetsparken* 15, 2100 *Kobenhavn Ø, Danmark*)

In Opinions 316 and 427, three works by Renier (S.A.) from 1804–1807 were rejected for nomenclatorial purposes with the clause that names established therein and still in common use would be favourably considered for preservation by inclusion in the Official Lists. The three works are "Tavola alphabetica delle conchiglie Adriatiche" and "Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi", both of 1804, and "Tavole per servire alla conoscenza ed alla classificazione degli animali" from 1807. In the next few years, several names were considered under the clause mentioned, but the case of *Aglaja* was postponed because two applications (one from Prof. N. T. Mattox and one from me) were received by the Secretariat almost simultaneously, and some misunderstandings led the whole case to go into oblivion until, recently, I discovered the failure. The all too early death of Prof. Mattox in 1960 left the case solely in my hands. So, I now revive the case in order to preserve the name *Aglaja* and its two originally included species. In so doing, I have carefully examined Prof. Mattox's application in order to ensure that all relevant matters raised should be incorporated in the present treatment. Prof. Mattox also proposed to suppress some junior synonyms based on species other than *depicta*, but these names have been omitted here, as they are to remain available for use if some future scientist should happen to consider these species at least subgenerically distinct from *Aglaja* s. str.

2. *Aglaia* Renier, 1804 (Prospetto: 16) was published as a nomen nudum.

3. *Aglaja* Renier, 1807 (Tavole: 18) was described with two included species *depicta* and *tricolorata*, both new. No type was selected. Prof. Mattox, in his unpublished application (see above) writes "The Tavole of 1807, apparently was never properly published, only printed for class use by Renier, with but a single original remaining today in the library of the University of Padua. The writer has examined photostatic copies of these works. In 1847 Prof. G. Meneghini published the *Osservazioni Posthume de Zoologia Adriatica del Prof. S. A. Renier* in which he copied the original descriptions and duplicated the original figures of Renier. Meneghini states that Renier, in November of 1802, had presented a paper before the Societa Italiana, Socio Abate Fortis, under the title "Di un nuovo genere di molluschi, *Aglaja*, e de due nuove specie ad esso asscritte". The paper copied and published by Meneghini in 1847 is stated to be this original writing of Renier's along with a set of figures by Renier. This is explained by Meneghini as follows 'Da quella memoria, che rimase inedita togliano 12 e 13 dell'anessa tavola (XVI), che fu posteriormente fatta incidere dal Renier'. It is seen from this that there were figures that had been prepared by Renier even though they exist today only as copies by Meneghini".

4. Prof. Mattox proceeds by explaining that Meneghini stated *Aglaja*

Renier, 1807 to be preoccupied by the plant name *Aglaea* from 1790, a reasoning adopted by R. Bergh (1895, *Mitt. Zool. Stat. Neapel* **2**: 110–111). This led Bergh to adopt the next available name *Doridium* Meckel.

5. O'Donoghue (1929, *Rep. Fish. Mar. Biol. Soc. Afr.* **7**: 10) seems to be the first to have selected a type for *Aglaja* Renier, 1807, from among its included species. He selected *Aglaja depicta* Renier.

6. *Doridium* Meckel, 1809 (*Beitr. vergl. Anat.* **1**: 14) was based on two included new species, both having become identified as junior synonyms of *Aglaja depicta* Renier. I have not been able to trace any older type selection among these two virtually identical nominal species, than that of J. E. Gray (1847, *A List of the Genera of Recent Mollusca, their Synonyms and Types*: 161). Bergh (1894, *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool.* **25**: 205) established the family name DORIDIIDAE on Meckel's genus *Doridium*, whereas Pilsbury (1895, *in* Tryon: *Manual Conch.* **16**: 43) created the name AGLAJIDAE based on *Aglaja* Renier. According to the Rules (Art. 40) the immediate acceptance of AGLAJIDAE has validated that name, but Art 40 prescribes that AGLAJIDAE takes the author and date of the earlier name DORIDIIDAE, i.e. it is to be cited as AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894] (as amended pro DORIDIIDAE by Pilsby, 1895).

7. The similarity between the family name DORIDIIDAE and that of the DORIDIDAE as based on the central genus *Doris* among doridacean nudibranchs seems to have been a very strong argument for shifting over to *Aglaja* and AGLAJIDAE, as that change proved to be a very rapid one. *Doridium* disappeared almost at once from the literature produced. (It should be noted here that the name *Doris* Linnaeus, 1758 is much in need of a nomenclatorial treatment but will be discussed in a separate application). DORIDIDAE is a correction of DORIDAE Johnston, 1838 (*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* **1**: 49).

8. As it seems generally agreed that there are two, and only two, mediterranean species of *Aglaja*, viz. *A. depicta* Renier, 1807, and *A. tricolorata* Renier, 1807, it is here proposed to validate both these specific names, and both in common use, in order to stabilise the nomenclature of the whole genus.

9. Remaining for treatment are some homonyms and synonyms of the above mentioned genera. The generic name *Acera* was taken over from *Akera* O. F. Müller by Cuvier (1810, *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* **16**: 9) but given a completely new content and a new type-species by monotypy: *Acera carnosa* Cuvier, 1810 (=*Aglaja depicta* Renier). It seems necessary to suppress this name because of the slight difference only in the spelling (c for k) in the two names, in case the name should ever prove available for some taxon. In Art. 58, 3 such a difference is found insufficient for distinguishing between names on the specific level, but there is no appropriate paragraph on this question on the generic one. So, I propose that the Commission rule out under the Plenary Powers once and for all the generic name *Acera* Cuvier, for the purpose of priority.

10. The next name based on the species *Aglaja depicta* Renier is *Bullidium* Leue, 1813 (often cited as of Meckel, 1813) (*De Pleurobranchaea novo molluscorum genere:* 10) pro *Doridium* Meckel, which latter name was considered inappropriate. *Lobaria* Blainville, 1825 (*Manuel Malacol.:* 478) is a misunderstanding of *Lobaria* Müller, 1776 and has as type *Acera carnosa* Cuvier, 1810, by monotypy. Further, *Eidothea marmorata* Risso, 1826 n.g.n.sp. (*Hist. Nat. l'Eur.*

Mér. **4:** 46) is again based on specimen(s) belonging to *Aglaja depicta* Renier. There is no need for suppression of these last three generic names, as they all fall into synonymy of older names if the present proposal on *Aglaja* is accepted.

11. Among the homonyms of *Aglaja* Renier is *Aglaja* Eschscholtz, 1825 (*Isis* (Oken) **16:** 743) which—according to information kindly provided from Dr. P. L. Kramp—was given to some siphonophores. Eschscholtz himself altered the name to *Aglaisma* (1829, *Syst. Acalephen:* 129) which latter name, though rejected for some time, is an available name, whereas *Aglaja* Eschscholtz, 1825 has not become entrenched in the literature on coelenterates and should be placed on the Official Index.

12. *Aglaia* Swainson, 1827 (*Zool. J.* (3) **11:** 377)—according to information kindly given me by Dr. F. Salomonsen—is a name given to a South American passerine bird, the type being *Tanagra tatao* Linnaeus, 1766 (*Syst. Nat.* (edit. 12) **1:** 315). *Tangara* Brisson, 1760 (*Ornithologia* **3:** 3) after validation in Opinion 37 is the senior synonym to be used, as its type is also *Tanagra tatao*. *Aglaia* Swainson, therefore, is of no use in ornithology and should be placed on the Official Index as a safeguard for the—very improbable—case that the above mentioned identification should prove incorrect. Also, there is a complication on the family group name level. Swainson (1837, *Nat. Hist. Classific. Birds* **2:** 275 (*in* Lardner's Cabinet Cycloped. 92) introduced AGLAINAE for a subfamily of the STURNIDAE, a group which does not include his genus *Aglaia* (which was placed in the subfamily TANAGRINAE of the FRINGILLIDAE (:285). It would seem appropriate to rule out this misapplied family name altogether by placing it on the Official Index, as it is much older than the AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894] proposed for validation in the present application.

13. *Aglajia* Albers, 1850 (*Die Heliceen:* 107) is a name for a pulmonate genus now called *Lysinoe* H. & A. Adams, 1855. No action is needed in this case.

14. *Aglaia* Brady, 1867 (*in* Folin & Perrier: *Fonds Mer* **1:** 89) was introduced for a genus of ostracod crustaceans, but the name is considered a junior synonym of *Paracypris* G. O. Sars, 1866 and thus presents no problem.

15. Still, there are some misspellings that might be considered variations in the spelling of the name *Aglaja,* but none of them present problems that would require action in our present context.

16. To sum up: *Aglaja* Renier, 1807 and the names of its two new included species *A. depicta* and *A. tricolorata,* have all been in general use for about 80 years, and close to 40 species are recognized under the said generic name. The family name AGLAJIDAE is likewise generally accepted. A rejection of the name *Aglaja* Renier will create a lot of confusion because of the almost identical family names DORIDIDAE as based on the generic name *Doris,* and DORIDIIDAE as based on another opisthobranch genus *Doridium.* Accordingly, I propose that the Commission:

(1) under the plenary powers validates

(a) the specific names (published in a work rejected for nomenclatorial purposes)

(i) *depicta* Renier, 1807, as mentioned in the binomen *Aglaja depicta*;

(ii) *tricolorata* Renier, 1807, as mentioned in the binomen *Aglaja tricolorata*;

(b) the generic name *Aglaja* Renier, 1807, type by subsequent designation by O'Donoghue, 1929: *Aglaja depicta* Renier, 1807 (as validated under (1) (a) (i) above) (Gender: feminine) (published in a work rejected for nomenclatorial purposes);

(c) the family name AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894] as amended from DORIDIIDAE by Pilsbury, 1895, and as based on the generic name *Aglaja* Renier, 1807 (corr. pro 1804) (= *Doridium* Meckel, 1809), as validated under (1) (b) above.

(2) under the plenary powers suppresses for the purpose of priority but not for that of homonymy, the generic names

(a) *Doridium* Meckel, 1809, type by subsequent designation *Doridium membranaceum* Meckel, 1809;

(b) *Acera* Cuvier, 1810, type by monotypy *Acera carnosa* Cuvier, 1810;

(3) place on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology the names:

(a) *depicta* Renier, 1807, as validated under (1) (a) (i) above;

(b) *tricolorata* Renier, 1807, as validated under (1) (a) (ii) above;

(4) place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology the name *Aglaja* Renier, 1807, as validated under (1) (b) above;

(5) place on the Official List of Family Group Names in Zoology the name AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894], as accepted under (1) (c) above;

(6) place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology the names:

(a) *Aglaia* Renier, 1804, a nomen nudum (Mollusca);

(b) *Doridium* Meckel, 1809, as suppressed under (2) (a) above (Mollusca);

(c) *Aglaja* Eschscholtz, 1825, a junior homonym of *Aglaja* Renier, 1807 (Coelenterata);

(d) *Aglaia* Swainson, 1827, a junior homonym of *Aglaja* Renier, 1807 (Aves);

(7) place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family Group Names in Zoology the names:

(a) AGLAINAE Swainson, 1837, an incorrectly based family group name (Aves);

(b) DORIDIIDAE Bergh, 1894, an invalid original spelling of AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894], as corrected under (1) (c) above (Mollusca).

CLARIFICATION OF ARTICLE 1 ON "NAMES PROPOSED FOR OTHER THAN TAXONOMIC USE". Z.N.(S.) 1933

By Curtis W. Sabrosky (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.*)

Two publications, one in Nematoda and one in Diptera, illustrate the problem of names that appear to be but are not intended as scientific names entering into zoological nomenclature. Opinions differ on the availability of such names. In each case herein discussed, the apparent names are potentially confusing, and because of these and other such publications, an Opinion or Declaration seems desirable for the guidance of authors.

The case in nematoda

2. B. A. Cooper (1955) published "A preliminary key to British species of *Heterodera* for use in soil examination." Relevant statements in introductory paragraphs are the following: "The key includes certain undescribed species . . . Descriptions of these new species will be given in a fuller account of the work which is being prepared for publication" (p. 269); ". . . first it should be noted that undescribed species are here given provisional names in inverted commas pending further investigation into their males, host-range and distribution. It is possible that the names suggested may not, therefore, be those adopted in the ultimate description*" (p. 276); "*The names should not, in fact, be regarded as having any nomenclatorial status as of this date—Ed." (footnote, p. 276).

3. In the key are a number of already known species, plus *H.* '*bifenestra,*' *H. major* var. '*arenaria,*' and *H.* '*limonii*' on p. 278, and *H.* '*bifenestra,*' *H.* '*methwoldensis,*' *H.* '*polygoni,*' and *H.* '*urticae*' on p. 279. All but '*urticae*' are mentioned at least once in the text. All are set in a distinctive type face like the scientific names, hence in italics for text and key, but in roman for the legends of figures, in which ordinary words are italicized. They are always enclosed in single quotation marks (inverted commas). According to Dr. A. Morgan Golden, Nematology Investigations, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, to whom I am indebted for information on this case, the promised formal and complete descriptions have never appeared. The Cooper names referred to thus far in the literature have been cited as he did, e.g., "*H.* '*urticae*' of Cooper (1955a)" in a list of undescribed species in "Plant Nematology" (ed. Southey), pp. 115-117. However, one is about to be used in a formal taxonomic way in a journal article, credited to Cooper (1955), and the other five may at any time be recognized and used.

The case in diptera

4. In the family Drosophilidae, work on *Drosophila* is pre-eminent, but some attention is given to other genera such as *Amiota.* In 1949 appeared University of Texas Publication 4920 on "Studies in the Genetics of *Drosophila*", with a number of individual contributions. Pages 80–142 contain a long paper by T. C. Hsu on "The external genital apparatus of male Drosophilidae in relation to systematics." On pp. 84–85 there are descriptions of the genitalia of six forms of *Amiota,* including two named species and four referred to as

follows: *Amiota* "kingstoni" Wheeler, *Amiota* "arizonensis" Wheeler [both on p. 84], *Amiota* "acadia" Wheeler, *Amiota* "gigantea" Wheeler [both on p. 85].

5. Generic and specific names in this paper are italicized, as scientific names usually are, but the above four names are not italicized and they are placed in quotation marks, both on the pages cited and on Plate I, p. 125. They are so used without explanation, either on the pages cited or in preliminary discussion.

6. Later in the same Publication 4920, on pp. 157–195, M. R. Wheeler has a paper on "Taxonomic studies on the Drosophilidae". In a brief account of the genus *Amiota* (159–161) he stated that "In addition [to three known species], we believe we have examples of at least six new forms." However, he considered his material too scanty and description therefore inadvisable. He grouped the several forms and mentioned the six as "acadia," "big-eye," "carolina," "arizonensis," "gigantea," and "kingstoni." The names were always enclosed in quotation marks and never combined with the generic name or its abbreviation. Some of the names have no descriptive matter associated with them, and the others only a slight amount. An example of their use: "We have collected the "acadia" form in Acadia National Park . . . It is generally larger than *minor* [*Amiota minor* Malloch], is medium brown in colour, and does appear to fly around one's head and eyes as do certain other members of the genus."

7. In 1952, Wheeler reviewed *Amiota* again (pp. 166–172), keyed the species, and described two new species, *A. nigrescens* and *A. buccata.* Under the former, Wheeler stated that the male genitalia were illustrated by Hsu (1949, Plate I, fig. 9), which is "arizonensis" although this is not mentioned. Under *buccata,* the male genitalia are contrasted to those of "the specimen from Kingston Canyon, Nevada figured by Hsu (1949, Plate I, fig. 7)," but "kingstoni" is not mentioned. The other four listed in Wheeler (1949) are also not mentioned, and only one, "gigantea", can be spotted from the data in Wheeler's notes, as "*Amiota* species B."

Discussion

8. In both cases it was clearly not the intent of the authors to propose formal scientific names for the forms before them. Both Wheeler (1949) and Cooper were using temporary and informal terms for convenience of reference before formal names were proposed and the taxa properly described. In one instance, in Wheeler (1949), the vernacular "big-eye" was used, thus emphasizing the informal nature of the names. The other temporary names ("gigantea," "arizonensis," etc.) and those of Cooper ('arenaria,' 'urticae,' etc.) were, unfortunately for nomenclatural purposes, Latin or latinized, and this inevitably causes differences of interpretation and resultant confusion. Among drosophilid workers, however, such usage was no different than using—and even italicizing—terms for mutants in species of *Drosophila,* some in latinized form and some vernacular, such as *trident, interrupted, varnished, abruptex, bithorax,* and *yellow.*

9. Hsu (1949) followed Wheeler's use of the terms, in quotes and not italicized, but he gave a definite description and figure for each of the four he used.

10. Wheeler (1949) was clearly using terms in the way geneticists refer to mutants, e.g., "In group (1) we would place *A. minor,* "acadia," "big-eye," and "carolina"." He did not use them in binomials with the generic name, nor as formal scientific names. I do not believe that it can possibly be argued that the names are available from this publication. However, Hsu (1949) and Cooper (1955) did use their terms with the generic name in binomial form (Art. 11c), and their terms are published (Art. 11a), Latin or latinized (Art. 11b), in proper form (Art. 11g), and diagnosed (Art. 13a). They appear, therefore, to satisfy the usual criteria of availability. The critical question then is whether the clear intent, as expressed in words or format, eliminates the terms from zoological nomenclature as "names proposed for other than taxonomic use" (Art. 1), or whether they are names "proposed conditionally" and therefore available before 1961 (Art. 17.8).

11. Article 1, which defines zoological nomenclature, excludes "names proposed for other than taxonomic use" (e.g., the Latin or latinized names for mutants in *Drosophila*). The names in the present problem seem borderline. They are for taxonomic use in a certain sense, but in an informal way, not intended by their proposers as formal scientific names. What an author actually does, and not his intent, is of course the deciding factor in nomenclature. However, intent must certainly be involved in the expression "proposed for other than taxonomic use." Should the names be declared unavailable as "proposed for other than taxonomic use?" Even obviously vernacular names can be for taxonomic use in the sense of identifying and referring to a taxon, so the Code must mean for *formal* taxonomic use as scientific names. An interpretative Declaration is needed to clarify the meaning of the expression, especially as it relates to the type of case presented at this time.

12. A related problem was referred to by Moore and Jeffords (1969) in an application to the Commission that deals with names in fossil Crinoidea. Moore (1939) proposed latinized names for assemblages of fossil crinoid skeletal fragments, but he stated clearly that his "classification and scheme of designation purposely are made entirely distinct from procedures under the rules of zoological nomenclature." In this case, the names were neither temporary nor informal, and they were certainly for taxonomic use in the broad sense of the expression, but they were clearly not intended to be within the ambit of zoological nomenclature and its Code. However, some authors have considered his names to be generic names that enter into zoological nomenclature, and this has created confusion.

13. Any ruling should also cover publications like that of Hsu (1949), which cite the informal terms proposed by others. If Hsu had dropped the quotation marks, italicized the names as *kingstoni, arizonensis,* etc., and thus used them to all appearances as legitimate specific names, they would have to be accepted as such, though attributed to Hsu himself rather than to Wheeler, because the descriptions are by Hsu. However, Hsu treated the names in the same way as the originator, Wheeler, informally as a temporary, pseudo-vernacular means of reference and without intent to introduce formal scientific names into the literature. Actually, Hsu (1949) was a simultaneous (within the same publication) and not a subsequent user of the provisional terms; however,

truly subsequent users of such names do exist in the case of the Cooper names in Nematoda, and any ruling should be generalized.

14. The expression "proposed conditionally" (Arts. 15, 17.8) refers to a particular type of situation exemplified by "if this variant should prove to be an undescribed species, I suggest the name *x-us* for it." The present names are not exactly that kind, but rather informal and temporary terms for convenience of recollection, more of a mnemonic aid than "species A." Are such temporary terms included under "proposed conditionally?" They should not be, but perhaps an interpretative Declaration should clarify the meaning of that expression in the Code and give appropriate examples.

15. The International Commission is hereby requested to rule on the following questions and if necessary to issue a Declaration that will interpret and clarify the relevant provisions of the Code:

(1) Are names proposed or used in the manner described for Cooper (1955), Wheeler (1949), and Hsu (1949), as well as those of Moore (1939), to be construed as available names, if they otherwise satisfy the requirements for availability?

(2) If not, should the expression in Article 1 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, "names proposed for other than taxonomic use," be clarified to clearly include this type of proposal or use?

(3) Should the expression in Articles 15 and 17.8, "proposed conditionally," be clarified so that it does not include this type of proposal or use?

16. At present, the names in question have only a slight amount of use, and the true zoological status of the "nominal taxa" has generally not been determined. It is unnecessary, and it would be potentially dangerous and confusing, to add them to the Official List if deemed available. If deemed unavailable, however, the names could properly be added to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology.

Literature Cited

Cooper, B. A. 1955. A preliminary key to British species of *Heterodera* for use in soil examination. Pp. 269–280, figs. 50–54, *in* Soil Zoology (ed. D. K. McE. Kevan), Butterworths Scient. Publ., London, pp. xiv+512.

Hsu, T. C. 1949. The external genital apparatus of male Drosophilidae in relation to systematics. P. 80–142, 18 pls., *in* Univ. of Texas Publ. 4920: 233 pp.

Moore, R. C. 1939. The use of fragmentary crinoidal remains in stratigraphic paleontology. Denison Univ. Bull., Jour. Sci. Lab. **33:** 165–250.

Moore, R. C., and Jeffords, R. M. 1969. Proposed use of the plenary powers . . . Bull. Zool. Nomencl. **25:** 167–170.

Southey, J. F., ed. 1965. Plant Nematology. Ministry Agr., Food and Fisheries, Great Britain, Tech. Bull. **7:** 282 pp.

Wheeler, M. R. 1949. Taxonomic studies on the Drosophilidae. Pp. 157–195, 2 figs., *in* Univ. of Texas Publ. 4920: 233 pp.

Wheeler, M. R. 1952. The Drosophilidae of the Nearctic Region, exclusive of the genus *Drosophila*. Pp. 162–218, 1 fig., *in* Univ. of Texas Publ. 5204: 251 pp.

EXPANSION OF ARTICLE 11 (g) (i) (4) OF THE CODE TO INCLUDE PROVISION FOR ADJECTIVAL GENITIVES, THE FORM OF WHICH IS THE SAME AS THE NOMINATIVE. Z.N.(S.) 1969

By George C. Steyskal (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington D.C.* 20560)

One of the four legitimate categories of names of the species group is specified in Article 11 (g) (i) (4) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature as including those in which the name is "an adjective used as a substantive in the genitive case, derived from the specific name of an organism with which the animal in question is associated". In the majority of cases, the genitive of such adjectives is different in form from the nominative. However, a number of names have been published wherein the species-group names are obviously derived from the adjectival species-group names of their hosts, but of a form that is identical in the singular number of both the nominative and genitive cases. Among such names may be cited the following proposed in the Mallophaga (Insecta):

Pectenosoma verrucosa punensis Carriker, 1944 : 204 (*verrucosa*, recte *verrucosum*); host, *Crypturellus obsoletus punensis.*

Colpocephalum falconii rufigularis Carriker, 1963 : 11 (*falconii*, recte *falconis*); host, *Falco rufigularis petoensis.*

Colpocephalum javensis Price, 1966 : 319; host, *Dryocopus javensis.*

Colpocephalum occidentalis Price, 1967; host, *Pelecanus occidentalis.*

2. The names *punensis*, *rufigularis*, *javensis*, and *occidentalis* are all Latin 3rd declension adjectives which in the singular number of the masculine and feminine genders are identical in the nominative and genitive cases. The names therefore may equally well be considered as either in the nominative or the genitive case. No statement was made in the description as to the grammatical nature of the names nor even that they were derived from those of their hosts.

3. Many other similar names have indeed been made to agree in gender with their genus names, such as for example *Pectenosoma verrucosa meserythra* Carriker, 1944 : 204 (recte *P. verrucosum meserythrum*); host, *Crypturellus soui meserythrus*. Usually such names are semantically absurd, but they are grammatically and codically correct. Further examples are cited by Steyskal (1969 : 341, section E).

4. Inasmuch as only zoological data (mention of a host-species), rather than any formal grammatical feature of these names, will reveal whether or not they are to agree in gender with their genus names, a request is here made to establish a definite procedure for dealing with them by expanding Article 11 (g) (i) (4) of the Code, as follows, by adding the underlined words or other words of equal sense.

(4) an adjective used as a substantive in the genitive case, derived from the specific name of an organism with which the animal in question is associated, *except when the putative genitive form coincides with the*

nominative, in which case the name is to be considered an adjective in the nominative case and paragraph (1) *above shall apply.*

References

CARRIKER, M. A., Jr. 1944. Studies in neotropical Mallophaga (III) (Tinamidae No. 2). *Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus.* **95** : 81–233

—— 1963. New and little known Mallophaga from Venezuelan birds (Part II). *Mem. Soc. Cienc. Nat. La Salle* 23 (no. 64) : 5–42

PRICE, R. D. 1966. Two new species of *Colpocephalum* (Mallophaga: Menoponidae). *Canad. Ent.* **98** : 317–319

—— 1967. The *Colpocephalum* (Mallophaga: Menoponidae) of the Pelecaniformes. *Canad. Ent.* **99** : 273–280

STEYSKAL, G. C. 1969. The mistreatment of the Latin genitive case in forming names of parasites. *Syst. Zool.* **18** : 339–342

NAMES BASED ON TRACE FOSSILS (ICHNOTAXA): REQUEST FOR A RECOMMENDATION. Z.N.(S.) 1973

By W. Häntzschel (*Geologisch-Palaontologisches Institut, Universität Hamburg*) & O. Kraus (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Universität, Hamburg*)

The following discussion originates from problems related with the naming of ichnotaxa in palaeontology. This field forms part of a more extended taxonomic concept on objects, termed "work of an animal" in the Code. The situation is as follows:

2. Article 16b (viii) provides that the description of the work of an animal represents an indication, even if the animal itself remains unknown. Article 12 makes it clear that only those names based on the work of an animal (i.e., based on an indication) are available, which have been published before 1931. Consequently, Article 24b (iii) provides that names based on the work of an animal and published before 1931 are subject to the Law of Priority.

3. On the other hand, the situation explained under (2) makes absolutely clear that all other names based on works of animals and published after 1930 are not available; they do not have any status under the provisions of the Code.

4. Especially in relation to trace-fossils, or ichnofossils, (German: "Spuren-Fossilien" or "fossile Lebensspuren"; Russian: "bioglyphs") most authors did not realize the situation under the Code; they continued, and still continue, naming ichnofossils and "generic" and "specific" names usually are printed in the same italics as names of the genus- and species-group.

5. Studies of ichnofossils meanwhile form an important branch of palaeontology. They concern tracks, trails, burrows, borings, and other traces of the activity of animals in soft sediments and hard substrates. There has been an increasing interest in the study of ichnofossils (especially those produced by invertebrates) during the last decades, because ichnofossils—autochthonous fossils in the strict sense—are of great palaeoecological value. By their morphology they reflect the habits and modes of life, and the relationships to the environment, of the animals that produced them, though it is almost impossible in most cases to ascribe them to particular animals. They have considerable importance for the stratigraphy of sequences of sedimentary rocks without bodily preserved guide fossils. Numerous ichnofossils proved to be good facies indicators, and they are useful for recognizing the particular environments in which the animals lived.

Several types of distinct trace fossil communities ("ichnocoenoses") of invertebrates have been recognized in aquatic sediments, independent of geological age, and they represent assemblages obviously controlled by food supply, depth, and other ecological factors. In 1969, ichnofossils became objects of computer simulation.

Consequently, the rapid development of palaeoichnology, particularly of invertebrates, resulted in an increasing number of publications in this field all over the world. The American "Bibliography and Index of Geology", issued

monthly, regularly refers to palaeoichnological papers, listed under "Tracks and Trails". The Zoological Record, beginning with vol. 102, also lists such publications (in: Vermes, part III). One of the applicants (Häntzschel) regularly publishes reviews on palaeoichnological papers (in the review journal "Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie"). A mimeographed "Ichnology Newsletter" has been issued since 1968 in the U.S.A. In that country, research groups specializing in trace fossils have been founded, and national meetings as well as excursions have been arranged, devoted exclusively to the study of ichnofossils. To sum up, there is an undoubted and increasing interest in this field which consequently led to a first International Conference "Trace Fossils" which was joined by participants from 18 countries (Liverpool, Jan. 1970).

6. The situation explained under (5) shows that there is an urgent need for rules or advice how to deal with names for ichnofossils. The opinions of two important workers in this field read as follows:

R. G. Osgood (1970: 295): "The reason for the complexity of the nomenclature is due in large part to two factors: . . . (2) the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) provided no clear guide lines—thus, different workers have employed different methods and philosophies of taxonomy. These methods have ranged from strict adherence to the rules governing zoological taxa to the opposite extreme of not formally naming the forms".

"The most recent [version of the] Code (1961) is inconsistent with regard to the legality of trace fossils. Article 24b states that the Law of Priority applies 'when, before 1931, a name is founded on the work of an animal before one is founded on the animal itself'. This implies that trace fossil taxa proposed prior to 1931 are valid, whereas subsequent names are not. This is an unacceptable situation."

T. P. Crimes & J. C. Harper (editors of "Trace Fossils", 1970, a book containing the results of the Liverpool Conference) (1970: Preface): "In the absence of international agreement on trace fossil nomenclature, we have attempted, as far as possible, to maintain a constant format for the taxonomic descriptions and wherever possible have followed the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Nevertheless, we are aware that in a few instances the taxonomy is not fully in accord with accepted zoological procedure but we hope this will at least draw attention to the urgent need for rules to deal with trace fossils".

With a few exceptions, there is general agreement on the necessity of naming trace fossils. This need may be illustrated by our knowledge of the ichnofauna of the flysch deposits of the Polish Carpathians: It comprises a diversity of more than 40 "ichnogenera", each of them with several "ichnospecies" (Ksiazkiewicz, 1970). As current practice shows, unnamed ichnofossils usually are overlooked by palaeontologists, they are "lost" in later literature. "Trace fossils must be named to survive" (Osgood, 1970: 295).

Customarily, authors when describing ichnofossils followed and still follow principles prescribed by the International Code. This really seems most suitable. There are many palichnological papers, where "genera" and "species" are treated exactly in this way, giving synonymy, diagnosis, type species, holotype, locus typicus, stratum typicum, etc. (see Kennedy, 1967). When describing new taxa authors often used, or use, "nov. ichnogen.", and/or "ichnospec."

instead of "nov. gen." and/or "nov. sp.", or they place "genus" and "species" between quotation marks. In many cases they accepted the suggestions by Seilacher (1953: 446) and Häntzschel (1962: W 182), i.e., the addition of the suffix "-ichnus" or "ichnium" when forming new "generic" names.

Since 1930, approximately 220 names of invertebrate "ichnogenera" have been introduced. This results from the monographic treatment by Häntzschel in the "Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology" (1962; Suppl. 1966), his Catalogue "Vestigia Invertebratorum et Problematica" (1965) and his card-files in this field. Many names refer to well-characterized, widely distributed forms; they are consistently used in the current literature, e.g., *Thalassinoides* Ehrenberg, 1944, *Pelecypodichnus* Seilacher, 1953, *Teichichnus* Seilacher, 1955. It is safe to assume that only few authors working on trace fossils are aware of the unavailability of all names published after 1930, others even may not recognize it.

7. The applicants regret, but they are willing to accept, that it is too late for a complete revision of the relevant paragraphs of the Code, in order to secure availability for all names on ichnotaxa (Articles 16b (viii), 12). On the other hand they hope that the arguments presented in this paper made clear enough that there is an urgent need for regulations governing this field.

Without a more solid basis, more than 200 names of ichnotaxa in the second edition of the chapter on *Trace Fossils and Problematica* in the *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*, now in preparation, will be invalid.

As the International Commission is the only authoritative body which can help, we ask the Commission to render a Declaration with the following wording:

8. Paragraph (2) of Appendix E ("General Recommendations") is to be supplemented by the following insertion (separate paragraph), without number:

> Even though genus- and species-group names based on the work of animals and published after 1930 are technically not available, it is recommended to treat such names in the same way as prescribed for corresponding categories of names governed by regulations of the Code. It is further recommended that such names should not be printed in the same type (*normally italics*) normally used for names of regular taxa of the genus- and species-groups.

References

Crimes, T. P., & Harper, J. C. (editors). 1970. Trace Fossils. Liverpool (Seel House Press). (=*Geol. Journ.*, Spec. Issue, no. 3).

Häntzschel, W. 1962. Trace Fossils and Problematica. *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*, Part W, p. W 177-W 245, New York.

—— 1965. Vestigia Invertebratorum et Problematica. *Fossilium Catalogus*, I. Animalia, Pars 108, 's-Gravenhage' (W. Junk).

—— 1966. Recent Contributions to Knowledge of Trace Fossils and Problematica. *Univ. Kansas, Paleont. Contrib., Paper* 9, 10–17, Lawrence.

Kennedy, W. J. 1967. Burrows and Surface Traces from the Lower Chalk of Southern England. *Bull. Brit. Mus.* (*Nat. Hist.*), *Geol.*, v. 15, no. 3, p. 125–167, 9 pls., 7 text figs., London.

Ksiazkiewicz, M. 1970. Observations on the ichnofauna of the Polish Carpathians. *In: Trace Fossils* (editors, Crimes & Harper), p. 283–322, 4 pls., 7 text figs., Liverpool.

OSGOOD, R. G., JR. 1970. Trace Fossils of the Cincinnati Area. *Palaeontograph. Amer.*, v. 6, no. 41, p. 282–444, p. 57–83, 29 text figs., Ithaca, New York.

SEILACHER, A. 1953. Studien zur Palichnologie. I—Über die Methoden der Palichnologie. *Neues Jahrb. f. Geol. u. Paläontol., Abhdlg.*, v. 96, p. 421–452, 1 pl. Stuttgart.

By Anders Martinsson (*Department of Palaeobiology, University of Uppsala, Sweden*)

Professor W. Häntzschel has asked me to comment directly to you on the proposal on Ichnotaxa submitted to the ICZN by himself and Professor O. Kraus.

I very strongly agree to the general contents of the proposal, stressing in particular (1) that the traces of animals are biological phenomena which cannot be neglected, are expansively occupying a role as one of the dominating objects of modern palaeoecological work, and need a nomenclature in harmony with taxonomical nomenclature applied for the somatic manifestations of animal life, and (2) that it is a most abnormal condition that names of traces of animals published before 1931 are available names but that later names are not.

I would therefore like to strongly support an amendment to the code to the effect that all species-group and genus-group names for animal traces, or at least trace fossils, become available and become subject to the Law of Priority even after 1930. The negative effect on nomenclature in the form of cases between 1930 and now when the trace ("work") has been described first and the animals afterwards is very limited.

I hold dissenting views on a number of merely technical details reviewed or proposed in the request submitted by Professor Häntzschel and Kraus. In consequence of my view that trace fossils should be subject to the Law of Priority, I would discourage the use of special arrangements like "ichnogenus" and "ichnospecies" as well as special typographical rules for the form of names for trace fossils (roman instead of italics as used for other animals and discussed in General Recommendation E 2). Neither would I impose recommendations on palaeontologists regarding the use of the suffixes *-ichnus* and *-ichnium* for trace fossil genera—this leads to a too restricted choice of names, forces their authors to the construction of compounds which they do not manage with linguistically, and induces interpretations without sufficient support of *Elephantichnus-Pulicichnus-Lumbricichnus* type.

Besides the rules of nomenclature, my practical experience with trace fossil taxonomy is that it is the genus rather than the species which is the practically useful unit in palaeobiological work. Once a genus and hence its type species have been named according to the Code (which by far most palaeoichnologists adhere to in spite of the fact that it expressly does not apply to trace fossils after 1930), new species should be introduced extremely restrictively and with utmost care to avoid homonymies according to the code. It is recommendable in current text to use the vernacular forms of the generic names as much as possible, like halopoans, gyrochorts, hamipeds, rhizocorallians, syringomorphs, chondrites, asterosomes, etc.

By Curt Teichert (*Paleontological Institute, University of Kansas, Lawrence Kansas 66044*)

Professors Häntzschel and Kraus have sent me a carbon copy of their application to the *International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* which concerns *Names Based on Trace Fossils (Ichnotaxa): Request for a Recommendation.* I am writing to you to give the strongest possible support to this request.

Whereas most body fossils have been transported after death and, therefore, give little or no indication of the environment in which they lived, this is not true for trace fossils. All trace fossils are *in situ* and thus are found in the environment in which they were made. Trace fossils are, therefore, important clues to the interpretation of ancient environments. Quite obviously, such important objects must be named, because unless names exist for them no meaningful discussion is possible. In retrospect, it is difficult to understand how, under the provisions of the *Code*, names given to trace fossils before 1931 should be valid but names given after 1930 are not. This seems to me to be quite an impossible situation for which there is no logical defence. In the *Treatise on*

Invertebrate Paleontology, as well as in the *University of Kansas Paleontological Contributions,* we will continue to treat all names of trace fossil genera on an equal basis, applying the provisions of the *Code*. Strict application of the provisions of the *Code* would, in this case, lead to chaos.

I regard the application by Professors Häntzschel and Kraus as exceedingly well written and thoroughly documented. I disagree with them only on one point, and that is their recommendation that names of trace fossils established after 1930 "should not be printed in the same type (*normally italics*) normally used for the names of regular taxa of the genus- and species-groups." This suggestion poses almost insurmountable editorial problems because, if adopted, it would mean that the names of all ichnotaxa established before 1931 would have to be italicized but those established after 1930 would not. I do not think that it would be possible to go along with such a proposal in either the *Treatise* or the *Paleontological Contributions.*

By Robert W. Frey (*Department of Geology, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia* 30601, *U.S.A.*)

I agree completely with this request as it concerns the great paleontological and paleoecological significance of trace fossils, the conceptual validity of formal ichnological nomenclature, and the truly urgent need for clear and consistent international rules governing trace fossil taxonomy. (See Frey, 1971).

However, I disagree with part of item (7), in that ichnologists ". . . regret, but . . . are willing to accept, that it is too late for a complete revision . . ." In my opinion (and in the opinion of others with whom I have discussed this problem) the matter of trace fossils should be resolved, once and for all, while the issue is presently at hand; formal availability for all names of ichnotaxa should be sought retroactively to 1930, so that no breaks or other inconsistencies remain in the rules. If such provisions are not sought now, they will be even more difficult to establish in the future!

I also disagree very strongly with the last sentence in part (8). Trace fossil names *should be* printed in the same kind of type as other generic and specific names, for expressly the *same reasons* that italics, etc., are used for other kinds of fossils!

In summary, I would very much prefer to see this proposed policy become a matter of record than of recommendation, and I especially stress the valid need for italics, etc., for trace fossil genera and species names.

Reference

Frey, R. W. 1971. Ichnology—the study of fossil and Recent lebensspuren, in B. F. Perkins (ed.), Trace fossils, a field guide to selected localities in Pennsylvanian Permian Cretaceous, and Tertiary rocks of Texas, and related papers. Louisiana State Univ., School Geoscience, Misc. Publ. 71–1, p. 91–125, 21 figs., 4 tables.

CLEIOTHYRIDINA BUCKMAN, 1906 (BRACHIOPODA): PROPOSED VALIDATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1988

By C. H. C. Brunton (*British Museum (Natural History), London*)

The name *Cleiothyris* was first published by Phillips (1841:55) as a taxon within his proposed new classification of brachiopods; it formed the last of five sections within his "*Delthyridae*". Phillips, however, lacked the courage of his convictions and made "no use of the new terms" in his work. Thus no species was assigned to *Cleiothyris* by Phillips and it is only by interpretation (see Buckman 1906: 323) of Phillips' work that it would be possible to suggest that *Terebratula concentrica* von Buch and *Spirifera imbricata* Sowerby should be considered as included species.

2. It seems that Phillips intended the name to substitute for *Atrypa* Dalman, for in a footnote he wrote (1841: 55) "The term *Atrypa* . . . is objectionable. *Cleiothyris* . . . would be preferable, and with the terms *Epithyris* and *Hypothyris* might console us for the loss of *Terebratula,* which in von Buch's view includes the three groups".

3. In 1844 M'Coy published the generic name *Athyris* (:146), and wrote that "Professor Phillips is the only author who has recognised the group; he forms of it his last division of the genus *Spirifera* . . .". From what M'Coy wrote in discussing Phillips' classification (1844: 103) it is clear that by "*Spirifera*" M'Coy meant Phillips' group the Delthyridae. Thus, in effect M'Coy would seem to have proposed *Athyris* in the place of *Cleiothyris* Phillips, and some support for this view might be gained from his inclusion of *T. concentrica* von Buch amongst his *Athyris* species.

4. The name *Cleiothyris* was never linked to any species until 1850 when King diagnosed the genus and clearly designated as type-species *Atrypa pectinifera* J de C Sowerby, which he described and figured. This is a Permian species from Co. Durham. King believed Phillips to have "proposed the name *Cleiothyris* as a substitute for *Atrypa,* Dalman, . . ." (1850: 137-footnote), objected to this use and so utilized Phillips' generic name within his own concept. *Cleiothyris* King ". . . is synonymous with *Actinoconchus,* M'Coy (1844), and J de C Sowerby's 'Section 1' of Dalman's *Atrypa* (*Min. Conch.* vol. vii, p. 11 and 14); also in part with *Athyris* M'Coy." (1850: 137-footnote). (*A. pectinifera* is the first species mentioned by Sowerby in his '*Atrypa,* Section 1' on page 14 of his *Min. Conch.,* vol. 7).

5. Davidson, in his *British Fossil Brachiopoda,* did not accept the name *Cleiothyris*, nor did European palaeontologists. However, the Americans Hall and Clarke (1894) utilized *Cleiothyris* King 1850 as a subgenus of *Athyris* M'Coy 1844.

6. Buckman (1906) discussed the question of *Cleiothyris* and concluded that it should not be used either in Phillips's sense, as this would complicate the concept of *Athyris* (a commonly used genus name), or "on King's authority", (1906: 324) and so substituted for it the name *Cleiothyridina.* It is clear that Buckman erected *Cleiothyridina* as a substitute name for *Cleiothyris* both by

his use of 'nom nov' and because he places the latter, of "King et auctt. (non Phillips)", in synonymy. Having done this the type species of *Cleiothyridina* must, according to the Rules, be that of *Cleiothyris* King, 1850, i.e. *A. pectinifera*. During the latter half of the nineteenth century several palaeontologists considered *Spirifer deroissyi* Léveillé, 1835, conspecific with *Atrypa pectinifera* J de C Sowerby, 1840. It is likely that Buckman thought this to be true for he gave as type species of *Cleiothyridina "Athyris Royssii,* Davidson, Mon. Carb. Brach. pl. xviii, fig. 8". Davidson (1858: 22) himself did not consider the two species conspecific, and the figure in Davidson to which Buckman referred, although named "*Athyris Royssii* L'Eveille" by Davidson (1861), actually illustrated the species *Spirifera fimbriata* Phillips, 1836.

7. Thus both the genus name *Cleiothyridina* and the type species with which it is associated are somewhat confused.

8. Since Phillips (1841) mentioned no species unequivocally in connection with *Cleiothyris* it is impossible to understand his concept at all accurately. In discussing his new genus *Athyris* M'Coy (1844) never mentioned *Cleiothyris*, but his own words indicate that he includes within his genus species from the *Cleiothyris* group of Phillips. However, as *Athyris* has been utilized widely in the literature since 1844 there is no merit in urging its suppression in favour of *Cleiothyris* Phillips, 1841.

9. From what Phillips (1841) wrote it is difficult to be absolutely sure of the relationship intended between *Atrypa* and *Cleiothyris*. If King (1850) is correct in saying that Phillips intended his name as a substitute for *Atrypa* then the concept of *Cleiothyris* King, 1850, differs markedly from *Cleiothyris* Phillips 1841.

10. *Cleiothyris* King, 1850, included the species *C. planosulcata* (Phillips), *C. expansa* (Phillips), *C. deroissyi* (Léveillé), described by King as having a "striking resemblance" to the type species, *C. pectinifera* (J de C Sowerby). King also included *C. ambigua* (Sowerby). Within his diagnosis and description of *Cleiothyris* King mentioned 'Minute punctures', presumably within the shell substance, which he saw in *C. ambigua*. This species is not endopunctate and it seems that King must have misidentified as *ambigua* some terebratulide. With the exception of this feature, his concept of *Cleiothyris* was that upon which Buckman (1906) substituted his name *Cleiothyridina*.

11. Since 1906 the name *Cleiothyridina* has been used for Carboniferous and Permian brachiopods of world-wide distribution by palaeontologists of many nationalities and the name *Cleiothyris* has fallen from use. *Cleiothyris* may, therefore, be considered a *nomen oblitum*.

12. The recommendations here, that the type species should be designated as *Atrypa pectinifera* J de C Sowerby, maintains the generally accepted concept of *Cleiothyridina* better than does the adherence to the type species named by Buckman. The '*Athyris Royssii*' designated by Buckman (1906: 324) is an illustration in Davidson (1861, pl. 18, fig. 8). Davidson placed into synonymy with '*A. Royssii*' several species, including *Spirifera fimbriata* Phillips, 1836, which, although unfigured by Phillips, was figured by Davidson (1861, pl. 18, fig. 11) from Phillips' original specimen (which is now in the Oxford University Museum, E1093). Davidson's figures 8–11 of Pl. 18 are conspecific, should be named *Cleiothyridina fimbriata* (Phillips) and are quite distinct from *Spirifer*

deroissyi Léveillé, 1835, p. 39, pl. 2, figs. 18–20, which is also probably a *Cleiothyridina* species. Thus since Davidson's time the concept of *C. deroissyi* has differed from that of Léveillé 1835 and what was commonly called *deroissyi* should be named *fimbriata*. Because of this confusion the concept of *Cleiothyridina* is stabilized more easily by invoking the Rules (Article 67i) and designating *C. pectinifera* (J de C Sowerby) as type species. This Permian species is closely similar to the Carboniferous species commonly named *C. deroissyi* (Léveillé), but which should be identified as *C. fimbriata* (Phillips).

13. The International Commission is asked:

(1) to use its plenary powers to suppress the generic name *Cleiothyris* Phillips, 1841, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) to place the generic name *Cleiothyridina* Buckman, 1906 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation by King, 1850, through *Cleiothyris* Phillips, 1841, *Atrypa pectinifera* J. de C. Sowerby, 1840, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *pectinifera* J. de C. Sowerby, 1840, as published in the binomen *Atrypa pectinifera* (type-species of *Cleiothyridina* Buckman, 1906);

(b) *fimbriata* Phillips, 1836, as published in the binomen *Spirifera fimbriata;*

(c) *deroissyi* Léveillé, 1835, as published in the binomen *Spirifer De Roissyi;*

(4) to place the generic name *Cleiothyris* Phillips, 1841 (as suppressed in (1) above on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

References

Buckman, S. S. 1906. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, 7 ser. **18:** 321–327

Davidson, T. 1858. *Palaeontogr. Soc. Monogr.* **2**(4): 1–51

—— 1861. *Palaeontogr. Soc. Monogr.* **2**(5): 81–120

King, W. 1850. *The Permian fossils of England*, 258 pp. 28 pls.

Léveillé, C. 1835. *Mém. Soc. géol. de France*, **2:** 29–40

Hall, J. & Clarke, J. M. 1894. *Natural History of New York*, Palaeontology Vol. **8.** 394 pp. 84 pls.

M'Coy, F. 1844. *Carboniferous Limestone fossils of Ireland.* 207 pp. 29 pls.

Phillips, J. 1836. *Illustrations of the Geology of Yorkshire*, **2.** 253 pp. 25 pls.

—— 1841. *Palaeozoic Fossils*, 231 pp. 60 pls.

ANOBIUM FABRICIUS, 1775, *GRYNOBIUS* THOMSON, 1859, AND *PRIOBIUM* MOTSCHULSKY, 1845 (INSECTA, COLEOPTERA: ANOBIIDAE): CASES OF MISIDENTIFIED TYPE-SPECIES Z.N.(S.) 1989

By Richard E. White (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, Agr. Res. Serv., USDA*)

Application is hereby made for official designation of type-species of the subject genera to preserve long-standing usage. These three cases of misidentified type-species are being referred to the Commission in accordance with Article 70(a) of the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature.

History of the names

1. Fabricius in 1775 (*Systema Entomologiae* . . . , p. 62) erected the genus *Anobium* and listed 6 species in it, including *pertinax* (L.), *molle* (L.), *frumentarium* Fab., *nigrum* (L.), *lineatum* Fab., and *cyaneum* Fab. No type-species designation was originally made. Latreille (1810, *Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel* . . . , p. 428) designated *A. pertinax* Fab. as the type-species. In Opinion 11 (1910) the International Commission has declared Latreille's list to be acceptable for type species designations. The same species was designated by Motschulsky (1845, *Bull. Moscou*, **18**: 35). The *pertinax* of Linnaeus is now in the genus *Hadrobregmus* (= *Coelostethus*, a genus in North American treatments, a subgenus of *Anobium* in European treatments); the *pertinax* of Fabricius is taken as a misidentification and has for some time been treated as a synonym of *Anobium punctatum* (DeG.), 1774. See *Coleopterorum Catalogus*, 1912, Pars 48, p. 35, and Dominik, 1955, *Polski Zwiazek Entomologiczny*, part 19, no. 41, p. 14.

Anobium is nearly world-wide in distribution and consists of about 50 species, a number of which are of distinct economic importance because of wood-boring habits. Also, disagreement as to the status (whether a genus or a subgenus of *Anobium*) of certain genera that are close to *Anobium* (i.e., *Hadrobregmus, Microbregma* Seidlitz) gives additional reason for official designation of the type-species of *Anobium*.

Various authors have cited ineligible species as type-species for *Anobium* (i.e., Curtis, 1832, *British Entomology*, **2**(2): plate 387; Des Gozis, 1886, *Recherche de l'Espèce typique* . . . , p. 24; and Lucas, 1920, *Catalogus alphabeticus generum* . . . , p. 99).

2. Thomson (1859, *Skandinaviens Coleoptera* . . . , **1**: 89) described *Grynobius* and designated as type-species *G. castaneus* (Olivier), as "Fab". Fabricius (1792, *Entomologia Systematica* . . . **1**(pt. 1): 237) referred to *Anobium castaneum* Olivier. However, the Fabrician use of *castaneum* has been interpreted as a misidentification; in the *Coleopterorum Catalogus* (1912, Pars 48, p. 9) the name is listed in the synonymy of *Priobium excavatum* (Kugelann) (now *Grynobius excavatus* (Kug.)) and is preceded by a question mark. The *castaneum* of Olivier is now in the genus *Nicobium*.

3. Motschulsky (1845, *Bull. Moscou,* **18:** 35) described the genus *Priobium* and designated its type-species as *P. castaneum* (Fab.). See above, no. 2, for the disposition of the *castaneum* of Fabricius. Jacobson (1921, *Rev. Russ. d'Ent.,* **12**(2): 358) regarded *castaneum* sensu Motschulsky (not Fabricius, not Olivier) as synonymic with *Priobium carpini* (Herbst), and regarded the latter as type. Our present use of *Priobium* is based on this view.

4. The Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is hereby asked to take the following actions:

(1) to use its plenary powers:

(a) to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Anobium* Fabricius, 1775, and to designate *Ptinus punctatus* DeGeer, 1774, as type-species;

(b) to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859, and to designate *Anobium excavatum* Kugelann, 1791, as type-species;

(c) to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845, and to designate *Anobium carpini* Herbst, 1793, as type-species;

(2) to place the following generic names on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology:

(a) *Anobium* Fabricius, 1775 (gender: neuter), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Ptinus punctatus* DeGeer, 1774;

(b) *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859 (gender: masculine), type-species, designated under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Anobium excavatum* Kugelann, 1791;

(c) *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845 (gender: neuter), type-species by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Anobium carpini* Herbst, 1793;

(3) to place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *punctatus* DeGeer, 1774, as published in the binomen *Ptinus punctatus* (type-species of *Anobium* Fabricius, 1775);

(b) *excavatum* Kugelann, 1791, as published in the binomen *Anobium excavatum* (type-species of *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859);

(c) *carpini* Herbst, 1793, as published in the binomen *Anobium carpini* (type-species of *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845).

BATRACHOPSIS BOULENGER, 1882, AND *LECHRIODUS* BOULENGER, 1882 (AMPHIBIA, SALIENTIA): REQUEST FOR DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES. Z.N.(S.) 1991

By Richard G. Zweifel (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York, USA*)

Boulenger (1882, *Cat. Batrachia Salientia Ecaudata,* p. 439) proposed the generic name *Batrachopsis,* including within that genus the single species *Asterophrys melanopyga* Doria (1875, *Ann. Mus. Civ. Stor. Genova,* **6:** 355-356; type-locality Wokan, Aru Islands). Upon finding that the new generic name was a junior homonym of *Batrachopsis* Fitzinger (1843, *Systema Reptilium,* Vienna, p. 34), Boulenger (1882, *Cat. Batrachia Gradientia Caudata . . .* , p. 116) proposed the substitute name *Lechriodus.* Boulenger also created another generic name, *Phanerotis* (1890, *Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales,* **5:** 593; type-species, *Phanerotis fletcheri* Boulenger, 1870; type-locality, Dunoon, New South Wales, Australia), that is now considered a junior synonym of *Lechriodus.*

2. All authors treating the genera *Batrachopsis* (of Boulenger) and *Lechriodus* have considered *L. melanopyga* (Doria) as the type-species by monotypy. The principal generic revision was that of Parker (1940, *Novitates Zool.,* **42:** 24–29). Other listings include those of Gorham (1966, *Das Tierreich,* no. 85: 124), and Lynch (1971, *Misc. Publ. Mus. Nat. Hist. Univ. Kansas,* no. 53: 85). The latter author stated specifically as to *Lechriodus,* "Type-species by monotypy".

3. In his description of *Batrachopsis,* Boulenger listed two specimens examined which he assumed to be *A. melanopyga* Doria: a female from "Mount Arfak" [Vogelkop Peninsula, New Guinea] and a male from "New Guinea". Parker (op. cit), in revising the genus *Lechriodus,* found that these specimens were not *melanopyga* and made them, respectively, holotype and paratype of a new species, *Lechriodus platyceps* (op. cit., p. 28). Though it may be questioned whether *platyceps* is the earliest name available for the species described by Parker (Zweifel, ms.), no one has questioned that these frogs represent a species distinct from *melanopyga.* Certain characters mentioned in Boulenger's account clearly relate to the specimens he examined and were not taken from the published description of *melanopyga.* Thus, it appears that *Batrachopsis* (and, hence, *Lechriodus*) is based at least in part on a misidentified type-species.

4. Article 70 of the International Code states that it is to be assumed that an author correctly identifies the species he refers to a new genus, and Article 70(a) states that cases involving misidentified type-species are to be referred to the Commission for resolution. The alternatives in the present case are: (1) to designate the nominal species *melanopyga* as type-species, even though Boulenger's concept of the genus was based in part on another species, or (2) to designate *platyceps* type-species, on the assumption that the specimens examined were more influential than the published description of *melanopyga* in leading Boulenger to propose the new generic name.

5. The principal objection to the first alternative is that if *Lechriodus*

platyceps is at some later date determined not to be congeneric with *L. melanopyga*, the generic name would nevertheless be irremovably coupled with the latter species. The objection to the second alternative is that *melanopyga* universally has been recognized as the type-species (either explicitly or implicitly) as long as the genus has been known to contain more than one species (dating at least from Noble, 1931, *Biol. Amphib.*).

6. The two species concerned are sufficiently similar that the describer of *melanopyga* did not distinguish them (Peters and Doria, 1878, *Ann. Mus. Civ. Stor. Nat. Genova*, **13**: 97), nor did any other worker until Parker (*op. cit.*) revised the Australasian Leptodactylidae. The likelihood that *melanopyga* and *platyceps* will justifiably be referred to different genera is extremely remote. I conclude that stability and uniformity of nomenclature will best be served if the first alternative is adopted.

Accordingly, I request the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature:

(1) to rule that the type-species of *Batrachopsis* Boulenger, 1882, and *Lechriodus* Boulenger, 1882, is *Asterophrys melanopyga* Doria, 1875, by monotypy, despite the fact that Boulenger misidentified that species;

(2) to place the generic name *Lechriodus* Boulenger, 1882 (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy *Asterophrys melanopyga* Doria, 1875, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *melanopyga* Doria, 1875, as published in the binomen *Asterophrys melanopyga* (type-species of *Lechriodus* Boulenger, 1882) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

POMOCYSTIS AND *POMOSPHAERA* HAECKEL 1896 (DIPLOPORITA: SPHAERONITIDA): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1992

C. R. C. Paul (*Department of Geology, Reading University, Whiteknights, Reading, Berks, U.K.*)

In his large, imaginative and factually inaccurate work "Amphorideen und Cystoideen", Ernst Haeckel (1896) introduced a large number of new taxa some of which were based more on his theories of evolution than on reality. However unsystematic this work may be from a scientific point of view, taxonomically it is sound. Haeckel observed the rules of taxonomy assiduously and, in particular, he cited type-species for all new genera. Thus although in some cases Haeckel's generic descriptions do not agree with any known echinoderm, his genera can be identified from their type species. In the case of the two genera considered here the original descriptions and figures of the type-species were themselves inadequate by modern standards and even quite recently the genera have been considered to be unrecognisable (Kesling, 1968, p. S165). This note requests the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to reject for the purposes of the Law of Priority, but not for those of the Law of Homonymy, the generic names *Pomocystis* and *Pomosphaera* both of Haeckel 1896. The details of the case are as follows:

2. In 1878 Angelin described several species of Swedish cystoids under the generic name "*Sphaeronis*" (=*Sphaeronites* Hisinger, 1828), including "*S*". *oblonga*, "*S*". *minuta*, "*S*". *uva* and "*S*". *sulcifera* (Angelin, 1878, pp. 30–31).

3. Haeckel (1896) erected the genera *Pomocystis* (p. 98), type-species "*Sphaeronis*" *uva* Angelin, and *Pomosphaera* (p. 99), type-species "*S*". *oblonga* Angelin. Four genera were distinguished in Haeckel's subfamily Sphaeronitida as follows:

Pomonites Haeckel	1	ambulacral	facet	in	each	radius,	total	5
Sphaeronites Hisinger	2	,,	facets	,,	,,	,,	,,	10
Pomocystis Haeckel	3	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	15
Pomosphaera Haeckel	4	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	20

The briefest acquaintance with the cystoids involved would demonstrate that no such regular arrangement exists in nature and most authors have regarded Haeckel's genera as junior synonyms of *Sphaeronites* Hisinger, 1828.

4. Kiaer discovered some new cystoid species near Oslo, Norway and sent them to Otto Jaekel who erected the genus *Haplosphaeronis*, type-species (by original designation) *Haplosphaeronis kiaeri* Jaekel (Jaekel, 1926, p. 19).

5. Thorslund (1936) referred "*S*". *oblonga* Angelin, 1878, to the genus *Haplosphaeronis*.

6. Gerhard Regnéll (1945, p. 171) considered that "*S*." *oblonga*, "*S*." *minuta*, "*S*." *uva* and "*S*." *sulcifera*, all of Angelin, 1878, represented one species. He selected the name "*S*." *oblonga* for this species on page priority and referred it to Jaekel's genus *Haplosphaeronis*. Regnéll's conclusions were based on detailed examination of Angelin's original specimens and several hundred

additional specimens collected in the Dalarna region of Sweden. In my opinion "*S.*" *oblonga* Angelin (type-species of *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896), "*S.*" *uva* Angelin (type-species of *Pomocystis* Haeckel, 1896) and *Haplosphaeronis kiaeri* Jaekel (type-species of *Haplosphaeronis*) are all congeneric. This is an easily recognised genus with a unique plate arrangement and distinctive diplopores and ambulacra. Either *Pomocystis* or *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896, is the oldest available name for this genus, and *Haplosphaeronis* Jaekel, 1926, is a subjective junior synonym.

7. Strict application of the law of priority requires that *Pomocystis* or *Pomosphaera* take precedence over *Haplosphaeronis*. However this is not in the interests of nomenclatorial stability. It is now over 45 years since Jaekel erected *Haplosphaeronis* and this name has been used frequently (e.g., Thorslund 1936, Regnéll 1945, 1951, Gekker 1964, Kesling 1968). *Haplosphaeronis* is as well established as any valid genus of primitive echinoderms. On the other hand Haeckel's genera have never been accepted as valid. They have been cited as synonyms of *Sphaeronites* Hisinger (e.g., Bassler & Moodey 1943) or *Haplosphaeronis* Jaekel (e.g., Regnéll 1945, Gekker 1964) or regarded as unrecognisable (e.g., Kesling 1968). Unnecessary confusion would result from the replacement of *Haplosphaeronis* by *Pomocystis* or *Pomosphaera*, especially since the former name has been used in both the Russian and American treatises (Gekker 1964, Kesling 1968).

8. The International Commission is therefore requested:

(1) to use its plenary powers to suppress the generic names *Pomocystis* Haeckel, 1896, and *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(2) to place the generic name *Haplosphaeronis* Jaekel, 1926 (gender feminine), type-species by original designation, *Haplosphaeronis kiaeri* Jaekel, 1926, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.

(3) to place the specific name *kiaeri* Jaekel, 1926, as published in the binomen *Haplosphaeronis kiaeri* (type-species of *Haplosphaeronis* Jaekel, 1926) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology;

(4) to place the generic names *Pomocystis* Haeckel, 1896 and *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology.

References

Angelin, N. P. 1878. *Iconographia crinoideorum in Stratis Sueciae Siluricis fossilium.* IV+32 pp., 29 pls. Holmiae

Bassler, R. S. & Moodey, M. W. 1943. Bibliographic and faunal index of Paleozoic pelmatozoan echinoderms. *Spec. Pap. geol. Soc. Am.*, **45:** VI+733 pp.

Gekker, R. F. 1964. Class Cystoidea in Gekker, R. F. (Editor) *Osnovy Paleontologii* **10:** 30–45, pls. 2–5, text-figs. 14–35. Moscow.

Haeckel, E. 1896. Amphorideen und Cystoideen. Beiträge zu Morphologie und Phylogenie. in *Festschrift zum Siebenzigsten Geburtage von Carl Gegenbaur am* 21 *August* 1896. **1:** 1–180, pls. 1–5, 25 text-figs.

Hisinger, W. 1828. *Anteckningar i physik och Geognosi under resor uti Sverige och Norrige*, **4:** X+258 pp., 9 pls. Stockholm.

Jaekel, O. 1926. Über zwei cystoideen und ihre morphologische Bewertung. *Norsk geol. Tiddsskr.* **9:** 19–22, pl. 1

KESLING, R. V. 1968. Cystoids. in MOORE, R. C. (Editor) *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology. S. Echinodermata* **1:** S85-S267, text-figs. 32–157. Lawrence, Kansas.

REGNÉLL, G. 1945. Non-crinoid Pelmatozoa from the Paleozoic of Sweden. A taxonomic study. *Meddn. Lunds geol-miner. Instn.* **108:** 255 pp., 15 pls., 30 text-figs.

—— 1951. Revision of the Caradocian-Ashgillian cystoid fauna of Belgium with notes on isolated pelmatozoan stem fragments. *Mém. Inst. r. Sci. nat. Belg.* **120:** 47 pp. 6 pls.

THORSLUND, P. 1936. Siljansomradets brännkalkstenar och kalkindustri. *Sver. geol. Unders. Afh.* Series C, **398:** 64 pp., 3 pls. 29 text figs.

DICYRTOMA BOURLET, 1842 (INSECTA, COLLEMBOLA): PROPOSED DESIGNATION, UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS, OF A TYPE-SPECIES IN HARMONY WITH CURRENT USAGE. Z.N.(S.) 1994

By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and
Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*)

The generic name *Dicyrtoma* was proposed by Bourlet in 1842, in the *Annls. Soc. ent. Fr.* **10,** Bull. (4me trimestre): xl-xli. The fascicle containing this paper was offered to the Society on its meeting of February 16th, 1842, which practically certainly dates the publication in that year. Included were the new species *D. atropurpurea* and *D. dorsimaculata.* No type-species was designated by Bourlet.

2. Aside from its inclusion in catalogues (e.g., by Lubbock, 1873, and von Dalla Torre, 1895), and its use in a very different sense by Wankel, 1860 and by Absolon, 1899 (for a species now referred to *Arrhopalites* Börner, 1906), the name *Dicyrtoma* remained unrecognized until Börner, 1901, definitely synonymized *Dicyrtoma* with *Papirius* Lubbock, 1862. Almost all later authors have followed Börner in regarding *Dicyrtoma* and *Papirius* as equivalent, at least in part.

3. In 1903, Börner erected the subgenus *Dicyrtomina* for species of *Dicyrtoma* having, among other characters, a tunicate unguis, and placed *Dicyrtoma minuta* (O. Fabricius) in the subgenus, restricting *Dicyrtoma* s. str. to species lacking this feature.

4. In 1906, Börner named *minuta* ([O.] Fabricius, 1783) as the type of *Dicyrtomina* and *fusca* (Lucas) as the type of *Dicyrtoma,* both actions being in accordance with his earlier usage. The first designation is valid, except for questions as to the validity of *minuta* (see below); but the type selection for *Dicyrtoma* is invalid, since no species named *fusca* was originally included in this genus. Furthermore, there is no nominal species "*fusca* Lucas". Lucas, 1840, mentions and *very* briefly describes a *Smynthurus fuscus,* but judging from the characters mentioned and the references he gives this is not obviously different from *Podura fusca* Linnaeus, 1758, a well-known species which is the type of *Allacma* Börner, 1906, in another subfamily of Sminthuridae. In this erroneous citation, Börner evidently was following Lubbock, 1873 (see below).

5. Stach, 1930, discussed the identity of Bourlet's two species of *Dicyrtoma.* He expressed the opinion that *dorsimaculata* is a synonym of *minuta,* and, by stating that the latter is the type of *Dicyrtoma,* effectively designated *dorsimaculata* as the type (Article 69a (iv)). Stach recognized that this action makes *Dicyrtoma* and *Dicyrtomina* subjectively synonymous, and resurrected *Papirius* Lubbock for species of *Dicyrtoma* sensu Börner, 1903. He further stated that the type of *Papirius* is "*fuscus* Lucas (=*cursor* Lubbock)", following Lubbock, 1873, in this synonymy, and thereby made the first designation of a type-species for *Papirius: cursor* Lubbock, 1862, one of two species originally included in the genus.

6. Stach's action was followed by a few authors, but ignored by most. In all recent work (including that of Stach himself) the names *Dicyrtoma* and *Dicyrtomina* are used in the sense of Börner, 1903, i.e., including, respectively, *fusca* and *minuta*. See, for example, Stach, 1957; Gisin, 1960; Salmon, 1964; Richards, 1968.

7. The intervention of the International Commission would not be required if Stach's paper of 1930 were generally followed. This, however, would involve alternation of the usual meaning of *Dicyrtoma*, abandonment of *Dicyrtomina*, and resurrection of *Papirius*, with attendant confusion, as well as the disappearance of the well-known name "*fusca* Lucas". It seems preferable to ask the Commission to validate the names *Dicyrtoma* and *Dicyrtomina* in the usual sense. At the same time, the status of the names *fusca* and *minuta* requires action.

8. As pointed out above, there is no nominal species "*fusca* Lucas". *Podura fusca non nitens* Geoffroy, 1762, regarded by Lubbock as equivalent to his *Papirius fuscus*, is unavailable because of the rejection of Geoffroy's book by Opinion 228.

9. Under *P. fuscus*, Lubbock also refers to *Smynthurus fuscus* Gervais; however, the description by Gervais is evidently based on the work of Nicolet, [1842], where a species is described and figured that certainly is not a *Dicyrtoma*. The first recognizable description of *fuscus* in the modern sense as a *Dicyrtoma* is that of Lubbock, 1873. Since in taxonomic practice Lubbock's description is taken as the base for "*fusca* Lucas", designation of *Papirius fuscus* Lubbock, 1873, as the type-species of *Dicyrtoma* would cause a minimum of confusion. If this action is taken, however, *fuscus* Lubbock becomes junior to *cursor* Lubbock, and suppression of the latter name would then be desirable.

10. Börner, 1906, designated "*minuta* (Fabricius)" as the type of *Dicyrtomina*. The species named could be *Podura minuta* of J. C. Fabricius, 1775, or *Podura minuta* of O. Fabricius, 1783, though the latter interpretation is generally accepted.

11. A *Podura minuta* was first described by von Linné, 1767; it is not recognizable from the diagnosis, but judging from its position in the list of species it is not even a member of the same suborder as *Dicyrtomina*. The *Podura minuta* listed by J. C. Fabricius in the *Systema entomologiae* with the same diagnosis and position is evidently von Linné's species. O. Fabricius, 1783, describes a *Podura minuta* and credits it to von Linné, with doubt, noting some differences; it is this description which is the basis for the modern concept of *Dicyrtomina minuta*.

12. Stability would best be served by conserving *minuta* O. Fabricius, 1783, and suppressing the indeterminable prior uses of the name *Podura minuta*, and by correcting Börner's ambiguous type selection.

13. Accordingly, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to use its plenary powers:

(a) to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Dicyrtoma* Bourlet, 1842, and having done so, to designate *Papirius fuscus* Lubbock, 1873, as type-species of that genus;

(b) to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Dicyrtomina* Börner, 1903, and having done so, to designate *Podura minuta* O. Fabricius, 1783, as type-species of that genus;

(c) to suppress the specific name *minuta* Linnaeus, 1767, as published in the binomen *Podura minuta*, and all other uses of that name prior to that by O. Fabricius, 1783, for the purposes of both the Law of Priority and the Law of Homonymy;

(d) to declare that *fuscus* Lubbock, 1873, as published in the binomen *Papirius fuscus*, is an available name despite the fact that Lubbock had no intention of publishing a new specific name;

(e) to suppress the specific name *cursor* Lubbock, 1862, as published in the binomen *Papirius cursor*, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) to place the following generic names on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology:

(a) *Dicyrtoma* Bourlet, 1842 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Papirius fuscus* Lubbock, 1873;

(b) *Dicyrtomina* Börner, 1903 (gender: feminine), type-species by designation by Börner, 1906 (and confirmed under the plenary powers in (1) above), *Podura minuta* O. Fabricius, 1783;

(3) to place the following specific names on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *fuscus* Lubbock, 1873, as published in the binomen *Papirius fuscus* (type-species of *Dicyrtoma* Bourlet, 1842);

(b) *minuta* O. Fabricius, 1783, as published in the binomen *Podura minuta* (type-species of *Dicyrtomina* Börner, 1903);

(4) to place the following specific names, as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology:

(a) *minuta* Linnaeus, 1767, as published in the binomen *Podura minuta;*

(b) *cursor* Lubbock, 1862, as published in the binomen *Papirius cursor.*

References

Absolon, K. 1899. Vorläufige Mittheilung über die Gattung *Dicyrtoma* und *Heteromurus hirsutus* n. sp. aus den mährischen Höhlen. *Zool. Anz.* **22**(603): 493–496

Börner, C. 1901. Neue Collembolenformen und zur Nomenclatur der Collembola Lubb. *Zool. Anz.* **24**(657/658): 696–712

—— 1903. Neue altweltliche Collembolen, nebst Bemerkungen zur Systematik der Isotominen und Entomobryinen. *Sber. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berlin* **1903**(3): 129–182

—— 1906. Das System der Collembolen, nebst Beschreibung neuer Collembolen des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museums. *Mitt. naturh. Mus. Hamburg* **23:** 147–188

Bourlet, Abbé. 1842. (Lecture d'un mémoire sur les Sminthurides). *Annls Soc. ent. Fr.* **10** Bull.: xl-xli

Dalla Torre, K. W. von. 1895. Die Gattungen und Arten der Apterygogenea (Brauer). *Programm k.k. Staats-Gymnasium Innsbruck* **46:** 1–23

Fabricius, J. C. 1775. Systema entomologiae. Flensburg & Leipzig
Fabricius, O. 1783. Beskrivelse over nogle lidet bekiendte podurer, og en bosonderlig loppe. *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **2**(2): 296–311
Geoffroy, E. L. 1762. Histoire abrégée des insectes qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris. Part 2. Paris
Gervais, P. 1844. Thysanoures. In Walckenaer, Histoire naturelle des insectes **3**: 377–456. Paris
Gisin, H. 1960. Collembolenfauna Europas. Genève
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1954. Opinion 228. *Opin. Decl. int. Commn zool. Nom.* **4**: 209–220
Linnaeus, C. 1758. Systema Naturae, ed. 10, **1**. Stockholm
Linné, C. von. 1767. Systema Naturae, ed. 12, **1**. Stockholm
Lubbock, J. 1862. Notes on the Thysanura. Part I: Smynthuridae. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.* **23**: 429–448, pl. 45–46
—— 1873. Monograph of the Collembola and Thysanura, London.
Lucas, H. 1840. Histoire naturelle des animaux articulés. Histoire naturelle des crustacés, des arachnides et des myriapodes. Paris
Nicolet, H. [1842]. Recherches pour servir a l'histoire des podurelles. *Neue Denkschr. allg. schweiz. Ges. ges. Naturw.* **6**(3): 1–88, pl. 1–9
Richards, W. R. 1968. Generic classification, evolution, and biogeography of the Sminthuridae of the world (Collembola). *Mem. ent. Soc. Canada* **53**: 1–54
Salmon, J. T. 1964. An index to the Collembola. *Bull. R. Soc. N.Z.* **7**: 1–644
Stach, J. 1930. Apterygoten aus dem nördlichen und östlichen Spanien, gesammelt von Dr. F. Haas in den Jahren 1914–1919. *Abh. senckenberg. naturf. Ges.* **42**(1): 1–83
—— 1957. The apterygotan fauna of Poland in relation to the world-fauna of this group of insects. Families: Neelidae and Dicyrtomidae. Kraków
Wankel, H. 1960. Beiträge zur Fauna der mährischen Höhlen. *Lotos* **10**: 201–206

UNJUSTIFIED EMENDATIONS AND FAMILY-GROUP NAMES: AN OBJECTION TO PLENARY POWERS FOR LEIOPELMATIDAE (AMPHIBIA). Z.N.(S.) 1996

By Curtis W. Sabrosky (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, Agr. Res. Serv., U.S. Department of Agriculture*)[1]

I believe that the proposal by Fawcett and Smith (1971, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **28:** 50–52) for use of the plenary powers to emend LIOPELMATINA to LEIOPELMATIDAE brings into focus a weakness or lack of completeness in the Code rather than a need for plenary powers.

The proper spelling of a family-group name derives from the proper spelling of the name of the type-genus. *Liopelma* was an unjustified emendation of *Leiopelma,* and although the former is an available name with its own date and author, as an unjustified emendation it is not a valid name. It is a "junior objective synonym of the name in its original form." Obviously, then, one does not adopt the unjustified spelling; one uses the original form as the correct spelling.

Incorrect spellings and unjustified emendations are alike in that we "correct" them by adopting the correct spelling. It is of course a figurative expression for the Code to say that an incorrect original spelling "is to be corrected wherever it is found" (Art. 32c). That cannot be done literally: Such spellings are already published and cannot be erased, and indeed they are usually cited in their incorrect form for reasons of bibliographical accuracy. What is really meant is that we do not *adopt* them. And this is true also for unjustified emendations. When Mivart proposed LIOPELMATINA based on *Liopelma,* we must automatically consider that nomenclaturally the correct spelling of the type-genus is *Leiopelma,* and LEIOPELMATINA automatically the nomenclaturally correct spelling of the group name that Mivart based upon it. The change to an -idae ending is of course a normal application of a rule and is not involved in the present argument.

It is true that LIOPELMATINA was founded on a junior objective synonym—which is what unjustified emendations are considered to be for purposes of the Code—and thus might appear to be governed by Article 40. However, I am sure that Article 40 was not intended to include alternate spellings but rather those cases where the synonymy involved *different* generic names, not merely different spellings of one name.

I question that plenary powers are necessary to accomplish the proposed change, which was already made well before 1961 (Art. 40a), although I grant that its "general acceptance" can be questioned. I realize also that the Code is weak in not completely covering the treatment of unjustified emendations. In any event I oppose opening the door of Article 40 to include spelling variants: There must be innumerable such instances in the literature. If it is considered that the Code as it stands technically requires such use of the plenary powers, then by all means let us change the Code to ensure that cases of this type in the

[1] c/o U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. 20560

future do not come before the Commission but are handled directly by use of the Code.

In order to remedy the weakness, I propose the following amendment to the Code for consideration by the Commission:

To Article 33a, add a Subsection (iii) in the respective French and English texts as follows:

"(iii) Un nom du groupe-famille, fondé sur une "émendation injustifiée" d'un nom du groupe-genre, doit être corrigé à l'orthographe originale du nom émendé, à moins que l'émendation est devenu le nom valide du genre."

"(iii) A family-group name based on an "unjustified emendation" of a genus-group name is to be corrected to the original spelling of the name emended, unless the emendation has become the valid name for the genus."

Discussion: The last clause is required because in rare cases the name emended is found to be preoccupied and the unjustified emendation becomes valid if it is the next oldest available name and not itself preoccupied.

PROBLEM OF THE TYPE SPECIES OF *LUCINA* (MOLLUSCA: PELECYPODA). Z.N.(S.) 2001

By A. Myra Keen (*Department of Geology, Stanford University, Stanford, California* 94305, *U.S.A.*), and R. Tucker Abbott (*Delaware Museum of Natural History, Greenville, Delaware* 19807, *U.S.A.*)

The generic name *Lucina* was first published in 1797, heading, in the "Encyclopédie Méthodique," three plates that had been prepared by J. Bruguière, whose untimely death terminated his work on the text. The plate explanations did not appear until 1816, when Lamarck published them in a "Liste . . .". All of the species figured by Bruguière had been described previously (most of them by Linnaeus, 1758), but no specific names were cited. The problem of the correct type species for *Lucina* has persisted.

2. Our modern zoological Code, published in 1961, by accepting, in Article 16 (a) (vii), illustrations as adequate for generic indication, makes *Lucina* Bruguière available. Article 69 adds some guidance on interpreting types for genera without species: "If no nominal species were included at the time the genus was established, the nominal species-group taxa that were first subsequently and expressly referred to it are to be treated as the only originally included species" (paragraph ii), and "If only one nominal species was first subsequently referred to a genus, it is ipso facto the type-species by subsequent monotypy" (paragraph ii (2)). An ambiguity here is whether the words "expressly referred to it" mean referral to the genus as a concept—that is, to *Lucina* as a nominal genus—or to the genus as proposed by the stated author, i.e., to *Lucina* of Bruguière alone. If the former alternative obtains, as Article 67 (g), by analogy, would imply, then the mechanism of subsequent monotypy may be utilized to fix the type. If the latter alternative, then subsequent designation must be employed. Over the years, authors have arrived at a number of solutions, none of which has received unanimous acceptance:

(a) Rejection of *Lucina* Bruguière as not available because there was neither a generic diagnosis nor citation of specific names. As shown above, the generic name is made available under Article 12 and Article 16 (a) (vii) of the ICZN Code.

(b) Acceptance of *Lucina* Lamarck, 1799, as the first valid introduction, which had a brief diagnosis and citation of a nominal species, *Venus edentula* Linnaeus, 1758. This species would be type by monotypy. Fischer in 1887 cited it as type and was followed by some other authors. However, although this was one of the species figured by Bruguière (pl. 284, fig. 3), it was not one that conformed to the diagnosis of the genus given by Lamarck, and this led some authors, notably Chavan (1937–38), to reject the proposal as ambiguous.

(c) Rejection both of Bruguière, 1797, and Lamarck, 1799, as *nomina dubia* and acceptance of *Lucina* Lamarck, 1801, as the first unequivocal proposal of the generic name, the course recommended by Chavan (1937–38). Under this interpretation, the type becomes by monotypy *Lucina jamaicensis* Lamarck 1801, of which the binomen *Tellina pectinata* Gmelin, 1791, is a prior synonym.

This form had been figured by Bruguière (pl. 284, fig. 2), but Lamarck cited only some earlier figures, by Chemnitz and others. [Chavan's attribution of the specific name as *Venus jamaicensis* Spengler, 1784 or of Spengler in Chemnitz, 1784, is now untenable, because the ICZN in 1944 rejected Chemnitz' work as non-binomial (Op. 184)].

(d) Use of subsequent designation as the device for type fixation. Stewart (1930, pp. 175–76) made a careful analysis of the literature and concluded that enough of the requirements of identification and selection had been met by Schumacher, 1817, to qualify his type designation of *Venus pensylvanica* Linnaeus, 1758, as acceptable. Stewart's slight hesitancy about Schumacher's designation—because the generic name was attributed to Lamarck—is resolved by Article 67 (g) of the modern Code, which clarifies the status of names attributed to a later author rather than to the earliest proposer. Also, Schumacher did not explicitly cite Bruguière's figure (pl. 284, fig. 1), but as Stewart pointed out, some later designations of *L. pensylvanica* (as, for example, Anton, 1839) did meet this requirement before any other species was designated in an equally acceptable manner.

(e) Use of subsequent designation with other guidelines. Chavan in Moore (1969) adopted the designation of *L. jamaicensis* by Gray, 1847, as being the first to meet all requirements; Children in 1823 had made this selection, also, but without citing Bruguière as author. The rationale for this course is given by Chavan (1937, pp. 134–41), overlooking the prior designation of a different species by Anton, 1839.

3. The latest full-scale review of the family Lucinidae is by Chavan in Moore (1969), in the "Treatise on Invertebrate Palaeontology." It is based on Chavan's earlier work, not updated to take into account the Articles in the ICZN Code cited above. The mechanism of subsequent monotypy as a means of type fixation was added to the Rules after the time both of Stewart's discussion and of Chavan's earlier work. Therefore, Chavan in Moore (1969) overlooks the implication that if *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797, is accepted (the course favoured by modern workers), the type species might be fixed by Lamarck's 1799 citation of *Venus edentula* Linnaeus, 1758, for this was the first species explicitly assigned to the genus. Whether the morphological traits conform to the description of the genus that Lamarck gave (which had been Chavan's reason for rejecting *Lucina* Lamarck) becomes, in this context, immaterial. Thus, it can be argued legally, *Venus edentula* must be the type. However, no one in the present century has seriously recommended the acceptance of this species as type, and adoption of it now would indeed cause confusion and instability. All modern authors agree that it falls within a separate genus from *Lucina*, even in a separate subfamily. Not only would there be confusion at the generic level, but rearrangement of genera within the family would also be necessitated. A petition to have this species set aside as type of *Lucina* therefore seems mandatory.

4. Which of the remaining two competing species, *L. pensylvanica* (Linnaeus) or *L. pectinata* (Gmelin) to accept as type is not a clearcut choice. Usage from 1930 to the 1960's as well as legal considerations would favour the former. Under the clarification of Article 69 (a) (ii) (2), the doubts that some authors

have had are resolved. Chavan, however, who has been the principal specialist on lucinid classification since 1938, has not been willing to accept this principle.

5. Therefore, although we agree that the burden of the nomenclatural argument would favour adoption of *L. pensylvanica* as type species of *Lucina*, we suggest that expedience may outweigh this, because the "Treatise on Invertebrate Palaeontology" will be a standard of reference in molluscan systematics for the next several decades, used by many persons who have no facilities for investigating taxonomy. Thus, it may be better to ratify the recommendations therein (however much some of them may be open to debate) than to generate further instability. A fiat decision may best resolve the issue.

6. A comment on the status of the widely-used name *Phacoides* may also be in order, a name that Chavan cites as an objective synonym of *Lucina*. Dall (1901), who revived *Phacoides*, credited it to Blainville, 1825, overlooking his usage of it in the vernacular, as "Les Phacoides". Between 1825 and 1901 *Phacoides* was listed in a few nomenclators, *e.g.* Agassiz, 1845, and Gray, 1847, but no specific name was associated with it until Dall designated *Lucina jamaicensis*. By this time there was already in the literature an available substitute, with the same type species—*Dentilucina* Fischer, 1887.

We therefore petition the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to:

(1) Clarify the issue of whether the "original list" for a nominal genus that lacks nominal species comprises the first species referred to that genus as a genus, by a later author [subsequent monotypy in the present case], or whether it must comprise those forms that are later explicitly identified in the literature as the species illustrated or otherwise indicated by the original author [subsequent designation in this context].

Further, the Commission is asked, using its plenary powers:

(2) if subsequent monotypy is held to apply here, to set aside under the plenary powers the fixation by subsequent monotypy of the type species of *Lucina* Bruguière 1797, as *Venus edentula* Linnaeus, 1758, and to;

(3) designate under the plenary powers as the type of *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797, the nominal species *Tellina pectinata* Gmelin, 1791, as being in harmony with current usage;

(4) to place the generic name *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (3) above, *Tellina pectinata* Gmelin, 1791, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(4) to place the specific name *pectinata* Gmelin, 1791, as published in the binomen *Tellina pectinata* (type-species of *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References Cited

Bruguière, Jean-Guillaume, *et al.* 1782–1832. Encyclopédie Méthodique. Paris : 196 vols. in 186. Molluscan part, 1791–1827 : "Histoire naturelle de Vers : Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la natur. Vers, coquilles, mollusques, et polypiers." Pp. viii + 180 + 16, 488 pls.

CHAVAN, ANDRÉ. 1937–38. Essai critique de classification des Lucines. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, vol. 81, pp. 133–53; 198–216; 237–82 (1937); vol. 82, pp. 59–97; 105–30; 215–43 (1938).

CHAVAN, ANDRÉ, in R. C. MOORE, editor. 1969. *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*. Part N : Bivalvia, 3 vols. [Lucinidae, vol. 2, pp. N492–N508]

DALL, W. H. 1901. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the North American species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, vol. 23, no. 1237, pp. 779–833, pls. 39–42

LAMARCK, JEAN BAPTISTE. 1799. Prodrome d'une nouvelle classification des coquilles. *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire naturelle de Paris*, An VII : pp. 63–91, 1 table

—— 1801. Système des animaux sans vertèbres. Paris. Pp. viii + 432

STEWART, RALPH B. 1930. Gabb's California Cretaceous and Tertiary type lamellibranchs. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* no. 3, 314 pp., 5 figs. 17 pls

DEUTEROSMINTHURUS BÖRNER, 1901 (INSECTA, COLLEMBOLA): PROPOSED DESIGNATION, UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS, OF A TYPE-SPECIES IN HARMONY WITH CURRENT USAGE. Z.N.(S.) 1998

By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and
Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*)

The name *Deuterosminthurus* was proposed by Börner in 1901 in two papers, in both cases as a subgenus of *Sminthurus* Latreille. In only one of these papers (*Abh. naturw. Ver. Bremen* **17**) are nominal species actually assigned to the subgenus. These nominal species are: *luteus* Lubbock, 1868, *quinquefasciatus* Krausbauer, 1898, *niveus* Joseph, 1882 and *oblongus* Nicolet, [1842], with two new subspecies of *oblongus*, viz. *major* Börner and *minor* Börner, and finally a number of nominal species regarded by Börner as varieties of *oblongus minor* and *oblongus major* (among these the names *cinctus* Tullberg, 1871 and *pallipes* Bourlet, 1842). No type-species was designated for *Deuterosminthurus*.

2. Börner, 1906, placed *Deuterosminthurus* as a synonym of *Bourletiella* Banks, 1899. However Linnaniemi, 1912, regarded these genera as distinct, and resurrected *Deuterosminthurus* for the nominal species *bicinctus* Koch, 1840, *bilineatus* Bourlet, 1842, *insignis* Reuter, 1876, and *novemlineatus* Tullberg, 1871; he placed *cinctus* Tullberg as a synonym and *pallipes* Bourlet as a "variety" of *bicinctus* Koch, and the other three species he includes here were among those placed as infrasubspecific varieties of *oblongus* Nicolet by Börner, 1901. Linnaniemi placed *luteus* Lubbock in *Bourletiella*.

3. Later authors have accepted *Deuterosminthurus* essentially as defined by Linnaniemi, though some have regarded it as a subgenus or synonym of *Bourletiella*. The species assigned to *Deuterosminthurus* are distinguished from *Bourletiella* s. str. by the absence of a male "clasping organ", and recent studies of behaviour (Bretfeld, 1970) support the distinctness of the group of species centering around *bicinctus* Koch.

4. The first designation of a type-species for *Deuterosminthurus* was made by Stach, 1955, who stated that the type is *bicinctus* Koch; this has been followed by later authors (Gisin, 1960; Salmon, 1964), and so far as we are aware no other type-species has been named. Unfortunately Stach's action is invalid, since *bicinctus* is not one of the nominal species originally included in *Deuterosminthurus*.

5. Designation of one of the nominal species which *were* included would, we believe, lead to results which are ambiguous or at variance with existing practice. *Smynthurus luteus* Lubbock is probably a *Deuterosminthurus* in the narrow sense (Bretfeld, 1970), but the name has generally been used for a species of *Bourletiella* s. str. *Sminthurus quinquefasciatus* Krausbauer is the type of *Fasciosminthurus* Gisin, 1960, which has been separated from *Deutero-*

sminthurus on one clear structural character. *Sminthurus niveus* Joseph is indeterminable.

6. The names *oblongus* Nicolet, *major* Börner, and *minor* Börner are no longer in use; *Smynthurus oblongus* Nicolet cannot be identified with certainty, and Börner's two subspecific names are junior to names which he included under them as infrasubspecific varieties. In addition, *Sminthurus oblongus major* includes only forms which are currently referred to the genus or subgenus *Heterosminthurus* Stach, 1955.

7. The infrasubspecific varieties *cinctus* Tullberg and *pallipes* Bourlet of *S. oblongus minor* appear to belong to *Deuterosminthurus* in the modern sense; later authors have followed Linnaniemi in the placement of these names, except that *pallipes* has sometimes been regarded as a good species rather than a variety of *bicinctus* Koch. Selection of either of these two names would cause a minimum of confusion, and selection especially of *cinctus* would rather approach the current usage; however the systematic position of *cinctus* is not so certain that stability in nomenclature in this difficult group would not be better served by confirmation of Stach's type selection.

8. Accordingly the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to use its plenary powers to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Deuterosminthurus* Börner, 1901, made prior to the ruling now proposed, and having done so, to designate *Smynthurus bicinctus* Koch, 1840, as type-species of *Deuterosminthurus* Börner, 1901;

(2) to place the generic name *Deuterosminthurus* Börner, 1901 (gender: masculine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers, *Smynthurus bicinctus* Koch, 1840, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *bicinctus* Koch, 1840, as published in the binomen *Smynthurus bicinctus* (type-species of *Deuterosminthurus* Börner, 1901) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Banks, N. 1899. The Smynthuridae of Long Island, New York. *J. N.Y. ent. Soc.* **7**(3): 193–197

Börner, C. 1901. Über einige theilweise neue Collembolen aus den Höhlen der Gegend von Letmathe in Westfalen. *Zool. Anz.* **24**(645): 333–345

—— 1901. Zur Kenntnis der Apterygoten-Fauna von Bremen und der Nachbardistrikte. *Abh. naturw. Ver. Bremen*, **17**(1): 1–141

—— 1906. Das System der Collembolen. *Mitt. naturh. Mus. Hamburg*, **23**: 147–188.

Bourlet, Abbé. 1842. *Annls Soc. ent. Fr.*, **10**, Bull. (4): xl-xli

Bretfeld, G. 1970. Grundzüge des Paarungsverhaltens europäischer Bourletiellini. *Z. zool. Syst. Evol Forsch.*, **8**(4): 259–273

Gisin, H. 1960. *Collembolenfauna Europas*. Genève

Joseph, G. 1882. Systematisches Verzeichniss der in den Tropfstein-Grotten von Krain einheimischen Arthropoden. *Berl. ent. Z.*, **26**(1): 1–50

Koch, C. L. 1840. Poduridae. In Fürnrohr, *Naturhistorische Topographie von Regensburg*, **3**: 352–359

Krausbauer, T. 1898. Neue Collembola aus der Umgebung von Weilburg a./Lahn *Zool. Anz.*, **21**(567): 495–499; **21**(568): 501–504

LINNANIEMI, W. M. 1912. Die Apterygotenfauna Finlands. II. Spezieller Teil. *Acta Soc. Sci. fenn.*, **40**(5): 1–361

LUBBOCK, J. 1868. Notes on the Thysanura. Part III. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, **26**: 295–304

NICOLET, H. [1842]. Recherches pour servir à l'histoire des podurelles. *Neue Denkschr. allg. schweiz. Ges. ges. Naturw.*, **6**(3): 1–88

REUTER, O. M. 1876. *Meddn Soc. Fauna Flora fenn.*, **1**: 78–86

SALMON, J. T. 1964. An index to the Collembola. *Bull. R. Soc. N.Z.*, **7**: 1-644.

STACH, J. 1955. A new genus *Andiella* n.g. from the Andes, and revision of the genera of the tribe Bourletiellini Börn. *Annls zool. Warsz.*, **16**(5): 51–60

TULLBERG, T. 1871. Förteckning öfver svenska Podurider. *Öfvers. K. Vetensk Akad. Förh. Stockh.*, **28**(1): 143–155

EUSMINTHURUS BÖRNER, 1900 (INSECTA, COLLEMBOLA): PROPOSAL FOR SUPPRESSION BY DESIGNATION OF A TYPE-SPECIES UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1999

By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and
Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*)

The generic name *Eusminthurus* Börner, 1900, remained obsolete until Salmon reused the name in a confused sense, and designated a type not in accordance with the original author's intent. To end the resulting confusion the International Commission is asked to discard the name *Eusminthurus* on the basis of the arguments presented below.

2. Börner, 1900, in treating the genus *Sminthurus* Latreille, [1802–1803], erected two new subgenera: *Sminthurides* and *Eusminthurus*. The application of the first of these names has been fixed in accordance with Börner's intent by designation of *Smynthurus aquaticus* Bourlet, 1843, as the type-species (by Börner, 1906; see Opinion 291). All species of *Sminthurus* mentioned by Börner in this paper were assigned to one of the two subgenera, except for *S. caecus* Tullberg, 1871, which was placed in an isolated position. While Börner did not designate type-species in 1900 for *Sminthurides* and *Eusminthurus*, it is evident that he regarded the latter as the "typical" subgenus. Among the species he included in *S.* (*Eusminthurus*) were *viridis* Linnaeus, 1758 (the type of *Sminthurus* Börner, 1906, and Opinion 291) and *lubbocki* Tullberg, 1872 (the type of *Lipothrix* Börner, 1906). In his next paper (1901, *Zool. Anz.* **24**: 6, footnote) Börner made some corrections which he had intended to insert in his 1900 paper before publication; here he separates *S. lubbocki* from *Eusminthurus*.

3. The next significant appearance of the name *Eusminthurus* is in papers by Salmon (1951, 1956), where it is used for a genus of the tribe Bourletiellini. Salmon's intent in these papers is not clear, since no species were included in the genus and the key characters used to place it do not match the characters of any of the species mentioned by Börner, 1900.

4. In 1964, Salmon presented a revised key in which definition of Bourletiellini and the position of *Eusminthurus* were modified. Furthermore, he states (p. 144, footnote): "*Sminthurus lubbocki* is the type-species of the genus *Eusminthurus* when set up as a subgenus by Börner. This species assumes this category by priority of reference in the discussion of the genus"; and (p. 627, under *Eusminthurus*): "Type-species now designated: *E. lubbocki* (Tullberg) by monotypy". While both statements are inaccurate, the designation appears to be valid (Article 69 a iii).

5. However, considerable confusion is introduced by inconsistencies in Salmon's treatment of generic names in Sminthuridae. From its position in the key, *Eusminthurus* appears to have the characters of *S. lubbocki*. But Salmon also states (p. 141): "I agree with Stach 1956 that insufficient valid differences exist to maintain the separation of *Sphyrotheca* and *Lipothrix* as suggested by

Börner", here placing *Lipothrix* (type *lubbock* ai) as synonym of *Sphyrotheca* Börner, 1906, in the tribe Sminthurini. Furthermore, on pp. 144 and 627 he sinks *Neosminthurus* Mills, 1934, to *Eusminthurus;* but on p. 609 he places *Sminthurus curvisetis* Guthrie, 1903, the type of *Neosminthurus,* as a species of *Sphyrotheca.* Thus the objective synonyms *Eusminthurus* and *Lipothrix,* with their respective subjective synonyms *Neosminthurus* and *Sphyrotheca,* are referred by Salmon to two different genera in two tribes of Sminthuridae.

6. *Eusminthurus* has, then, been used in three different senses in the only four papers in which it is mentioned more than casually (Börner, 1900; Salmon, 1951 and 1956; Salmon, 1964); the only type selection is inconsistent with the generic concepts of the author who made the selection, and has the effect of making this ambiguous name a senior synonym of at least one and perhaps of three names whose application is not in doubt. For the sake of clarity and stability in nomenclature we favour the suppression of the name *Eusminthurus* by designation of a type-species in accordance with Börner's original intent. Accordingly, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to set aside, under the plenary powers, previous designations of a type-species for the generic name *Eusminthurus* Börner, 1900, and to designate as the type-species *Podura viridis* Linnaeus, 1758;

(2) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology the generic names *Eusminthurus* Börner, 1900, as a junior objective synonym of *Sminthurus* Latreille, [1802-1803].

References

Börner, C. 1900. Vorläufige Mittheilung zur Systematik der Sminthuridae Tullb., insbesondere des Genus *Sminthurus* Latreille. *Zool. Anz.* **23**(630): 609–618

—— 1901. Vorläufige Mittheilung über einige neue Aphorurinen und zur Systematik der Collembola. *Zool. Anz.*, **24**(633): 1–15

—— 1906. Das System der Collembolen, nebst Beschreibung neuer Collembolen des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museums. *Mitt. naturh. Mus. Hamburg,* **23:** 147–188

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1954. Opinion 291: addition of the names of thirteen genera of the order Collembola (class Insecta) to the Official List of generic names in zoology. *Opin. Decl. int. Commn zool. Nom.*, **8**(8): 99–114

Salmon, J. T. 1951. Keys and bibliography to the Collembola. *Zool. Publs Vict. Univ. Coll.*, **8:** 1–82

—— 1956. Keys and bibliography to the Collembola. First supplement. *Zool. Publs. Vict. Univ. Coll.*, **20:** 1–35

—— 1964. An index to the Collembola. *Bull. R. Soc. N.Z.*, **7**(1): 1–144; (2): 145–644

Stach, J. 1956. The apterygotan fauna of Poland in relation to the world-fauna of this group of insects. [6] family: Sminthuridae. Kraków

INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Members of the Trust

The Rt. Hon. The Lord Hurcomb, G.C.B., K.B.E. (*Chairman*)
Francis J. Griffin, O.B.E. (*Secretary and Managing Director*)
The Rt. Hon. The Viscount Boyd of Merton, P.C., C.H.
M. J. Forest
Dr. N. E. Hickin
Dr. L. B. Holthuis
Dr. P. E. Kent, F.R.S.
Prof. Dr. O. Kraus
Mr. R. V. Melville
Mr. N. D. Riley, C.B.E.
Dr. N. R. Stoll
Mr. C. W. Wright, C.B.
Dr. G. F. de Witte

B. The Officers of the Trust

Margaret Doyle, B.Sc. (*Scientific Assistant*)

Opinions

New Cases

Aglaja Renier, 1807, *Aglaja depicta* Renier, 1807, and *A. tricolorata* Renier, 1807 (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia): Proposed validation under the plenary powers (Henning Lemche) 127
Clarification of Article 1 on "Names proposed for other than taxonomic use" (Curtis W. Sabrosky) 131
Expansion of Article 11 (g) (i) (4) of the Code to include the provision for adjectival genitives, the form of which is the same as the nominative (George C. Steyskal) 135
Names based on trace fossils (ichnotaxa): Request for a recommendation (W. Häntzschel and O. Kraus) 137
Cleiothyridina Buckman, 1906 (Brachiopoda): Proposed validation under the plenary powers (C. H. C. Brunton) 142
Anobium Fabricius, 1775, *Grynobius* Thomson, 1859, and *Priobium* Motschulsky, 1845 (Insecta, Coleoptera): Cases of misidentified type-species (Richard E. White) 145
Batrochiopsis Boulenger, 1882, and *Lechriodus* Boulenger, 1882 (Amphibia): Request for designation of a type-species (Richard G. Zweifel) 147
Pomocystis and *Pomosphaera* Haeckel, 1896 (Diploporita): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (C. R. C. Paul) 149
Dicyrtoma Bourlet, 1842 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed designation under the plenary powers of a type-species in harmony with accustomed usage (Peter F. Bellinger and Willem N. Ellis) 152
Unjustified emendations and family-group names: An objection to plenary powers for LEIOPELMATIDAE (Amphibia) (Curtis W. Sabrosky) 156
Problem of the type-species of *Lucina* (Mollusca: Pelecypoda) (A. Myra Keen & R. Tucker Abbott) 158

CONTENTS

(*continued from inside back wrapper*)

Page

Deuterosminthurus Börner, 1901 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed designation under the plenary powers of a type-species in harmony with current usage (Peter F. Bellinger and Willem N. Ellis) 162

Eusminthurus Börner, 1900 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposal for suppression by designation of a type-species under the plenary powers (Peter F. Bellinger and Willem N. Ellis) 165

Comments

Comment on a request for a Ruling as to the type-species of *Callopanchax* Myers, 1933 (Pisces) (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 105

Comment on the valid emendation of *-ii* endings of patronyms (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 106

Comment on the proposal to place *Calopora* Hall, 1851 (Bryozoa) on the Official List (H. Lemche) 107

Comment on the proposed designation of a type-species for the Amphibian genus *Dendrobates* (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 107

Comment on proposal to exclude from zoological nomenclature names for domestic animals (E. Eisenmann) 108

Comment on the homonymous family-group names CASSIDIDAE and HARPIDAE in Mollusca and Arthropoda (W. O. Cernohorsky) .. 108

Replies to comments on proposed validation of CYMATIIDAE Iredale, 1913 (W. E. Cernohorsky & A. G. Beu) 109

Comment on a proposal to suppress *Clinus aculeatus* Reinhardt, 1837, in favour of *Clinus maculatus* Fries, 1838 (Pisces) (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 110

Comment on the proposal for amendment of Opinion 610—DREPANIDIDAE (H. Lemche) 110

Comment on a request for suppression of the neotype of *Eostomias eximius* (Pisces) (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 111

Comment on the proposals concerning *Heniola* Uvarov, 1940 (H. Lemche) 111

Comment on the proposed suppression of two nomina oblita in the family ECHENEIDIDAE (Pisces) (E. Tortonese) 112

Comments on the requested recommendation concerning names based on trace fossils (A. Martinsson; C. Teichert; R. W. Frey) 140

© 1972 The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

Printed in England by Staples Printers Limited at their Kettering, Northants, establishment

c

23 JAN 1973
ZOOLOGY LIBRARY

Volume 29, Part 4 29th December 1972
pp. 167–228, T.P.–VIII

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

CONTENTS

Page

Notices prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology:
Date of commencement by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of voting on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 167

Notices of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its plenary powers in certain cases .. 167

XVIIth International Congress of Zoology, Monaco. Minutes of the Meetings of the International Commission 168

Minutes of the Meeting of the Section on Nomenclature 179

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office 14, Belgrave Square, London, S.W.1.

1972

Price Three Pounds

(All rights reserved)

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Officers of the Commission

Acting President: Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963)

Secretary: Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exibition Road, London, S.W.7*) (30 January 1968)

B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of election or of most recent re-election*)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy*) (16 December 1954)
Professor Per BRINCK (*Lunds Universitets Zoologiska Institution, Lund, Sweden*) (19 May 1958)
Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (23 July 1958)
Professor Dr. Raphael ALVARADO (*Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid, Spain*) (31 May 1960)
Dr. E. G. MUNROE (*Canada Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Ottawa, Canada*) (9 June 1961)
Professor E. BINDER (*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Geneva, Switzerland*) (21 May 1962)
Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (28 August 1963) (*Acting President*)
Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. Otto KRAUS (*Zoologisches Institut und Zoologisches Museum, Hamburg, Germany*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Dr. W. D. L. RIDE (*Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. Curtis W. SABROSKY (*U.S. Department of Agriculture, Entomology Research Division, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963) (*Councillor*)
Professor George Gaylord SIMPSON (*Department of Geology, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, U.S.A.*) (28 August 1963)
Dr. Eugene EISENMANN (*American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York* 10024, *U.S.A.*) (30 January 1968)
Mr. R. V. MELVILLE (*Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, Loudon, S.W.*7) (30 January 1968) (*Secretary*)
Dr. Y. I. STAROBOGATOV (*Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad B*-164, *U.S.S.R.*) (30 January 1968)
Professor F. M. BAYER (*Institute of Marine Science, University of Miami, Florida* 33149, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. John O. CORLISS (*University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland* 20742, *U.S.A.*) (20 February 1972)
Prof. Dr. H. K. ERBEN (*Institut für Paläontologie, Universität Bonn*, 53 *Bonn, Germany*) (20 February 1972)
Professor T. HABE (*National Science Museum, Ueno Park, Tokyo, Japan*) (20 February 1972)
Mr. David HEPPELL (*Department of Natural History, Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh EH*1 1*JF, Scotland*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. I. W. B. NYE (*British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Cromwell Road, London SW*7 5*BD*) (20 February 1972)
Dr. A. WILLINK (*Instituto Miguel Lillo, Tucuman, Argentina*) (20 February 1972)
Prof. B. B. ROHDENDORF (*Palaeontological Institute, Academy of Sciences, Moscow, U.S.S.R.*) (21 July 1972)
Prof. G. BERNARDI (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France*) (28 September 1972)
Dr. C. DUPUIS (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France*) (28 September 1972)

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Volume 29, Part 4 (pp. 167–228, T.P.–VIII) 29th December 1972

NOTICES

(a) *Date of Commencement of Voting.*—In normal circumstances the Commission starts to vote on applications published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* six months after the publication of each application. Any zoologist who wishes to comment on any of the applications in the present part is invited to send his contribution, in duplicate, to the Secretariat of the Commission as quickly as possible, and in any case in time to reach the Secretariat before the close of the six-month period.

(b) *Possible use of the Plenary Powers.*—The possible use by the Commission of its plenary powers is involved in the following applications published in the present part of the *Bulletin*:

(1) Suppression of the generic name *Teuthis* Linnaeus, 1758 (Pisces). Z.N.(S.) 1721

(2) Designation of a type-species for *Phaleria* Latreille, 1802 (Insecta, Coleoptera). Z.N.(S.) 1979

(3) Validation of RIONDINIDAE Grote, 1895 (Insecta, Lepidoptera). Z.N.(S.) 1948

(4) Validation of *Paraonis* Cerruti, 1909 (Polychaeta). Z.N.(S.) 1993

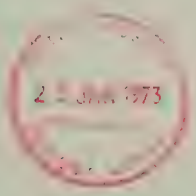
(5) Suppression of *Ptenura* Templeton, 1842, and *Podura crystallina* Müller, 1776 (Insecta, Collembola). Z.N.(S.) 2000

(6) Suppression of *Dapanus* Hentz, 1867 (Araneae). Z.N.(S.) 2004

(7) Designation of a type-species for *Alella* Leigh-Sharpe, 1925 (Crustacea, Copepoda). Z.N.(S.) 2006

c/o British Museum (Natural History),
Cromwell Road,
London, S.W.7, England
20 *November* 1972

MARGARET DOYLE
Scientific Assistant
International Commission on
Zoological Nomenclature



XVIIth INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, MONACO
24–30 September 1972

Minutes of the meeting of the International Commission
25 September 1972

There were present Commissioners Holthuis (presiding), Melville, Nye, Tortonese, Lemche, Ride, Heppell, Bayer, Mayr, Bonnet, Sabrosky, Binder, Kraus, Corliss, Forest and Brinck. Prof. Faegri, Prof. Farner and Prof. Baer were present as guests. Apologies were received from Commissioners Eisenmann, Jaczewski and Starobogatov.

It was proposed by Prof. Mayr, seconded by Dr. Ride, and agreed by the meeting that only three Alternate Commissioners be elected.

There were elected as Alternates Dr. W. Bock (for Dr. Eisenmann), Dr. H. Szarski (for Prof. Jaczewski) and Dr. A. N. Svetovidov (for Prof. Starobogatov).

Nomination of new Commissioners

There were seven retiring Commissioners who were standing for re-election: Tortonese, Brinck, Lemche, Alvarado, Munroe, Binder and Holthuis. Those present (and the guests) left the room and Prof. Mayr took the chair during nominations. It was proposed by Prof. Bonnet (due to retire under the age limit) that he be replaced by Prof. C. Dupuis and by Dr. Forest (resigning) that he be replaced by Dr. G. Bernardi.

It was moved by Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Corliss and agreed unanimously that the Commission proceed to fill only nine of the ten vacancies so created. It was moved by Dr. Sabrosky, seconded by Prof. Bayer and agreed by the meeting that the By-laws be waived on the question of a paper ballot for nominations to these nine vacancies.

Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Bayer, moved that the Commission recommend to the Section on Nomenclature the re-election of the seven retiring Commissioners who were willing to stand. The motion was accepted.

Dr. Forest, seconded by Prof. Corliss, moved that the Commission recommend to the Section on Nomenclature the election of Prof. Dupuis and Dr. Bernardi. The motion was accepted.

Report of the Commission

It was moved by the Chair, seconded by Prof. Mayr, that the Report of the Commission (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** (2) : 68–73) be accepted for presentation to the Section on Nomenclature. The motion was approved.

Future of the Commission

Two motions were moved by Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Mayr—that the Commission:

(1) adopt the draft Recommendation to the Section (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** (2) : 74–78) inviting the International Union of Biological Sciences to to accept authority over the Commission

(2) adopt Annexes 1, 2, and 3 in order to make possible this delegation of authority.

Both motions were accepted unanimously.

Article 23b—the Statute of Limitation

It was proposed by Dr. Ride, seconded by Dr. Lemche and agreed that the meeting be opened to observers.

There were before the meeting the following two proposals concerning the Statute of Limitation:

Proposal of Council and Drafting Committee

"The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, acting on a decision of the XVI International Congress of Zoology, has considered Article 23(b) and, in particular, the preparation of a revised wording to codify and clarify the existing Article which limits the action of the Law of Priority.

"The Commission has adopted by a two-thirds majority of votes validly cast a proposed new wording for presentation to the Congress.

"In the course of its deliberations a majority of the Commission also concluded that the Congress should be asked to delete the limiting statute from the Code. Certain Commissioners subsequently changed their votes so that the number of those voting in favour of recommending repeal to the Congress was equal to the number of those voting against.

"However, since those votes were taken, the Commission has become concerned at the strong views expressed by responsible bodies of zoologists for and against the proposals, such as the International Ornithological Congress on the one hand and the International Congress of Entomology and the World Federation of Parasitologists on the other, and believes that there is legitimate concern that the adoption of the limiting statute for universal and obligatory use is liable to cause some zoologists to disassociate themselves from the Article, or even secession by bodies of zoologists from the Code, and that its removal, on the other hand, is liable to cause a similar reaction in others.

"Members of the Council of the Commission, meeting with the *ad hoc* Drafting Committee of the Commission in London, have concluded that, in their opinion, the need to protect names in established use is so different in different fields of zoology that the use of a limiting provision is not necessary (or even desirable) in all fields.

"Members of the meeting have proposed amendments to the draft adopted by the Commission which, if adopted, would offer an intermediate ground. The texts of these amendments are attached.

"Article 23(b). Amended Version to allow "Opting Out"

(b) *Limitation.* A name that is in general current use and has been available for at least 50 years shall not be displaced after 1960 by an unused senior synonym.

(i) A name is to be considered as in general current use when, in the immediately preceding 50 years, it has been applied to a particular taxon, as its presumably valid name, by at least five different authors and in at least ten publications.

(ii) A senior synonym is to be considered unused when, during the immediately preceding 50 years, it has not once been applied to a particular taxon as its presumably valid name. An unused senior synonym employed after 1960 in violation of the provisions of Article 23b, whether explicitly to replace the junior synonym or not, does not thereby lose its status as an unused name.

(iii) The mentioning of a name in a synonymy or its mere listing in an abstracting publication, or in a nomenclator or other index or list of names does not constitute usage in the sense of Article 23b.

(iv) Each citation of a name is to be considered on its own merits regardless of the nature or the title of the work in which the name appears.

(v) A zoologist who considers the existence of an unused senior synonym in the literature a source of confusion may apply to the Commission to place the name on the appropriate Official Index [of rejected and invalid names].

(vi) A zoologist who considers that an unused senior synonym should displace a junior synonym that is in general current use, may apply to the Commission for a ruling under the plenary powers.

(vii) Nothing in Article 23b affects the operation of the Law of Homonymy. A name rejected under the provisions of Article 23b is rejected for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(viii) An unused senior synonym rejected under the provisions of Article 23b is termed a nomen oblitum.

(ix) Where upon application to it the Commission is satisfied that a predominance of zoologists working in a broad field of zoology prefers to have the names used in that field exempted from this limitation the Commission may, by a majority of two thirds of the votes validly cast, grant such exemption and specify the extent of the field to which it applies.

(x) Where such exemption is granted the Law of Priority shall apply as though no limitation had existed except that the Commission may otherwise direct in particular cases.

(xi) Where conflict or uncertainty occurs in the allocation of names to exempted or non-exempted fields the Commission may determine that allocation.

(xii) The exemption of a field from the limiting provision shall not preclude application to the Commission for the use of the plenary powers concerning a name or work within it.

"Article 23(b). Amended Version to allow "Opting In"

(b) *Limitation.*

(i) Provided that the Commission is satisfied that a predominance of Zoologists working in a broad field of zoology prefers to have the names used in that field protected by limitation of the Law of Priority, the Commission may, by a majority of two thirds of the votes validly cast, admit that field to the application of the limiting

provisions of this section 23(b) and specify the extent of the field to which it applies.

(ii) Where conflict or uncertainty occurs in the allocation of names to protected or non-protected fields the Commission may determine that allocation.

(iii) A name that is in general current use and has been available for at least 50 years shall not be displaced after 1960 by an unused senior synonym.

(iv) A name is to be considered as in general current use when, in the immediately preceding 50 years, it has been applied to a particular taxon, as its presumably valid name, by at least five different authors and in at least ten publications.

(v) A senior synonym is to be considered unused when, during the immediately preceding 50 years, it has not once been applied to a particular taxon as its presumably valid name. An unused senior synonym employed after 1960 in violation of the provisions of Article 23b, whether explicitly to replace the junior synonym or not, does not thereby lose its status as an unused name.

(vi) The mentioning of a name in a synonymy or its mere listing in an abstracting publication, or in a nomenclator or other index or list of names does not constitute usage in the sense of Article 23b.

(vii) Each citation of a name is to be considered on its own merits regardless of the nature or the title of the work in which the name appears.

(viii) A zoologist who considers the existence of an unused senior synonym in the literature a source of confusion may apply to the Commission to place the name on the appropriate Official Index [of Rejected and Invalid Names].

(ix) A zoologist who considers that an unused senior synonym should displace a junior synonym that is in general current use, may apply to the Commission for a ruling under the plenary powers.

(x) Nothing in Article 23b affects the operation of the Law of Homonymy. A name rejected under the provisions of Article 23b is rejected for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

(xi) An unused senior synonym rejected under the provisions of Article 23b is termed a nomen oblitum."

Proposal of Dr. Ride

"I have now had considerable discussion over Article 23(b) with a wide range of zoologists in Australia and, in particular, have considered replies to a circular which I sent to all taxonomists in all Australian museums. I am satisfied that there is overwhelming opinion that a statute of limitation of the Rule of Priority, which is mandatory and automatic in action, is undesirable. But there is also strong support for laying down guide-lines to simplify the use of the plenary powers in the sort of case that would be covered by the proposed Article 23(b).

"The reasons are:

(i) That in the case of little known taxa (both vertebrate and invertebrate), where the introduction of a synonym unused for more than fifty years produces virtually no confusion or instability, the amount of searching of literature of all sorts that will have to be done to discover whether a newly located senior synonym is really unused could be out of all proportion to the advantage to be gained from the provision. The same applies to establishing whether a name is, or is not, technically in "general current use".

(ii) That *taxonomic* instability is so great in most groups (including vertebrates) that zoologists should be free to decide from case to case whether it is desirable that the Law of Priority should be limited because this factor may often be quite unimportant in achieving stability.

"It is, however, clear, from the views expressed to me, that the use of the plenary powers and the Sub-Judice Provision (Arts 79, 80) are not generally held to be adequate to meet the needs of the current situation in stable areas of zoological nomenclature. The situation finds expression in the dissatisfaction that led to the introduction of Article 23(b) into the Code.

"Some who oppose Article 23(b) hold that the Code is adequate as it stands to deal with the problems arising from the discovery of forgotten names but I find that I share with others who oppose it in holding that Article 79 is not satisfactory as it stands, for this purpose, because the criteria upon which the plenary powers may be used by the Commission (i.e. that the Commission must satisfy itself that the strict application of the Rule of Priority 'would in its judgment disturb stability or universality or cause confusion') are not accompanied by a statement of the level of the proof required to satisfy the criteria. This leads to complex applications which, because of the difficulty in presenting the arguments, result in delays in publication and throw a great load upon the Commission and the Secretariat.

"Following discussion with Dr. Key I have attempted to draft amendments to Articles 79 and 80 which will have the effect of confining the limiting power to the Commission through use of the plenary powers, but will at the same time allow the Commission to reach a decision on the basis arrived at by the Mayr Committee.

"The practical application of this procedure will be:

1. Where a taxonomist judges that an unused name threatens stability, and he can demonstrate stability by the non-use of the senior synonym for 50 years and the use of the threatened name by at least 5 authors in 10 works during the same period, he makes application.
2. The application comprises:
   (a) a statement of synonymy;
   (b) a statement that to the applicant's knowledge the senior synonym has not been used for more than 50 years;
   (c) a list of uses of the threatened name; and
   (d) a request to the Commission to use its plenary powers to suppress the unused senior synonym.

3. The application would be published without delay and a zoologist opposing it could, by demonstrating that statements under 2(b) and (c) above were incorrect, undermine its principal claim to acceptance by the Commission.
4. Existing usage is to be maintained from the time of the receipt of the application by the Secretary.
5. In the event of an appeal against the irresponsible introduction of an unused senior synonym, the receipt of the application (as in 4 above) could hold the usage to the name in common use until the Commission decides.

"The draft amendments to Article 79 and 80 follow.

"*Article* 79. *Plenary powers.*—The Commission is empowered to suspend, on due notice as prescribed by its Constitution, the application of any provisions of the Code except those in the present and the next succeeding Chapter, if such application to a particular case would in its judgment disturb stability or universality or cause confusion. For the purpose of preventing such disturbance and of promoting a stable and universally accepted nomenclature, it may, under these plenary powers, annul or validate any name, type-designation, or other published nomenclatural act, or any publication, and validate or establish replacements.

(a) *Suppression of unused senior synonyms.*—Where an application is made to the Commission for the suppression of a name on the grounds that it is an unused senior synonym of a name in general current use, a *prima facie* case that stability is threatened will be made if it can be shown that the senior name is not known to have been used during the immediately preceding fifty years and that the name it would replace has been applied to a particular taxon, as its presumably valid name, by at least 5 different authors and in at least 10 publications during the same period.

(i) The mentioning of a name in a synonymy or its mere listing in an abstracting publication, or in a nomenclator or other index or list of names will not be accepted as usage in the sense of (b) unless the Commission is satisfied that special circumstances justify such acceptance.

(ii) Each citation of a name will be considered on its own merits regardless of the nature or the title of the work in which the name appears.

(iii) A name rejected by a zoologist prior to January 1st, 1973, on the explicit grounds that it was an unused senior synonym of a name in general current use, shall not be used except with the approval of the Commission. To remove uncertainty, application should be made to the Commission for suppression of such names under the Plenary Powers.

(iv) The term 'rejected' in relation to (iii) above must be rigidly construed; mere disregarding of a name is not to be construed as rejection unless both names are published in a manner indicating that they are available for the same taxon and the junior name is employed as the valid name.

(b) *Guiding principles.*—In exercising its plenary powers, the Commission is to be guided as follows:

(i) A name suppressed so as to validate the use of the same name published at a later date in another sense, is to be suppressed for the purposes both of the Law of Priority and the Law of Homonymy;

(ii) a name suppressed so as to validate a later name given to the same taxon is to be suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(iii) if the Commission refuses to use its plenary powers in a given case, the Opinion rendered is to specify the name(s) to be used in the case in question, and the action (if any) to be taken.

Article 80. *Status of case under consideration.*—When a case is under consideration by the Commission, existing usage is to be maintained until the decision of the Commission is published.

(i) A case is deemed to be under consideration by the Commission from the moment it is received by the Secretary.

(ii) Where a case under consideration by the Commission seeks a decision as to which of two names (synonyms) is to be used for a taxon, the words 'existing usage' are to be taken to mean the most common usage.'

Prof. Mayr, seconded by Dr. Bock, moved that paragraph (b) of the cancelled Declaration 43 (i.e. the Mayr committee draft) be adopted to replace the present Code Article 23b.

Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Mayr, moved that the preceding motion be amended to allow the opting-out alternative (see above). The amended motion was rejected by 2 votes to 14. The original motion was accepted by 18 votes to 0.

Dr. Sabrosky, seconded by Prof. Bayer, moved that Article 23b be deleted from the Code, but without prejudice to any further amendments the Commission might wish to make to the Code.

Upon a suggestion by Dr. Ride that, as the Commission had had very little time to consider the proposals before it, the matter be deferred until the next meeting, Dr. Sabrosky, seconded by Dr. Bock, moved to table his own motion. The move to table was accepted by 17 votes to 0, and further discussion of Article 23b was deferred.

Washington Cases

The President, Dr. Holthuis, recommended, and the Commission agreed to, the setting up of a drafting committee to consist of Dr. Ride, Dr. Sabrosky and Mr. Melville to re-examine these cases (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** (2) : 70–72) in the light of Commissioners comments. The drafting committee was requested to report to the next meeting of the Commission.

Proposals for amendment of the Code by Sabrosky, Corliss and Mayr

It was recommended by the Secretary, Mr. Melville, that most of these proposals (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** (2) : 79–101) should be remitted for further

consideration by the Commission with a view to a report at the next Congress. The Secretary requested that Mr. Sabrosky and Prof. Mayr should indicate to the drafting committee which of their proposals they considered the most important and that the committee should draft proposals for consideration at the next meeting of the Commission. This recommendation was accepted.

The meeting was adjourned.

Minutes of the meeting of the International Commission
27th September 1972

The meeting was open to observers.

Washington Cases

1. Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Mayr, proposed that the following draft of Article 59b be accepted by the Commission:

(b) *Secondary homonyms.*—A species-group name that is a junior secondary homonym must be rejected by any zoologist who believes that the two species-group taxa in question are congeric.

(i) A junior secondary homonym rejected before 1961 is permanently rejected and cannot be restored unless the use of the replacement name is contrary to existing usage. In that case existing usage is to be maintained and the matter is to be referred to the Commission to designate as the valid name (by use of the plenary powers if necessary [Art. 79]) whichever name will in its judgment best serve stability and uniformity of nomenclature.

(ii) If a situation of secondary homonymy has been overlooked, or the junior name has not been replaced (Art. 60), and the taxa in question are no longer considered congeneric, the junior name is not to be rejected, even though the senior name was originally proposed in the current genus of the junior name.

Dr. Ride and Prof. Mayr accepted a proposal of Dr. Heppell that the draft be amended so that the last line of Article 59b(ii) read "even though one name was proposed in the current genus of the other".

The motion was adopted by 17 votes to 0.

2. Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Mayr, made the following proposal:

Let Article 17 (2) be left unchanged.

Let a new Subsection (c) be added to Article 24, as follows:

(c) *Species-group names founded on hybrids.*—A species-group name which is found to have been based on a hybrid [Art. 17 (2)] must not be applied to either of the parental species.

Let a new definition be added to the Glossary as, follows:

hybrid, n. The product of the crossing of two species.

Having asked the Secretary to insert into Article 17(2) a cross-reference to the new Article 24c, the Commission adopted the motion by 16 votes to 0.

3. The drafting committee proposed the adoption of the existing draft of a new subsection (ii) of Article 74a, as follows:

(ii) The first published designation of a lectotype supersedes all previous restrictions of the use of the name of the species, such as may result from a restriction of the type-locality.

Dr. Ride, seconded by Dr. Kraus, proposed that this draft be amended by deletion of the words "such as may result from a restriction of the type locality" and the addition of an Example to read as follows:

Example: The type-locality becomes the geographical place of origin of the lectotype, despite any previous restriction of the type-locality.

The amended motion was adopted by the Commission by 17 votes to 0, with one abstention.

4. The drafting committee proposed that Article 11b should be re-written as follows:

(b) *Language.*—The name must be either Latin or latinized or treated as such or if an arbitrary combination of letters, must be so constructed that it can be treated as a Latin word (VII).

(i) The letters "j", "k", "w" and "y", more common in neo-Latin, may be used in zoological names.

(ii) A word of Greek or of non-classical origin (including an arbitrary combination of letters) is regarded as latinized if written in Latin letters, even if the ending is not latinized.

Example.—Toxostoma and *brachyrhynchos* from the Greek; *Pfrille* from the German; *Abudefduf* from the Arabic; *boobook* and *quoll* from the Aboriginal Australian; *Gythemon*, an arbitrary combination of letters.

Prof. Mayr, seconded by Dr. Sabrosky, proposed that draft subsection (i) should be amended by deletion of the words "more common in neo-Latin".

Dr. Heppell proposed that draft subsection (ii) should be amended to read:

(ii) A word of Greek or of non-classical origin (including an arbitrary combination of letters) is treated as latinized for the purposes of zoological nomenclature if it is written in Latin letters, even if the ending is not latinized.

The amended motion was adopted by 18 votes to 0.

5. Dr. Ride, seconded by Mr. Melville, proposed the following:

New Article 11(g) (ii)—In the view of your Committee, the proposed new provision to deal with species-group names that may be treated either as nouns or as adjectives is not appropriately placed in the context of provisions that deal with questions of availability. In our view, the matter is best dealt with in Article 30, as follows:

Article 30. *Agreement in gender.*—A species-group name, if an adjective in the nominative singular, must agree in gender with the generic name with which it is at any time combined, and its termination must be changed, if necessary, when the species is transferred to another genus.

(i) Where the original author of a species-group name did not indicate whether he regarded the name as a noun or as an adjective, and where it may be regarded as either, and where the evidence of usage is not decisive, it is to be treated as a noun in apposition to the generic name.

(ii) The gender of a genus-group name is determined by the provisions of sections (a) and (b) of this Article.

Prof. Tortonese recommended that an Example be added to the proposed Article 30(i), and suggested that the name *Sparus aurata* Linnaeus be used in the Example.

The motion was adopted by 18 votes to 0, and the matter of the provision of an Example was left to the Secretary.

6. Dr. Ride, seconded by Dr. Sabrosky, proposed the following:

Article 30(a)(i)—Names ending in *-ops*.—The Washington Congress decided that all genus-group names ending in *-ops* should take the masculine gender.

Let Article 30 (a) (i) (2) read:

(2) A noun of variable gender, masculine or feminine, is to be treated as masculine, unless its author states, when he first publishes the name, that it is feminine, or so treats it in combination with and adjectival species-group name; except that a genus-group name ending in *-ops* is to be treated as masculine regardless of its derivation or of its treatment by its original author.

Let all references to *-ops* be deleted from the examples in Article 30 (a) (i) and (i) (2).

The proposal was adopted by 18 votes to 0.

Article 23b—Statute of Limitation

Dr. Ride, seconded by Prof. Mayr made the following new proposals:

Delete existing Article 23(a) and (b) and replace by:

(a–b) *Purpose*.—The Law of Priority is to be used to promote stability and is not intended to be used to upset a long-established name in its accustomed meaning through the introduction of an unused senior synonym. A zoologist who considers that the application of the Law of Priority would in his judgment disturb stability or universality or cause confusion is to maintain existing usage and must refer the case to the Commission for a decision under the plenary powers [Art. 79].

Add at the beginning of Ride draft Article 79(a) (i)

(i) The use of a name contrary to the purpose of the Law of Priority [Art. 23(a–b)], the mentioning of a name . . . .

Ride draft Article 80(i), replace all after "from the" by the words:

"date of publication of the notice of receipt of the case in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* by the Secretary to the Commission."

Dr. Heppell, with the agreement of Dr. Ride proposed that the draft Article 23(a–b) be amended by substitution of "an unused name which is its senior synonym" for "an unused senior synonym".

In the Ride draft Article 79, subsections (a) and (b) were transposed at the request of Dr. Lemche in order to avoid confusion in citation of different editions of the Code.

The amended draft of Article 23(a–b), Article 79 and Article 80 was adopted by 18 votes to 0. The adoption of the motion was greeted with applause.

Dr. Ride, on behalf of the Commission, expressed appreciation of the work of the committee on Article 23b, chaired by Prof. Mayr and consisting of

W. I. Follett, J. Forest, A. Kaestner, K. H. L. Key, R. V. Melville and P. E. S. Whalley. The Commission voted nem. con., with abstentions by Prof. Mayr and Mr. Melville, that this appreciation be formally recorded.

Proposals of Dr. Sabrosky

It was proposed by Dr. Sabrosky, seconded by Dr. Ride, that Article 77(1) of the Code be suspended to allow consideration of proposals for amendment of the Code by Sabrosky, Corliss and Mayr despite the fact that these proposals had not been received one year before the Congress. The proposal was adopted without objection.

The following five proposals were made by Dr. Sabrosky, seconded by Mr. Melville.

1. Article 11(f), proposal B (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** (2) : 82–83)

Add the following new subsections:

(i) Names for collective groups are treated as generic names in the meaning of the Code [Art. 42(c)].

(ii) A uninominal name proposed for a primary subdivision of a genus, even if the subdivision is designated by a term such as "section" or "division", is considered to be a subgeneric name and is available in nomenclature if it satisfies the relevant provisions of this Chapter [Art. 42(d)].

Reduce Art. 42(d) to Title and cross reference.

The proposal was adopted without objection.

2. Article 13(c) (New) (*ibid.*: 83)

Add to Article 13 a new subsection (c):

(c) *Exclusions.*—After 1930, a name proposed only by "indication" under any of the methods listed in Article 16(a), clauses (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) is not available.

The proposal was adopted without objection.

3. Article 32(a) (*ibid.*: 85)

Begin subsection (ii) with:

There is in the original publication itself, without recourse to any external source of information, clear evidence of . . .

The proposal was adopted by 9 votes to 7.

4. Article 45(e) (i) (*ibid.*: 86).

Add the following clause:

, and their use is therefore to be interpreted as denoting subspecific rank [Art. 45(d) (i)].

The proposal was adopted by 13 votes to 3.

5. Article 52 (*ibid.*: 86).

Add after "spelling" in line 2 the following:

(including the variable spellings set out in Article 58).

The proposal was adopted without objection.

Proposal of Prof. Mayr

Prof. Mayr, seconded by Mr. Melville, proposed:

1. the addition of a new subsection (d) to Article 29 to read as follows:

(d) *Incorrectly formed stem.*—A family-group name proposed before 1961 based upon an incorrectly formed stem is not to be amended for that reason if it is in general use. Incorrectly formed names published after 1960 are to be corrected wherever they are found.

2. the addition to the preamble of Article 29 of the words "the suffix" before "-IDAE".

3. the replacement in Article 11(e) (ii) of all after the word "but" by the clause "with a correctly formed suffix".

The proposal was adopted without objection.

Other Matters

It was moved by Dr. Ride and seconded by Dr. Kraus, that the Section on Nomenclature be requested to remit the proposal of Dr. Corliss and the remaining proposals of Dr. Sabrosky and Prof. Mayr, for further consideration by the Commission.

The motion was carried without objection.

A proposal by Dr. F. Dujardin was received by the Commission and was remitted for further consideration.

Dr. Ride and Mr. Heppell requested that the Council bring to the next session of the Commission proposals to clarify the status of names on the Official List.

The meeting was closed.

XVIIth International Congress of Zoology, Monaco, 1972
Minutes of the Meeting of the Section on Nomenclature
28 September 1972
Agenda

Reference: *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 29 (2) : 65–101 (23 August 1972). Notations in agenda items below are to pages, paragraphs, etc. of this reference.

1. Opening remarks—President of the Section.
2. Rules for conduct of the business of the Section—President of the Section.
3. Adoption of the agenda.
4. Additions to the agenda (if any).
5. Report on activities of the Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 1963–1972, including proposals for election of Commissioners (ref.: "Agenda item 2", 68–73)—The Secretary of the Commission.
6. Proposals by the Commission, if any, derived from the "Washington cases" (ref. pp. 71–72—the Commission.)
7. Draft Resolution concerning the future status of the Commission, (ref.: p. 74) including annex 1 (ref.: pp. 75–76), annex 2 (pp. 76–77), and annex 3 (ref.: pp. 77–68). (The annexes involve changes both in statutes of the Commission and in the Code.)—the Commission.
8. Proposals, if any, by the Commission concerning Article 23(b) (ref.: 78–79)—the Commission.

9. Proposals, if any, by the Commission concerning the "Proposed improvements . . ." by C. W. Sabrosky (ref.: pp. 79–91)—the Commission.
10. Proposals, if any, by the Commission concerning the "Proposed amendment of the Code by J. O. Corliss (ref.: p. 92)—the Commission.
11. Proposals, if any, by the Commission on the communication of C. W. Sabrosky concerning Article 11 d of the Code (ref.: pp. 93–98)—the Commission.
12. Proposals, if any, by the Commission concerning proposed amendments by E. Mayr (ref.: pp. 99–101)—the Commission.
13. Other items as approved under 4.

Agenda Items 1–5

The President of the Section, Dr. D. S. Farner, opened the meeting and explained the procedure under which business would be conducted. The agenda was adopted without objection and there were no additional agenda items proposed.

The Secretary to the Commission presented the Report on the activities of the Commission during the inter-Congress period and invited the adoption of the report by the Section. Prof. E. Mayr seconded. The report was adopted nem. con.

The Acting President of the Commission, Dr. L. B. Holthuis, seconded by Dr. J. O. Corliss, presented to the Section the list of nominees for election to the Commission. The Chairman proposed that since the number of nominees was less than the number of places vacated under Article 3 of the Constitution and by resignation, the meeting agree to waive the paper ballot called for by Constitution Article 4(a). This having been accepted, Commissioners Tortonese, Brinck, Lemche, Alvarado, Munroe, Binder and Holthuis were re-elected. Prof. C. Dupuis was elected to fill the place of Prof. Bonnet (retired under the age limit) and Dr. G. Bernardi was elected to fill the place of Dr. Forest (resigned).

Agenda Item 6

The Secretary, seconded by Prof. E. Mayr, presented the proposals of the Commission on the cases left uncompleted by the Washington Congress.

(a) Article 59 (b) to be amended by the addition of new subsections (i) and (ii) so that it reads as follows:

(b) *Secondary homonyms.*—A species-group name that is a junior secondary homonym must be rejected by any zoologist who believes that the two species-group taxa in question are congeneric.

(i) A junior secondary homonym rejected before 1961 is permanently rejected and cannot be restored unless the use of the replacement name is contrary to existing usage. In that case existing usage is to be maintained and the matter is to be referred to the Commission to designate as the valid name (by use of the plenary powers if necessary [Art. 79]) whichever name will in its judgment best serve ability stand uniformity of nomenclature.

(ii) If a situation of secondary homonymy has been overlooked, or the junior name has not been replaced [Art. 60], and the taxa in question are no longer considered congeneric, the junior name is not to be rejected, even though one name was originally proposed in the current genus of the other.

(b) Article 17 (2) and 24.

Add to Article 17 (2): [for application in the case of hybrids, see Art. 24(c)].

Let a new Subsection (c) be added to Article 24, as follows:

(c) *Species-group names founded on hybrids.*—A species-group name which is found to have been based on a hybrid [Art. 17 (2)] must not be applied to either of the parental species.

Let a new definition be added to the Glossary, as follows:

hybrid, n: The product of the crossing of two species.

(c) Article 74 (a) to be amended by the following addition:

(ii) The first published designation of a lectotype supersedes all previous restrictions of the use of the name of the species.

Example: The type-locality becomes the geographical place of origin of the lectotype, despite any previous restriction of the type-locality.

(d) Article 11 (b) should be rewritten as follows:

(b) *Language.*—The name must be either Latin or latinized or treated as such or, if an arbitrary combination of letters, must be so constructed that it can be treated as a Latin word [VII].

(i) The letters "j", "k", "w" and "y" may be used in zoological names.

(ii) A word of Greek or of non-classical origin (including an arbitrary combination of letters) is treated as latinized for the purposes of zoological nomenclature if it is written in Latin letters, even if the ending is not latinized.

Example: *Toxostoma* and *brachyrhynchos* from the Greek; *Pfrille* from the German; *Abudefduf* from the Arabic; *boobook* and *quoll* from the Aboriginal Australian; *Gythemon*, an arbitrary combination of letters.

(e) *New Article* 11 (*g*) (*ii*)

In the view of the Commission, the proposed new provision to deal with species-group names that may be treated either as nouns or as adjectives is not appropriately placed in the context of provisions that deal with questions of availability. In our view, the matter is best dealt with in Article 30, as follows:

Article 30.—*Agreement in gender.*—A species-group name, if an adjective in the nominative singular, must agree in gender with the generic name with which it is at any time combined, and its termination must be changed, if necessary, when the species is transferred to another genus.

(i) Where the original author of a species-group name did not indicate whether he regarded the name as a noun or as an adjective, and where it may be regarded as either, and where the evidence of usage is not decisive, it is to be treated as a noun in apposition to the generic name.

(ii) The gender of a genus-group name is determined by the provisions of sections (a) and (b) of this Article.

(f) Article 30 (a) (i)—Names ending in *-ops*.

The Washington Congress decided that all genus-group names ending in *-ops* should take the masculine gender. The Commission recommends that this decision should be entered into the Code as follows:

Let Article 30 (a) (i) (2) read:

(2) A noun of variable gender, masculine or feminine, is to be treated as masculine, unless its author states, when he first publishes the name, that it is feminine, or so treats it in combination with an adjectival species-group name; except that a genus-group name ending in *-ops* is to be treated as masculine regardless of its derivation or of its treatment by its original author.

Let all references to *-ops* be deleted from the examples of Article 30 (a) (i) and (i) (2).

The proposals were adopted by 56 votes with no objections.

Agenda Item 7

The President, Dr. Holthuis, seconded by Dr. Ride, presented the Commissions proposals concerning its future. The proposal was amended by the Chairman to include the following clarification of Article 11(a) of the Constitution:

Article 11(a) *General Sessions*

A general session of the Commission shall be held on the occasion of every congress and shall include a meeting for the nomination of Commissioners for election under the provisions of Article 4.

Dr. J. Peters, seconded by Dr. B. Collette, proposed that the proposals be separated, for the purposes of voting, into their four component parts—the Draft Resolution to be presented to the Congress and Annexes 1–3. Dr. Peters proposal was rejected by the Section by 12 votes to 27.

Dr. Peters, seconded by Dr. B. Collette, then proposed an amendment to the Draft Resolution to the Congress. He proposed the addition to the Resolution of a paragraph to read as follows:

(c) to request that the International Union of Biological Sciences, subject to its acceptance of authority over the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, consider at its first meeting subsequent to the International Congress of Systematic and Evolutionary Biology, Boulder, Colorado, 1973, the transfer of such authority to the component of the International Union of Biological Sciences with responsibility for the new Congress, provided that the Congress successfully demonstrates its strength through the attendance of the zoological community and through future scheduling of a second Congress.

Dr. Peters amendment on being put to the vote was rejected by 14 votes to 38.

Dr. Peters raised an objection to the proposed amendment to Code Article 76(c)(iv) (Annex 1, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **29** : 75). He requested that the Commission seriously reconsider this question.

The proposals of the Commission, on being put to the vote, were adopted by 47 votes with no objections.

Agenda Item 8

Statement made by Commissioner Ride introducing a motion to amend Articles 23, 79 and 80 of the Code.

During the long history of Congresses which culminated in the present Code in 1958 zoologists have expressed their concern that the normal application of the Law of Priority, which was originally conceived as a tool to maintain and achieve stability in nomenclature can, on occasion, also upset established nomenclature under circumstances which *serve no useful zoological purpose* and bring the control of nomenclature by rule into disrepute.

Zoologists in general recognize that changes of name are bound to occur as the result of regrouping of taxa consequent upon taxonomic studies. But disturbing changes are widely resented when they can be seen by practising zoologists to result solely from the exhumation of old names from forgotten literature to replace long established and familiar names in their accustomed usage.

Such changes, in general, do not upset the nomenclaturist or specialist taxonomist, but such workers must recognize their responsibility to see that, in operating the Law of Priority, the choice between achieving stability through Priority and stability through Conservation is exercised with common sense and with an appreciation of general welfare in science.

For this reason the Code contains both a Statute of Limitation of the Law of Priority and the Plenary Powers granted to the Commission. Of them, in introducing the Code, the then President of the Commission, Commissioner J. Chester Bradley, said:

> "Conceiving the nomenclatural rules as tools useful only to the point where they provide the maximum stability compatible with taxonomic freedom, certain measures have been adopted to prevent them from becoming tyrannical, and actually destructive of their own usefulness."

Unfortunately, as happens in many other statutes in the world beyond nomenclature, the testing of the Statute of Limitation (Article 23(b)), through its employment, has revealed that it is unsatisfactory and requires reassessment.

At the Washington Congress this re-examination led to the appointment of a committee under Commissioner Mayr. From the work of this committee has emerged a recognition that it was possible to define, for use in straight-forward cases, a level of common usage based upon length-of-time in use, the number of authors employing a name, and the number of works involved and their nature. Such a definition could be used, as a rule-of-thumb, to form a basis for a decision to conserve a name in any case.

Coincident with the evolution of this concept, an opinion developed that a provision to limit the Law of Priority through mandatory and automatic operation of such a rule-of-thumb would be unnecessary in many cases and would *thereby* involve many taxonomists in much unnecessary labour.

During the last year, as a result of closer examination, both by correspondence between Commissioners, at meetings of the Council of the Commission and its drafting Committee in London, and later at this Congress, it has become clear that the apparent conflict does not lie between a faction who wanted to employ the Law of Priority at all costs and another which wanted to conserve

existing usage—but, rather, between those who would wish to see the rule-of-thumb approach applied *automatically* and to be *mandatory* in every case, and those who were fearful that the proposed *methods* of limiting the Law of Priority will produce dissention among zoologists and throw considerable, and unnecessary, work-load onto the taxonomist even in cases where there is no common, and general, zoological use.

The Commission, meeting at this Congress in Monaco is now satisfied that it has resolved this problem and presents with its *unanimous recommendation* the following amendments to Articles 23, 79, and 80. It does this confident that the measures will allow the responsible taxonomist to work towards stability, will allow *him* to maintain existing usage in cases of conflict, and will, in the long run, result in solutions in cases of conflict which are not liable to upset *having been determined by the Commission.*

Turning now to the details of the amendments:

Articles 23(a) and (b) are replaced by a new section 23(a–b) which brings together statements which are already in the Preamble and Articles of the Code, but now relates them specifically to the Law of Priority. By doing this the Code emphasizes that the Law of Priority has the same purpose as the Code and is to be used to promote stability. The second sentence in the proposed Article tells the zoologist to use the same judgment which the Plenary Powers (Article 79) require of the Commission; the Article then goes on to state the provisions already in the *sub judice* provision (Article 80) of the Code which requires existing usage to be maintained during the period required for the case to be examined.

In proposing a new section 79(b), the Commission is recommending the adoption of the principal component of the Mayr Committee's draft of the former Article 23(b) which establishes the rule-of-thumb, to which I have referred already, as being the level of usage, and non-usage, which a straightforward case for the suppression of an unused name should present. Before using the Plenary Powers, the preamble to Article 79 currently requires that the Commission shall judge itself satisfied that a particular case will, among other alternatives, disturb stability. By the means of this new provision the level of disturbance of stability upon which the Commission is authorized to use the Plenary Powers in such cases is clearly stated and, accordingly, it should be very much easier for both applicants and the Commission to deal with such cases.

Recognizing that many zoologists have employed their own interpretations of the current Article 23(b), in order to conserve names against unused senior synonyms, the Commission has also included provisions in Article 79(b) (iii) and (iv) to protect such actions taken during the period of operation of the former Article 23(b). There may be some cases of disagreement between taxonomists which may result and these should be referred to the Commission to be resolved.

Article 80. The new provisions Article 80(i) and (ii) have been introduced to remove any ambiguity as to the manner in which the *sub judice* provision of the Code relates to names which are referred to it. Thus, for example, the term "case under consideration" in the Code is now defined precisely and, in order to avoid any delay in publishing notice of such cases, the Commission has decided

that the Secretary will, in future, publish a record of all cases received by him in the period since the last number of the Bulletin was published. The Secretary will not wait to evaluate the case before publishing a notice of its receipt (and the Commission recognizes that some cases are bound to be withdrawn upon close examination). Provision will also be made for the publication of notices of cases cancelled or withdrawn. The proposed amendment also defines the words "existing usage".

I move that the amendments be adopted.

Seconded by Commissioner Mayr.

The Commission proposes the following amendments to Articles 23, 79, and 80.

Delete existing Article 23(a) and (b) and replace by:

(a–b) *Purpose.*—The Law of Priority is to be used to promote stability and is not intended to be used to upset a long-established name in its accustomed meaning, through the introduction of an unused name which is its senior synonym. A zoologist who considers that the application of the law of Priority would in his judgment disturb stability or universality or cause confusion is to maintain existing usage and must refer the case to the Commission for a decision under the Plenary Powers [Art. 79].

Article 79. *Plenary Powers.*—The Commission is empowered to suspend, on due notice as prescribed by its Constitution, the application of any provisions of the Code except those in the present and the next succeeding Chapter, if such application to a particular case would in its judgment disturb stability or universality or cause confusion. For the purpose of preventing such disturbance and of promoting a stable and universally accepted nomenclature, it may, under these plenary powers, annul or validate any name, type-designation, or other published nomenclatural act, or any publication, and validate or establish replacements.

(a) *Guiding principles.*

In exercising its plenary powers, the Commission is to be guided as follows:

(i) A name suppressed so as to validate the use of the same name published at a later date in another sense, is to be suppressed for the purposes both of the Law of Priority and the Law of Homonymy;

(ii) a name suppressed so as to validate a later name given to the same taxon is to be suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(iii) if the Commission refuses to use its plenary powers in a given case, the Opinion rendered is to specify the name(s) to be used in the case in question, and the action (if any) to be taken.

(b) *Suppression of unused senior synonyms.*

Where an application is made to the Commission for the suppression of a name on the grounds that it is an unused name that is a senior synonym of a name in general current use, a *prima facie* case that stability is threatened will be made if it can be shown that the senior name is not known to have been used during the immediately preceding fifty years

and that the name it would replace has been applied to a particular taxon, as its presumably valid name, by at least 5 different authors and in at least 10 publications during the same period.

(i) The use of a name contrary to the Purpose of the Law of Priority [Art. 23(a–b)], the mentioning of a name in a synonymy or its mere listing in an abstracting publication, or in a nomenclator or other index or list of names will not be accepted as usage in the sense of (b) unless the Commission is satisfied that special circumstances justify such acceptance.

(ii) Each citation of a name will be considered on its own merits regardless of the nature or the title of the work in which the name appears.

(iii) A name rejected by a zoologist prior to January 1st, 1973, on the explicit grounds that it was an unused senior synonym of a name in general current use, shall not be used except with the approval of the Commission. To remove uncertainty, application should be made to the Commission for suppression of such rejected names under the plenary powers.

(iv) The term "rejected" in relation to (iii) above must be rigidly construed; mere disregarding of a name is not to be construed as rejection unless both names are published in a manner indicating that they are available for the same taxon and the junior name is employed as the valid name.

Article 80.—*Status of case under consideration.*—When a case is under consideration by the Commission, existing usage is to be maintained until the decision of the Commission is published.

(i) A case is deemed to be under consideration by the Commission from the date of publication of the notice of receipt of the case in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* by the Secretary to the Commission.

(ii) Where a case under consideration by the Commission seeks a decision as to which of two names (synonyms) is to be used for a taxon, the words "existing usage" are to be taken to mean the most common usage.

Supprimer l'Article 23(a) et (b) existants et les remplacer par:

(a–b) *But.*—La Loi de Priorité doit être employée pour promouvoir la stabilité. Elle n'est pas destinée à contrarier l'usage dans sa signification habituelle d'un nom établi depuis longtemps par l'introduction d'un synonyme plus ancien inutilisé. Un zoologiste qui considère que l'application de la Loi de Priorité troublerait, à son avis, la stabilité ou l'universalité, ou serait une cause de confusion, doit maintenir l'usage existant et soumettre le cas à la Commission en vue d'une décision par l'exercice des pleins pouvoirs [Art. 79].

Article 79.—*Pleins pouvoirs.*—La Commission a le pouvoir de suspendre, après l'avoir dûment notifié, comme prescrit par sa Constitution, l'application de toute disposition du Code, à l'exception de celles qui figurent dans le présent titre et dans le suivant, si une telle application à un cas particulier risque, selon elle, de compromettre la stabilité ou l'universalité, ou d'être une cause de con-

fusion. En vue de prévenir un tel risque et de conduire à une nomenclature stable et universellement acceptée, la Commission peut, usant de ses pleins pouvoirs, annuler ou valider tout nom, toute désignation de type, ou tout autre acte nomenclatorial publié, ou toute publication, et valider ou établir des remplaçants.

(a) *Principes directeurs.*

Lorsque la Commission use de ses pleins pouvoirs, elle doit observer les principes suivants:

(i) un nom supprimé en vue de valider l'usage d'un même nom publié à une date ultérieure avec une autre signification doit être supprimé aussi bien à l'égard de la Loi de Priorité que de la Loi d'Homonymie.

(ii) un nom supprimé en vue de valider un nom plus récent donné au même taxon doit être supprimé à l'égard de la Loi de Priorité mais non de la Loi d'Homonymie.

(iii) si, dans un cas donné, la Commission refuse d'user de ses pleins pouvoirs, l'Opinion exprimée doit spécifier le(s) nom(s) à employer et s'il y a lieu l'action à accomplir.

(b) *Suppression des synonymes plus anciens inemployés.*

Quand une requête est adressée à la Commission en vue de la suppression d'un nom inutilisé, en raison de sa qualité de synonyme plus ancien d'un nom en usage courant et général, il apparait au premier abord que la stabilité est menacée s'il est montré que le nom plus ancien n'est pas connu comme ayant été utilisé pendant les 50 ans immédiatement précédents et que le nom qu'il remplaçerait a été appliqué à un taxon particulier, en tant que nom présumé valide, par cinq auteurs différents au moins et dans 10 publications au moins, pendant la même période.

(i) l'usage d'un nom contrairement au But de la Loi de Priorité [Art. 23a–b], la mention d'un nom dans une synonymie ou sa simple présence dans une publication analytique, ou dans un nomenclateur ou un autre index, ou dans une liste de noms, ne sera pas accepté comme usage au sens de (b), à moins que la Commission n'ait la certitude que des circonstances spéciales justifient une telle acceptation.

(ii) Chaque citation d'un nom sera jugée sur sa valeur intrinsèque, sans égard à la nature ou au titre du travail dans lequel le nom figure.

(iii) Un nom rejeté par un zoologiste avant le 1er janvier 1973, pour le motif explicite qu'il s'agissait d'un synonyme flus ancien inutilisé d'un nom en usage général courant, ne sera pas employé sauf avec l'approbation de la Commission. Pour écarter toute incertitude, une requête devrait être adressée à la Commission en vue de la suppression de tels noms sous les pleins pouvoirs.

(iv) Le terme "rejeté" relatif au (iii) ci-dessus doit être interprêté de façon stricte: le simple fait de ne pas tenir compte d'un nom ne doit pas être interprêté comme un rejet, à moins que les deux noms ne soient publiés d'une manière indiquant qu'ils sont utilisables pour le même taxon et que le nom le plus récent est employé comme le nom valide.

Article 80.—*Statut d'un cas sub judice.*—Quand un cas est en cours d'examen par la Commission, l'usage existant doit être maintenu jusqu'à ce que la décision de la Commission soit publié.

(i) Un cas est considéré comme soumis à la Commission à la date de publication dans le Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature, par le Secrétaire de la Commission, de l'avis de réception de la requète.

(ii) Si un cas soumis à la Commission requiert une décision sur celui des deux noms (synonymes) à utiliser pour un taxon, les mots "usage existant" doivent être interprêtés comme désignant l'usage le plus commun.

The proposals were adopted without objection.

Agenda Item 9

The Secretary, seconded by Dr. Ride, presented the Commission's proposals on a few of the items presented for consideration by Dr. Sabrosky and recommended that the remaining proposals by Dr. Sabrosky be remitted to the Commission for further consideration.

(a) Article 11 (f).

Add the following new subsections:

(i) Names for collective groups are treated as generic names in the meaning of the Code [Art. 42 (c)].

(ii) A uninominal name proposed for a primary subdivision of a genus, even if the subdivision is designated by a term such as "section" or "division", is considered to be a subgeneric name and is available in nomenclature if it satisfies the relevant provisions of this Chapter [Art. 42 (d)].

Reduce Article 42 (d) to Title and cross-reference.

(b) Article 13

Add a new subsection (c)

(c) *Exclusions.*—After 1930, a name proposed only by "indication" under any of the methods listed in Article 16 (a), clauses (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) is not available.

(c) Article 32 (a)

Begin Subsection (ii) with: "There is in the original publication itself, without recourse to any external source of information, clear evidence of . . ."

(d) Article 45 (e) (i)

Add the following: ", and their use is therefore to be interpreted as denoting subspecific rank [Art. 45 (d) (i)].

(e) Article 52

Add after "spelling" in line 2 the following:

"(including the variable spellings set out in Article 58)".

The Commission proposes that the remaining proposals by Dr. Sabrosky be remitted to it for further consideration.

The proposals were adopted without objection.

Agenda Item 10

The Secretary, seconded by Dr. Bock, presented the Commission's recommendation that the proposal for the amendment of the Code made by Dr. J. O. Corliss be remitted to the Commission for further consideration.

The proposal was accepted without objection.

Agenda Item 11

The Secretary, seconded by Dr. Lemche, presented the Commission's recommendation that the proposals by Dr. Sabrosky for the amendment of Article 11(d) be remitted to the Commission for further consideration.

The proposal was accepted without objection.

Agenda Item 12

The Secretary, seconded by Dr. Bock, presented the Commission's proposal concerning one of the items presented for consideration by Prof. Mayr and recommended that the remaining items be remitted to the Commission for further consideration.

Revise Article 11(e) (ii) to read:

(ii) A family-group name of which the suffix is incorrect is available with its original date and authorship, but with a correctly formed suffix [Art. 29].

Revise the preamble of Article 29 to read:

A family-group name is formed by the addition, to the stem (see Glossary) of the name of the type-genus, of the suffix -IDAE in the case of a family and -INAE in the case of a subfamily (see Appendix D, Table 2, Part A).

Add a new Article 29 (d):

(d) *Incorrectly formed stem.*—A family-group name proposed before 1961 based upon an incorrectly formed stem is not to be amended for that reason if it is in general use. Incorrectly formed names published after 1960 are to be corrected wherever they are found.

The proposal was accepted without objection.

The President of the Section was authorized to present all these actions to the plenary session of the Congress.

PROPOSAL THAT THE GENUS NAME *TEUTHIS* LINNAEUS (PISCES) BE SUPPRESSED. Z.N.(S.) 1721

(see volume 25, pages 26–28, volume 26, pages 178–179)

By D. J. Woodland (*Department of Zoology, University of New England, Armidale, N.S.W., 2351, Australia*)

This proposal arises from other proposals made to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature relating to the generic names *Siganus* Forsskål, 1775 by Nielsen and Klausewitz (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **25** : 26) and *Teuthis* Linnaeus, 1766, by Taylor (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 178). At the centre of the controversy is Opinion 93, 1926 in which the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature designated *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus as type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus, 1766, but witheld that genus from subsequent Official Lists of Generic Names in Zoology. Taylor (*loc. cit.*) raised three objections to altering Op. 93 which I wish to contend.

2. Firstly as Taylor (*loc. cit.*) has pointed out when the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature designated *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus as type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus they were apparently unaware that Gill (1885, *Proc. U.S. natn. Mus.* **7** : 278) has already designated *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus as type-species. However, Taylor has implied that this oversight by the Commission can be dismissed because *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus "is complex". He cited Randall (1955, *Pacific Science* **9** : 363) who stated that *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus included several acanthurids and a siganid. I have closely examined the references cited by Linnaeus (1766, p. 507) in his *Teuthis hepatus* and find no justification for supposing that they include a siganid. On the other hand Linnaeus (*loc. cit.*) cites two references in his *Teuthis javus*, one to a siganid, the other to an acanthurid. Therefore, in one sense *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus is more complex than *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus. However, the complex nature of these two species was fairly adequately resolved long before Opinion 93 was handed down. A brief history of the case follows.

3. Gronovius (1763, *Zoophylaci*) described in detail two specimens, no. 352 (p. 113, pl. 8, fig. 4) a siganid, and no. 353 (p. 113) an acanthurid. Each description was preceded by a number of citations to species of other authors. Linnaeus, 1766 based his *Teuthis hepatus* and *T. javus* on Gronovius' nos. 353 and 352, respectively. He not only selected from the descriptive portion of the text but also from the list of references. These citations conferred on *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus, and *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus their composite nature. However, it has been argued that since Linnaeus copied Gronovius the essence of Linnaeus' *Teuthis hepatus* was Gronovius' specimen no. 353, and of his *Teuthis javus* Gronovius' specimen no. 352. Both these specimens still exist (Wheeler, 1958, *Bull. British Museum, Nat. Hist., Historical Series* **1** : 230, 231). Gray (1854, *Catalogue Fish Gronow British Museum* Vol. 2) had access to Gronovius' manuscript and specimens and renamed nos. 353 and 352 as *Acronurus fuscus* Gray and *Teuthis brevirostris* Gray, respectively.

Jordan (who made the submission that led to Op. 93) and Evermann (1898, *Bull. U.S. natn. Mus.* **47** : 1690) made the statement "*Acronurus fuscus*, Gronow, Cat. Fishes, Ed. Gray, 119, 1854) same type as *T. hepatus* L.)". Wheeler (*loc. cit.*) considered that in this they had designated Gronovius' specimen no. 353 as type of *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus. This specimen's intended status was confirmed by Jordan and Evermann (1917, *Genera of Fishes*, Part 1 : 20), and as mentioned above Gill had already designated *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus as type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus.

4. If all this were in order it might be said that, Op. 93 aside, *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus was the correct name for the species represented by Gronovius' specimen no. 353 and that the genus *Teuthis* Linnaeus belonged with the acanthurids. However, Randall (1956, *Pacific Science* **10** : 225) has pointed out that Cuvier and Valenciennes (1835, *Hist. Nat. Poissons* X : 183, fig. 288) must be accorded "first reviser" status in their restricting *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus to that species of Seba (1758, *Naturalium*

Thesauri, vol. 3, pl. 33, fig. 3) listed among the "synonyms" of *Teuthis hepatus* by Linnaeus. I can see no argument against this. However Jordan and Evermann (1917, Genera of Fishes, Part 1 : 20) did not accord "first reviser" status to Cuvier and Valenciennes, on the grounds that Cuvier and Valenciennes had mistakenly believed that Seba's fish was the same as Gronovius'. But Cuvier and Valenciennes had not; they said that they were not sure whether Seba's fish was the same as Gronovius' but they did not believe it was truly *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus (Cuvier and Valenciennes, *loc. cit.*, p. 184).

As Linnaeus' summary of the characters of his species *Teuthis hepatus* could apply to any one of the "three acanthurids" in his references, and as he is not known to have consulted Gronovius' specimen no. 353 it would have been better if that specimen had not been regarded as the type as was done by Jordan and Evermann (*loc. cit.*) and Wheeler (*loc. cit.*). On the other hand Cuvier and Valenciennes (*loc. cit.*) described and figured *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus with the assistance of a specimen known to belong to the same species as Seba's and perhaps the same specimen. If this specimen still exists, although Wheeler suggests it may not, it might be designated the type (neotype) of *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus.

5. We may now make the following observations. *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus when defined by the Gronovius specimen no. 353 is an Atlantic species of acanthurid, being one of the 35 species in its genus, currently *Acanthurus* Forsskål, 1775 (Randall, 1956, *Pacific Science* **10** ; 159–235, and *pers. comm.*). *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus as re-described by Cuvier and Valenciennes (*loc. cit.*) is an Indo-West Pacific species of acanthurid. This very easily identified species is the sole representative of its genus, currently *Paracanthurus* Bleeker, 1863 (Randall, 1955, *Pacific Science* **9** : 408). Therefore, Taylor's (*loc. cit.*) objection to "reversing" Op. 93, which I take to mean making *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus the type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus, is not valid on the grounds that species is "complex". If such a reversal were to eventuate the single species now known as *Paracanthurus hepatus* Linnaeus would become *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus. No other nomenclatural changes would seem to be necessary.

6. As with *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus, Cuvier and Valenciennes (*loc. cit.*, p. 118) must be credited with "first reviser" status for *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus. They re-described *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus on the basis of the siganid excellently figured by Gronovius (specimen no. 352, *loc. cit.*, pl. 8, fig. 4) and referred to by Linnaeus. This species is very distinctive and easily recognized; I have found no evidence of any confusion about the nature of it in the literature. Nevertheless, Wheeler (*loc. cit.* p. 231) concluded that the Gronovius specimen was "referable to the species that has hitherto been known as *Siganus oramin* Bloch, 1801". Moreover, Taylor (*loc. cit.*) has now designated this specimen as lectotype of *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus. If Wheeler is proved to be correct we now find *Teuthis javus* in the same confusion as *Teuthis hepatus*, i.e. having the species name restricted by Cuvier and Valenciennes to a clearly defined species but with a specimen referable to another species (though the same genus) posing as the type.

However, I have reservations about Wheeler's conclusion on this matter, for he said "There is no doubt that the present skin is the original of the Gronovius description, for the counts given there agree exactly and the illustration is obviously of the same fish". But the fin formula published by Wheeler (*loc. cit.*) does not agree with Gronovius' data. Wheeler gives 10 dorsal rays instead of 8, and 12 pectoral rays instead of 15. However, fin counts are useless for diagnosing siganid species. Wheeler concluded that the species generally "known as *S. javus* (L.) must become *Siganus russelii* (Cuvier and Valenciennes)"; but if the Gronovius illustration is obviously of his specimen I cannot see how that can be. The siganid *Amphacanthus russelii* Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1835 (*Hist. Nat. Poissons* X : 123) was based on a description of Russell (1803, *Fishes Vizagapatam*, Vol. 2, p. 2, pl. 103). Russell's figure is extremely poor and the species unrecognizable. No type specimen is known (Bauchot, 1965, Bull Mus. Nat. Hist. Natur., (2) **36** : 577). Moreover, Cuvier and Valenciennes (*loc. cit.*, p. 123) equated *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus with Russell's species of pl. 102 (*loc.*

cit.) which again is an excellent illustration of the fish figured by Gronovius (*loc. cit.*, pl. 8, fig. 4).

(If the identity of Gronovius' specimen (i.e. Taylor's lectotype of *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus) is that species figured by him it should have more than 30 scale rows (mean, about 32) between the lateral line and the leading dorsal spines. All other species of siganid have 30 or fewer).

7. I now come to Taylor's (*loc. cit.*) second and third objections to altering Op. 93. He objects to reversing Op. 93 in the interests of nomenclatural stability. This may. seem to be true for the acanthurids since the genus *Teuthis* Linnaeus has been used relatively infrequently for species in that family (Taylor, *loc. cit.*). On the other hand for the siganids nomenclatural stability has also been achieved since the handing down of Op. 93, *but* in defiance of that opinion.

Taylor (*loc. cit.*) produced figures which showed that *Teuthis* has been used more often than *Siganus* Forsskål, 1775, (*Descriptiones Animalium*) for siganids. While this may be true in *toto*—Taylor's figures do not include the last 20 years of publication—after Op. 93 very few used *Teuthis* Linnaeus as a genus name for siganids. Support for this statement is shown by the following.

Since 1926 the genus *Siganus* Forsskål, has been used in place of *Teuthis* Linnaeus in the following works: Fowler, 1928, *Fishes Oceania, Mem. Bishop Mus.* **10,** and its Supplements 1931, 1934, 1949; Fowler and Bean, 1929, *Fishes Philippines, Bull. U.S. natn. Mus.* **100,** vol. 8; Schultz, 1943, *Fishes Phoenix Samoa. Bull. U.S. natn. Mus.* **180;** Smith, 1949, *Sea Fishes Southern Africa;* de Beaufort and Chapman, 1951, *Fishes Indo-Aust. Archipelago*, vol. **9;** Woods, 1953, *Fishes Marshall Marianas, Bull. U.S. natn. Mus.* **202,** vol. 1; Munro, 1955, *Marine Fresh Water Fishes Ceylon;* Scott, 1959, *Sea Fishes Malaya;* Kamohara, 1961, *Col. Illus. Fishes Japan;* Smith and Smith, 1963, *Fishes Seychelles;* Marshall, 1964, *Fishes Great Barrier Reef;* and Munro 1967, *Fishes New Guinea.* On the other hand *Teuthis* has been used for siganids by Schmidt, 1930, *Fishes Riu-Kiu, Pac. Comm. Acad. Sci. USSR, Trans.* **1** : 19–156 and Taylor, 1964, *Fishes Arnhem Land, Rec. Amer.-Aust. Exped. Arnhem Land*, vol. **4**, pp. 45–307. This list of references includes all the works that might be classed as comprehensive checklists of the fish faunas of major regions within the distributional range of the siganids, and that in addition include keys and/or descriptive material. The only other significant work has been Herre and Montalban, 1928, *The Philippine siganids. Philipp. J. Sci.* **35** : 151–185, which also used *Teuthis* despite the title of the paper. There is no doubt that the most influential works appear in the first list; even if taxonomists were not willing to substitute *Teuthis* for *Siganus* the name *Siganus* is likely to appear frequently in non-taxonomic literature for many years to come. Incidentally, the *Zoological Record* has continued to use "Siganidae" as section heading for siganids ever since 1906, vol. 43. This has worked satsifactorily except that Taylor's (1964, *loc. cit.*) species of siganid were listed inadvertently under Acanthuridae. I therefore contend that there has been for the last 46 years a high degree of nomenclatural stability in the siganids but contrary to Op. 93. This being the case I believe Op. 93 should be altered.

8. There are two possibilities, (i) to have *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus as the type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus, or (ii) to have the genus *Teuthis* Linnaeus suppressed. After consultation with Dr. J. E. Randall, the recent reviser of the acanthurids, I make the proposal which we believe to be in the best interests of all round nomenclatural stability within the two families.

9. I request the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature to exercise its plenary powers:

(1) to annul Op. 93 in which *Teuthis javus* Linnaeus was designated type species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus 1766, and in which *Teuthis* Linnaeus was deemed eligible for inclusion in the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.

(2) to suppress the genus name *Teuthis* Linnaeus, 1766, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(3) to place the genus name *Teuthis* Linnaeus, 1766, (as suppressed under 2 above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

10. If *Teuthis* Linnaeus becomes an unavailable genus name for siganids, *Siganus* Forsskål, 1775 becomes the next available genus name. There is no doubt as Taylor (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **26** : 178) has pointed out that *Siganus* Forsskål was intended as a genus name and it has been so used by most authors. The inadequacies in Nielsen and Klausewitz's (*loc. cit.*) submission have been brought to the Commission's notice by Taylor (*loc. cit.*). As I believe the Commission is now in possession of all the facts relating to Nielsen and Klausewitz's proposals, at least where they concern *Siganus*, I support sections 9 (1) a, b; 9 (2) a; 9 (3) a; and 9 (4) of their proposal provided the genus name *Teuthis* Linnaeus is suppressed, or if *Teuthis hepatus* Linnaeus were to become the type-species of *Teuthis* Linnaeus.

THE PROPOSED DESIGNATION OF A TYPE SPECIES FOR *CALLOPANCHAX* MYERS, 1933. COMMENT ON THE 'REMARKS' OF DR. THYS van den AUDENAERDE. Z.N.(S.) 1910

(See volume 28, page 139)

By E. Trewavas and P. H. Greenwood (*British Museum* (*Natural History*), *London*)

In para. 6 of his 'remarks' Thys contradicts Myers' "dissent from the implied conclusion that (he, Myers) based two new generic names on the same species". We support Prof. Myers with the following explanation:

It is true that *Fundulus caerulaeus* Boulenger and *Fundulus sjoestedti* Lönnberg are synonyms and that Myers stated that these were respectively the type species of *Fundulopanchax* and *Callopanchax*. But the contrasting definitions of these as subgenera were given by Myers (1933 : 184) when he proposed *Callopanchax* as new and the diagnostic characters of *Callopanchax* are clearly those of *Fundulus sjoestedti* of Boulenger, nec Lönnberg (high number of fin-rays, wide band of teeth). The nature of a species does not depend on the label attached to it when there is evidence that the label is a false one, and the facts have nothing to do with the excusability or otherwise of the mistake in labelling.

If Thys's para. 6 is wrong so is the second part of his para. 7.

The matter seems to us to fall under Art. 70(a) and we think Prof. Myers has correctly put the evidence to the Commission in asking for its decision, a decision that, in whichever sense, we are sure Prof. Myers would accept without emotion, as we would. It still seems to us that it is open to the Commission to fix *F. sjoestedti* Lönnberg as the type of *Callopanchax*, but only by the use of its plenary powers and not because that was the species before Myers when he proposed the subgeneric name.

COMMENT ON THE REQUESTED CONFIRMATION OF DESIGNATION OF TYPE-SPECIES FOR *DONACILLA* DE BLAINVILLE, 1819 AND *AMPHIDESMA* LAMARCK, 1818 (BIVALVIA). Z.N.(S.) 1959

(see volume 28, pages 121–123)

By Louise A. de Rooij-Schuiling (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie*, *Leiden*, *Netherlands*)

I wish to support Beu's opinion (1971 : 121) to consider the name *Amphidesma* Lamarck a synonym of *Semele* Schumacher. In my opinion, however, the type designation by Children (1823 : 301, pl. 5 fig. 37) is self-explanatory and therefore in full agreement with the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, and needs no confirmation by the Commission.

I object to Beu's proposal to place *Donacilla* De Blainville, 1819, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. De Blainville's note on *Donacilla* (1819 : 428) may be interpreted in two ways.

(1) De Blainville refers to Lamarck (1812 : 107, 1818 : 489–493), stating that Lamarck had originally erected the name 'Donacille' for a species that resembles *Donax*, which he later placed in his genus *Amphidesma*. As it is not certain, however, which of the sixteen species that are contained in Lamarck's *Amphidesma* is alluded to, *Donacilla* De Blainville, 1819, is not available, because it is not accompanied by a description, definition or indication (art. 12). Against this it could be argued that Lamarck called one of his species *Amphidesma donacilla*. The proof, however, that this is the very species he originally called 'Donacille' is lacking.

(2) De Blainville refers to Lamarck's description of *Amphidesma* (1818 : 489). In this case the name *Donacilla* De Blainville ,1819, is made available (arts. 12 & 16), but then it becomes a junior synonym of *Amphidesma*.

Philippi (1836 : 37) was the first author who used *Donacilla* as a generic name, which satisfies the requirements of the Code, giving a description and including a type-species. Because of this the authorship of the name *Donacilla* has to be attributed to Philippi.

I now request the Commission:

(1) to reject Beu's proposal (3)(ii) to place *Donacilla* De Blainville, 1819, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(2) to place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology: *Donacilla* Philippi, 1836 (gender : feminine), type-species (by monotypy) *Donacilla lamarckii* Philippi, 1836 (a synonym of *Mactra cornea* Poli, 1791) (see Beu's proposal (2)).

References

Beu, A. G. 1971. *Donacilla* De Blainville, 1819 and *Amphisesma* Lamarck, 1818 (Bivalvia) : Request for confirmation of designation of type-species. *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **28** : 121–123

De Blainville, H. D. M. 1819. In : *Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles.* Tome 13. Paris, p. 438.

Children, J. G. 1823. Lamarck's genera of shells. *Quart. J. Sci. Lit. Arts Lond.* **14** : 298–322, 4 pls.

Lamarck, J.-B. P. A. 1812. *Extrait du Cours de Zoologie du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle sur les Animaux sans vertèbres.* Paris, 127 pp.

—— 1818. *Histoire naturelle des Animaux sans vertèbres.* Tome 5. Paris, 612 pp.

Philippi, R. A. 1836. *Enumeratio Molluscorum Siciliae.* Part 1. Berlin, xiv + 267 pp., pls. 1–12.

Poli, J. X. (=G. S.). 1791. Ordo secundus complectens Testacea Bivalvia. In: *Testacea utriusque Siciliae eorumque Historia et Anatome.* Tomus primus. Parma, pp. 1–74, pl. 19 (in Atlas).

AN AMENDMENT TO THE PROPOSAL CONCERNING *ULOMA* (INSECTA, COLEOPTERA). Z.N.(S.) 1979

(see volume 29, pages 32–34)

By T. J. Spilman (*Systematic Entomology Laboratory, Entomology Research Division, Agr. Res. Serv., USDA*)[1]

I recently petitioned the Commission to use its plenary powers to designate *Tenebrio culinaris* Linnaeus as type-species of *Uloma* Dejean, 1821. Now I have learned from Ronald B. Madge of the Commonwealth Institute of Entomology in London that *culinaris* has been designated type-species of an earlier generic name. Latreille in 1802 (p. 162) described the genus *Phaleria* and included "*Tenebrio cadaverinus; pallens; culinaris* F." Then Latreille in 1810 (p. 429) listed *Tenebrio culinaris* Fab. as type-species of *Phaleria*.

Since the time of Dejean's 1821 catalogue, when *culinaris* and a few other species were separated from *Phaleria* to form *Uloma*, the two genera have been considered

[1]Mail address: c/o National Museum, U.S. Washington, D.C. 20560.

distinct. The species *cadaverina*, which was first described as *Tenebrio cadaverinus* by Fabricius in 1792, has subsequently been associated with *Phaleria*, and Blanchard in 1849 (pl. 50, fig. 1) designated *cadaverina* Fabricius as type-species.

If my original proposal is accepted and if nothing is done about Latreille's type-species designation for *Phaleria*, the name *Phaleria* Latreille, 1802, would replace the name *Uloma* Dejean, 1821, and a lesser known synonym would have to be used for the genus now known as *Phaleria*. Because of the long usage of these generic names because they are type-genera of tribes, and because my proposal concerning one of the generic names is being processed, I wish to add to my original proposal in numerical sequence a request that the International Commission:

(4) use its plenary powers to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Phaleria* Latreille, 1802, and, having done so, designate *Tenebrio cadaverinus* Fabricius, 1792, to be the type-species of that genus;

(5) place the following generic name on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology:
Phaleria Latreille, 1802 (: 162) gender: feminine), type-species by designation under the plenary powers in (4) above, *Tenebrio cadaverinus* Fabricius, 1792 (: 113);

(6) place the following specific name on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology:
cadaverinus Fabricius, 1792 (:113), as published in the binomen *Tenebrio cadaverinus* (type-species of *Phaleria* Latreille, 1802).

Additional Literature Cited

BLANCHARD, E. 1849. *In* G. C. L. D. Cuvier's *Le règne animal . . . accompagnée de planches gravées, representant les types en tous les genres . . .* [The so-called Disciples Edition.] Atlas volume 1 (accompanies volumes 6 and 7), 60 pls. [According to title page, contains type designations.]

LATREILLE, P. A. 1802. *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière des Crustacés et des Insectes.* Volume 3, 467 pp.

—— 1810. *Considerations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des crustaces, des arachnides, et des insectes . . .* 444 pp. [According to p. 421, pp. 421–444 contain type designations.]

COMMENT ON *RANA BOANS*. Z.N.(S.) 1957
(see volume 28, pages 117–118)

By Hobart M. Smith (*Department of Biology, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado, U.S.A.* 80302)

Clearly *Rana boans* Linnaeus, 1758, is a *nomen clarum*, as accepted even by Goin and Layne. It is likewise not a *nomen oblitum*, even if such names were to be suppressed. Only on grounds of consistent usage of an alternative name could a case be made for its suppression. On the contrary, Linnaeus' name has been used in its proper sense by a relatively significant proportion of herpetological workers, especially in recent years. In such cases it seems clear that, like it or not, priority should be respected as the deciding factor.

Accordingly the proposal for conservation of *Rana boans* Linnaeus, 1758, presented by Duellman and Rivero, requires adoption by the Commission, in my opinion.

Although *Hyla boans* Latreille, 1801, is actually a secondary junior homonym of *Rana boans* Linnaeus, 1758, both now allocated to *Hyla*, the history of the species group name *boans*, as proposed separately and in different nominal genera by Latreille and Linnaeus, is so intertwined that no eventuality however remote should be permitted to effect revival of Latreille's name. Accordingly the request to suppress *Hyla boans* Latreille, 1801, is endorsed as sound insurance.

These two actions justify the other two proposals, namely for conservation of *Hyla albopunctata* Spix, 1824, and suppression of *Rana maxima* Laurenti, 1786.

ADDITIONAL REMARKS ON THE CASE OF *OKENIA* MENKE (MOLLUSCA, OPISTHOBRANCHIA). Z.N.(S.) 1931

(see volume 27, pages 265–6; 28, pages 141–2; 29, page 18)

By Henning Lemche (*Universitetets zoologiske Museum, Universitetsparken* 15, 2100 *Copenhagen Ø, Danmark*)

Much to my regret, I find that this application needs another addition. Montagu (1815, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* **11** : 17) described a *Doris quadricornis* which in Plymouth marine Fauna (edit. 2 : 273, and edit. 3 : 311) was treated as the proper name for *Idalia elegans* Leuckart, 1828 (citing Alder & Hancock, 1855 : 46 as their source, which is not easy to explain). Pruvot Fol (1954, *Faune de France* **58** Mollusques Opisthobranches : 310) however considers it a synonym of *Idalia aspersa* Alder & Hancock, 1845, which may well be reasonable. But *elegans* is the type of *Okenia*, and *aspersa* the type of *Idaliella*, which means that the names of the type-species of these two genera are to change according to the evaluation of the sparse information given by Montagu. Because of its ambiguity, *quadricornis* was never established as the name for either of the two species, and it would seem wiser to suppress it altogether.

As the proposals in this case have now become a bit too scattered, I prefer to withdraw those hitherto given, and present the same substance in full, by asking the Commission:

(1) Under the plenary powers to suppress, for the purposes of the Law of Priority, but not for those of the Law of Homonymy
  (a) the generic name *Idalla* Ørsted, 1844, type-species *Idalla caudata* Ørsted, 1844
  (b) the specific names
    (i) *quadricornis* Montagu, 1815, as cited in the binomen *Doris quadricornis;*
    (ii) *caudata* Ørsted, 1844, as cited in the binomen *Idalla caudata;*

(2) to rule that the generic name *Cargoa* Vogel & Schultz, 1970, type species *Cargoa cupella* Vogel & Schultz, 1970, is an available name for those not considering the latter species as congeneric with *Okenia elegans* Leuckart, 1828;

(3) to place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology the name *Okenia* Menke, 1830 (in synonymy of *Idalia* preoccupied) type-species by monotypy, *Idalia elegans* Leuckart, 1828 (gender feminine);

(4) to place on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology the names
  (a) *elegans* Leuckart, 1828, as published in the combination *Idalia elegans* (type of *Okenia* Menke, 1830);
  (b) *aspersa* Alder & Hancock, 1845, as published in the combination *Idalia aspersa*;

(5) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology the name *Idalla* Ørsted, 1844 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1)(a) above;

(6) to place on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology the names:
  (a) *quadricornis* Montagu, 1815 as cited in the binomen *Doris quadricornis;*
  (b) *caudata* Ørsted, 1844, as cited in the binomen *Idalla caudata*—both as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1)(b) above,

THRAUPIDAE (AVES). COMMENT ON PROPOSALS (a) TO AMEND AUTHOR AND DATE. (Z.N.(S.) 1976) AND (b) TO CHANGE SPELLING OF NAME. (Z.N.(S.) 1965)

(see volume 29, pages 26–27 and 28–29)

By Eugene Eisenmann (*Chairman, Standing Committee on Ornithological Nomenclature of the International Ornithological Congress*)

In 1968 the International Commission, accepting overwhelming usage, placed the family-group name Thraupidae on the Official List of Family-group Names in Zoology. Two applications are before the Commission to make changes in the Official List in regard to this name. One, which only affects authorship and date of first publication, we wish to support; the other, which would change the spelling on grounds of etymological purism, we wish to oppose.

1. Dr. G. N. Kashin (Z.N.(S.) 1976) points out that it was an error to credit the name Thraupidae to Wetmore and Miller, 1926 (*Auk*, **43** : 346), that these authors did not purport to invent a new name but were merely elevating to family rank a name proposed as a subfamily, *sub. nom* Thraupinae, by Cabanis in 1847. The failure to give Cabanis credit is a consequence of the fact that in ornithology (as is also true in many other zoological disciplines), there are no published complete family synonymies, as strict priority did not control before the Code. We therefore support Dr. Kashin's proposal to change authorship, date, and original reference, as well as to add to the family-group names to be placed on the Index those based on the rejected name *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764.

2. Dr. G. C. Steyskal, an entomologist, in an application affecting the names of a number of families (Z.N.(S.) 1965), seeks the change of the avian family name Thraupidae to the totally unused name "Thraupididae" on purely etymological grounds. He says the genus *Thraupis* is based on the Greek work *thraupis* with stem *thraupid-*, hence correct formation of the family requires doubling "*id*". The group is birds involved—the tanagers—is large and very well-known. Current usage is unanimous in favour of Thraupidae (or, if regarded as a subfamily, Thraupinae). To my knowledge, the proposed spelling "Thraupididae" (or "Thraupidinae") has *never* been used; it is longer and somewhat harder to pronounce. I would estimate that Thraupidae has been employed in hundreds of recent publications, possibly in over a thousand. The spelling Thraupidae has been placed on the Official List of family names in zoology.

The standing Committee on Ornithological Nomenclature of the International Ornithological Congress, reflecting the greatly predominant opinion of ornithologists, strongly favours stability in nomenclature. We therefore are opposed to Dr. Steyskal's application—at least so far as it related to the proposal to change Thraupidae. This name was placed on the Official List, in the interest of maintaining usage, by exercise of the Plenary Power. As a matter of principle a name once placed on the Official List should not be changed except for very strong reasons—such as effectuation of universality or avoidance of confusion. A purely etymological reason, such as compliance with Article 29, should not alone justify a change of a name on the Official List, unless it can be shown that predominant usage favours the change or that some other benefit would be achieved. Certainly such change from the Official List is unwarranted in the case of Thraupidae.

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED RULING ON THE STATUS OF SPECIMENS IN THE THIENEMANN COLLECTION. Z.N.(S.) 1968

(see volume 28, pages 171–172)

O. Hoffrichter (*Biological Institute, Albert Ludwig University, Freiburg im Breisgau, Germany*)

I would like to comment on the paper of Drs. Hirvenoja and Fittkau (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **28**, 5/6, 1971 : 171–172), from whom I received a separate. I strongly support the authors' request specified therein. It seems that in the insects alone there is the situation of three different stages attributable to a single individual. While, in general, the imago is taken as holotype, it is possible to do this with any stage. I know the Plön collection of Thienemann's material, which is in an excellent state. At the present time, I myself have borrowed some material from it. As Kieffer usually did not preserve the imagines the metamorphosis stages deposited in Plön are the only remainders of the individuals which constituted holotypes of many species. Thus, it is only reasonable to comply with the author's request.

Even if there were larval and/or pupal skins of species which in these stages cannot be identified to the species by themselves until now, it can be foreseen that in the future there will be more details available for identification, when modern or more refined methods of description and determination (multi-variate analysis e.g.) are applied to them. Since these skins would be "per se" the key species of an identification key, it seems almost inevitable to rule them as syntype material. By ruling according to the author's proposal, quite a number of species of Chironomidae could finally receive existing types. This is very desirable, as currently many revisers are involved in a worldwide revision of many groups of this family.

COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED SUPPRESSION OF FOWLER'S LECTOTYPE DESIGNATIONS OF NORTH AMERICAN FRESHWATER FISHES. Z.N.(S.) 1970

By Nomenclature Committee, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists, per Bruce B. Collette, Chairman (Fishes)

Gilbert (1971, *Bull. Zool. Nomencl.* **28** : 173–175) has requested the Commission to use its plenary powers to suppress Fowler's lectotype designations in papers published in 1909, 1910 and 1918. An *ad hoc* nomenclature committee of the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists has been formed to comment on the case: Dr. Reeve M. Bailey, University of Michigan, Museum of Zoology, Ann Arbor; Dr. Ernest A. Lachner, Division of Fishes, National Museum of Natural History, Washington, D.C.; Dr. C. Richard Robins, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences, University of Miami; Dr. Franklin F. Snelson, Jr., Florida Technological University, Orlando; Dr. Royal D. Suttkus, Riverside Research Laboratories, Tulane University, New Orleans; and Dr. Bruce B. Collette, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematics Laboratory, Washington, D.C., Chairman.

The entire Committee strongly urges the Commission to reject Gilbert's request for a wholesale suppression of the lectotype designations in the three Fowler papers. Gilbert's request requires knowledge and review of the ramifications of each lectotype designation and he deals with only a few involving North American minnows of the genus *Notropis*. Each case must be evaluated separately on its own merits. Gilbert should be encouraged to submit specific applications with regard to individual names where current stable usage would be upset by application of Fowler's lectotype designations. From Gilbert's presentation, it seems likely that a well-documented request to suppress Fowler's lectotype designation for *Hypsilepis cornutus cerasinus* would be supportable.

COMMENT ON THE APPLICATION FOR CORRECTION OF CERTAIN NAMES ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF FAMILY-GROUP NAMES. Z.N.(S.) 1965

(see volume 29, pages 26–27)

By Theresa Clay (*British Museum (Natural History), London*)

I am writing to oppose this application as I consider that names on the Official List should not be changed once accepted; further the majority of zoologists using names are totally ignorant of classical grammar, but are interested in stability of nomenclature.

Of the two names in my particular group (Mallophaga) : I consider it most unfortunate to change the name GYROPIDAE, a name widely used since 1896. The other name TRINOTONIDAE, although not so much in general use, should not be changed on the general principle cited above.

FINANCIAL REPORT 1971

The Accounts and Balance Sheet for 1971 are submitted herewith.

On the Income side receipts from Sales of Publications is slightly more than in 1970 largely due to an increased demand for Opinions and Declarations.

As is to be expected receipts from sales of the Code continue to fall but are still substantial. The result for the year of receipts from sales is within £100 of the figure last year.

On the Expenditure side Administration again shows a slight drop as does the cost of printing and the result is an excess of income of £600 compared with £40 a year ago.

There was no change in the investments during the year.

It must be borne in mind that substantial expenditure will be incurred in 1972 connected with consideration of the future of the Commission but the accumulated reserves on the Income and Expenditure Account are sufficient to meet the demand.

INTERNATIONAL TRUST FO

Incorporated under the Compani

Balance Sheet

1970 £	£		£	£
		Revenue Reserves		
	10,000	General Reserve	10,000.00	
	2,549	"Official List" Suspense Account (per separate account)	2,576.88	
	9,015	Income and Expenditure Account (per separate account)	9,616.71	
21,564				22,193.
		Current Liabilities		
	1,008	Sundry Creditors	1,170.15	
	490	Subscriptions to publications received in advance ..	272.11	
1,498				1,422.
£23,062				£23,635.

REPORT O

In our opinion the above balance sheet and annexed income and expenditure account give a true and fa
with the Companies Acts, 1948 and 1967.

KNIGHTWAY HOUSE,
20 SOHO SQUARE,
LONDON, WIV 6QJ
12th June, 1972

OOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

t, 1929 (Limited by Guarantee)

st December, 1971

1970 £	£			£	£
		Fixed Assets			
		Office Equipment—			
	1,285	Book value at 1st July, 1948 and additions since at cost		1,285.52	
96	*889*	*Less:* Depreciation and amount written off		929.12	
					356.40
	14,176	*Investments at cost*— £18,070 3½% Treasury Stock 1977/80 .. .. .. (£12,468) Market Value at date (£15,269)		14,176.00	
	3,000	County Borough of Bury 9% Temporary Loan		3,000.00	
7,176					17,176.00
		Current Assets			
		£	£		
	295	Amounts due for Publications	313.95		
	95	Income Tax recoverable ..	104.62		
	19	Selective Employment Tax recoverable..	9.60		
	409			428.17	
	5,081	Balances at Bank and Cash in Hand		5,675.28	
5,490					6,103.45

NOTE: The Stock of Publications has not been valued

FRANCIS J. GRIFFIN } Members of the Committee
N. D. RILEY } of Management

23,062	£23,635.85

HE AUDITORS

ew of the state of affairs at 31st December, 1971 and of the result for the year ended on that date and comply

NORTON KEEN & CO.,
Chartered Accountants

Income and Expenditure Account fo

1970

EXPENDITURE

£	£		£	£
		Administration Expenses—		
	2,739	Salaries, National Insurance etc.	2,477.96	
	1,014	Office Expenses	1,123.97	
	53	Audit Fee	60.00	
	3,806		3,661.93	
	50	*Less:* Proportion allocated to "Official List"	50.00	
3,756				3,611.9
44		Depreciation of Office Equipment		39.6
		Printing and Distribution of Publications—		
1,847		Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature		1,508.4
5,647				5,159.9
42		Balance, being Excess of Income over Expenditure for the year, carried down		601.8
£5,689				£5,761.7
9,015		Balance carried forward to Balance Sheet		9,616.7
£9,015				£9,616.7

"Official List'

for the year ende

1970 £		£
50	Proportion of Administration Expenses	50.0
2,549	Balance carried forward to Balance Sheet	2,576.8
£2,599		*£2,626.8*

ıe year ended 31st December, 1971

1970		INCOME		
£	£		£	£
		Sales of Publications—		
436		International Code	293.81	
32		Opinions and Declarations	518.82	
3,974		Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature	3,756.40	
4,442				4,569.03
22		Donations		14.79
956		Interest Received on Investments (gross)		902.44
186		Interest on Bank Deposit		193.19
83		Grant from U.N.E.S.C.O. per International Union of Biological Sciences		82.30
£5,689				£5,761.75
8,973		Balance brought forward from 1970		9,014.90
42		Balance brought down		601.81
£9,015				£9,616.71

Suspense Account

1st December, 1971

1970			
£			£
2,421	Balance brought forward from 1970		2,549.06
178	Sales of Publications		77.82
£2,599			£2,626.88

LORICA H. AND A. ADAMS, 1852 (MOLLUSCA, POLYPLACOPHORA): PROPOSAL TO PLACE ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY. Z.N.(S.) 1902

By A. G. Beu (*N.Z. Geological Survey, P.O. Box* 30368, *Lower Hutt, New Zealand*)

H. and A. Adams (1852 : 355) erected the genus-group name *Lorica* for the single species *Chiton cimolius* Reeve, 1847, an elaborately sculptured Recent south-eastern Australian species, which is thus type-species of *Lorica* H. and A. Adams by monotypy. Until about 1930 *Lorica* was used consistently for an elaborately sculptured New Zealand and eastern Australian genus of chitons, well represented in the Tertiary of Australia.

2. Sherborn (1927 : 3,673) listed an earlier *Lorica* in Zoology, with the entry: "err. typ. pro *Loricula;* teste Bronn, Ind. Pal. 1848, 669". After this, *Lorica* H. and A. Adams gradually fell into disuse, as it was considered to be preoccupied by *Lorica* Bronn, and the junior synonym *Aulacochiton* Shuttleworth, 1853 (type-species by monotypy, *Chiton volvox* Reeve, 1847, Recent, south-eastern Australia; very similar to, and considered by some workers to be a synonym of, *Chiton cimolius* Reeve) has generally replaced it in recent Australian and New Zealand monographs and lists of chitons. More recently Smith (1960 : *I* 63) used *Lorica*, rather than *Aulocachiton*, for the genus in the review of the genera of Polyplacophora for the "Treatise on Invertebrate Palaeontology", and the writer (Beu, 1967 : 477) regarded *Lorica* Bronn (being a "typographical error" by Bronn's admission) as an incorrect subsequent spelling unavailable under the Code (Article 33b), and used *Lorica* in preference to *Aulacochiton.* The latest authors (Smith, Sohl and Yochelson, 1968) again considered that *Lorica* Bronn preoccupied *Lorica* H. and A. Adams, and used the name *Aulacochiton.*

3. Bronn (1849 : 669) listed *Lorica* (without author) as a typographical error for *Loricula* Sowerby, 1843 (Crustacea, Cirripedia). Withers (1935 : 311) listed *Loricula* Sowerby, 1843 as a junior homonym of *Loricula* J. Curtis, 1833 and of *Loricula* Templeton, 1836, using the name *Stramentum* Logan, 1897 for this genus of Cretaceous lepadomorph barnacles. He listed "1848. *Lorica,* err. typogr. pro *Loricula,* teste Bronn, Ind. Palaeont. p. 669" in the same synonymy, and made no other mention of *Lorica* Bronn.

4. Smith, Sohl and Yochelson (1968 : G6) stated: "The genus *Lorica* Adams and Adams, 1852 . . . is preoccupied by *Lorica* Bronn, 1848 (p. 669). Bronn used the name as a substitute for *Loricula* Sowerby, 1843 . . .".

5. Mrs M. Doyle, of the Commission's staff, traced for me the earlier uses of *Lorica* that were the basis of Bronn's listing. *Lorica* was used by Geinitz (1846 : 248), and he gave a reference to *Neues Jarhbuch für Mineralogie*, 1844, p. 384, where in an anonymous note (perhaps by H. G. Bronn, one of the editors of *Neues Jb.* at the time) a Latin diagnosis was given of a species identified as *Lorica pulchella* (presumably *Loricula pulchella* Sowerby, 1843). No earlier usage of the word *Lorica* is known to me. Thus where introduced *Lorica* was

not a justified emendation or a replacement name, but simply an error. The usages by Geinitz (1846) and Bronn (1848) do not confer any nomenclatural status on the word *Lorica*, contrary to the statement by Smith, Sohl and Yochelson (1968), and it can only be concluded that, before it was used in a different sense by H. and A. Adams (1852), *Lorica* was an incorrect subsequent spelling for *Loricula* Sowerby, in the meaning of the Code (Article 33b).

6. In view of recent oscillating usage of the names *Lorica* H. and A. Adams, 1852, and *Aulacochiton* Shuttleworth, 1853, for the well known genus of Australian and New Zealand chitons (reported doubtfully from the Upper Cretaceous of the U.S.A. by Smith, Sohl and Yochelson, 1968), it seems best for the Commission to stabilise the name *Lorica* H. and A. Adams by placing the name on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.

Therefore, the Commission is requested:

(1) to place the generic name *Lorica* H. and A. Adams, 1852 (gender: feminine), type-species by monotypy, *Chiton cimolius* Reeve, 1847, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(2) to place the specific name *cimolius* Reeve, 1847 (as published in the binomen *Chiton cimolius;* Reeve, 1847, Conch. Icon., *Chiton*, pl. 21, fig. 141) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Adams, H., and Adams, A. 1852. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (2) **9** : 355

Beu, A. G. 1967. *N.Z. Jl mar. Freshwat. Res.*, **1** : 475–81

Bronn, H. G. 1948. "Index Palaeontologicus" etc. Vol. 1. Stuttgart

Geinitz, H. B. 1845–46. "Grundriss der Versteinerungskunde". 2 vols. Dresden and Leipzig

Sherborn, C. D. 1927. "Index Animalium, Sectio Secunda", part XIV. Cambridge Univ. Press.

Smith, A. G. 1960. Pp. *I* 41–*I* 76 *in* Moore, R. C., Ed., "Treatise on Invertebrate Palaeontology", Part I. Geol. Soc. America and Univ. Kansas

Smith, A. G., Sohl, N. F., and Yochelson, E. L. 1968. *Prof. Paper. U.S. geol. Surv.*, 593–G : G1–G9, pl. 1

Withers, T. H. 1935. "Catalogue of the Fossil Cirripedia in the Department of Geology. Vol. II. Cretaceous". British Museum (Nat. Hist.)

RIODINIDAE (INSECTA: LEPIDOPTERA): PLEA FOR PROTECTION BY PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 1948

By Charles F. Cowan (*Little Gaddesden House, Berkhamsted, Herts.*)

Evolution of the Code coupled with lax research, and fostered by neglect to cite authors and dates of family-group names, have contributed to distressing uncertainty over the name of this large Family of neotropical butterflies.

2. "ERYCINIDAE", based on the junior homonyn *Erycina* Fabricius, 1807 (nec *Erycina* Lamarck, 1805, generic name No. 650 on the *Official* List), was used by a majority of authors until about 1900, and even persisted to 1935, despite the fact that Kirby, 1871, had well shown its invalidity and substituted LEMONIIDAE.

3. RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895 was based on the objective synonym of *Erycina* F., on which account it rapidly gained acceptance and is now firmly established for the Family, although NEMEOBIINAE Bates, 1868 has recently gained a few adherents. But there are at least five valid senior names.

4. The early family-group names based on valid generic names in the Family as at present accepted, in priority and in their original spellings, are:

MESOSEMIAE Bates, 1859 : 4
NYMPHIDIINAE Bates, 1859 : 9
STALACHTINAE Bates, 1861 : 220
NERIIDAE Felder & Felder, 1865 : 310
EURYGONINAE Bates, 1867 : 370
NEMEOBIINAE Bates, 1868 : 412
LEMONIIDAE Kirby, 1871 : 282, 299
EUSELASIINAE Kirby, 1871 : 294
RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895 : 2

5. MESOSEMI[IN]AE and NYMPHIDIINAE, both definitely proposed for "subfamilies", are valid and can fill vacancies, although both could perhaps be called *nomina oblita*, and Bates himself later discarded them.

6. STALACHTINAE is an aberrant subfamily, segregated as such by Bates from the rest of "Erycinidae", and is still recognised. But it has never been considered as a name for the Family. Nor has NERIIDAE, its subjective synonym, as admitted by the Felders when proposing it.

7. EURYGONINAE and NEMEOBIINAE were erected for two large subfamilies, the third being "Erycininae" in which Bates temporarily reabsorbed STALACHTINAE. These two are well known as subfamily names although the type-genus of the latter, *Nemeobius* Stephens, 1827 is now known by its senior objective synonym *Hamearis* Hübner, 1819 and is not only confined to Europe but also the only genus represented there. Neither would be suitable to apply to the Family.

8. EUSELASIINAE was substituted for EURYGONINAE on the grounds of subjective synonymy of type-genera. LEMONIIDAE and LEMONIINAE were at last introduced to replace the invalid "Erycinidae", for which reason they

rapidly became widely accepted. In his world classification at the turn of the century Kirby (1896 : 6–44) gave LEMONIIDAE the four subfamilies NEMEOBIINAE, EUSELASIINAE (recte EURYGONINAE), LEMONIINAE and STALACHTINAE.

9. RIODINIDAE Grote, however, soon became preferred to LEMONIIDAE because *Riodina* was based on the same type-species as *Erycina*,* thus ensuring continuity of the original concept of "Erycinidae". This preference has been almost universal in the voluminous literature on the Family for over 40 years.

10. Article 39(a) (Continuity) and Recommendation 40A of the 1961 International Code together validated and conserved RIODINIDAE and RIODININAE Grote, 1895 (1827), by according to them the date of the invalid homonym (Erycinidae Swainson, 1827) of which they were objective synonyms. Thus RIODINIDAE was, without question, correct for the Family. But the 1963 Code abolished that Article and deleted the relevant words of the Recommendation; suddenly removing the safeguard and leaving priority as the sole principle. Now, strictly, the name RIODINIDAE has to be dropped, for MESOSEMIINAE NYMPHIDIINAE or STALACHTINAE (pending stabilisation of Article 23(b); nomina oblita). Such result would be utterly undesirable and unscientific, and a complete reversal of Bate's original intent in denoting atypical taxa. The use of the plenary powers is requested.

11. Suppression of prior names is not suitable in this case. The valid early names are still required and should be employed in their sub-family or tribal contexts. They reflect the pioneering work of their authors. The only satisfactory solution from the viewpoints both of continuity and of stability, and in the best interests of nomenclature, is to restore protection to RIODINIDAE. One method would be to direct "that RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895 shall be given precedence over MESOSEMIINAE Bates, 1859, [and all the intervening prior names] by any author who considers that their type-genera belong to the same family-group" (cf. Opinion 898, Ruling 1(b)). That formula, however, in this particular context, is too verbose and imprecise. A more concise directive is desirable. It is hoped that the International Commission will find it possible in this case to restore the protection withdrawn from this name by the 1963 change in the Code. An antedate to 1827, prior to the date of the name of the type-genus, now seems superfluous; one of 1851 should suffice.

12. The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is accordingly requested to take the following action:

(1) under the plenary powers, to direct that the family-group name RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895, shall be protected by the grant of precedence as from 1851 and, having done so

(2) to place on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology the family-group name RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895 [1851], *Mitt. Roemermus. Hildesh.* (1) : 2 (protected by grant of precedence as in (1) above)

---

* It has been stated that *Riodina* Westwood was introduced as a replacement name for *Erycina* F., invalid. This is a misunderstanding. Westwood, 1851 : 430, while upholding *Erycina*, divided it into several subgenera of which the last, containing one species (No. 21), was *Riodina*. That one species was later validly designated type-species of *Erycina* by Crotch, 1872 : 66. Thus *Riodina* Westwood, 1851, type-species by monotypy *Papilio lysippus* L., is an objective synonym of *Erycina* F.

(type-genus *Riodina* Westwood, [1851] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera);

(3) to place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology the generic name *Riodina* Westwood, [1851], *Genera of diurnal Lepidoptera* **2** (47) : 430 (gender: feminine) (type-species by monotypy: *Papilio lysippus* Linnaeus, 1758) (type-genus of RIODINIDAE);

(4) to place on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology the specific name *lysippus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 484, as published in the binomen *Papilio lysippus* (type-species of *Riodina*).

REFERENCES

BATES, H. W. 1859. Notes on South American Butterflies. *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* (2) **5** (1) : 1–11

—— 1861. Contributions to an Insect Fauna of the Amazon Valley; Lepidoptera, Papilionidae. *J. ent.* **1** (4) : 218–245.

—— 1867. A Catalogue of Erycinidae, a family of diurnal Lepidoptera. *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.* (Zool) **9** (38) : 367–372

—— 1868. idem (2). *ibid.* **9** (39) : 373–459

CROTCH, G. R. 1872. On the Generic Nomenclature of Lepidoptera. *Cistula ent.* **1** (4) : 59–71

FELDER, C., and FELDER, R. 1865. *Reise der Oesterreichischen Fregatte Novara.* (Zoolog.) **2** (Rhopalocera) (2) : pp. 137–378, pls. 22–47. Wien

GROTE, A. R. 1895. Systema Lepidopterorum Hildesiae juxta opera praeliminaria, quae ediderunt Bates, Scudder, Guillielmus Mueller, Comstock, Dyar, Chapman, compositum. *Mitt. Roemermus. Hildesh.* (1) : 4 pp.

KIRBY, W. F. 1871. *A systematic Catalogue of diurnal Lepidoptera.* [I–III], IV, V, [-VIII], [1], 2–690 pp. London

—— 1896. *A handbook to the Order Lepidoptera* (Allen's Naturalist's Library) Butterflies **2** : xx + 332 pp. London

WESTWOOD, J. O. 1851 (in Doubleday, E., 1846–1852, 54 parts). *The genera of diurnal Lepidoptera* (2 vols). xii + 534 pp., 86 pls

PARAONIS GRUBE, 1872 (POLYCHAETA, PARAONIDAE): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS IN FAVOUR OF *PARAONIS* CERRUTI, 1909. Z.N.(S.) 1993

By V. Strelzov (*Murmansk Institute of Marine Biology, Academy of Sciences, Dalnie Zelentsy, Murmansk, USSR*) and
P. Uschakov (*Institute of Zoology, Academy of Sciences, Leningrad, USSR*)

The object of the present application is to ask the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to use its plenary powers to preserve the present usage of a well-established name, *Paraonis* Grube, 1872, sensu Cerruti, 1909. Future usage of this name is in danger in consequence of the fact that, since it was established, the type-species *Paraonis tenera* Grube, 1872, was erroneously interpreted as congeneric with species which modern authors see as belonging to the genus *Paraonis*. To preserve the present usage of this name is also desirable because its rejection would put in danger stability of the nomenclature of the family PARAONIDAE which has existed without change since 1909.

History of the name Paraonis

2. The name *Paraonis* was first established by Grube for the genus in which he placed *Paraonis tenera* Grube, 1872, described from the Adriatic. Grube included the genus in the family SPIODEEN (more correctly SPIONIDAE).

3. Seven years later, Webster (1879) who, as it appears knew nothing of the work of Grube, having described a new species from the Atlantic (Virginia), established for it the new generic name *Aricidea* and placed this genus in the family ARICIIDAE.

4. In 1897 Mesnil, basing himself on the study of the type-specimens of two species: *Aonides fulgens* Levinsen, 1883, and *Aonides gracilis* Tauber, 1879, excluded them from the family SPIONIDAE and established for them a new genus *Levinsenia*. Having once more carefully examined *Levinsenia fulgens* (Levinsen, 1883) and made a detailed description of this species, Mesnil & Caullery (1898) joined the genera *Levinsenia* Mesnil, 1897, and *Aricidea* Webster, 1879, in a new family LEVINSENIENS, for which they used a non-latinized name. Grube's work, where the description had been given of the species of the genus *Paraonis*, escaped their notice. Mesnil & Caullery rejected for this family the name ARICIDIENS (although the genus *Aricidea* had been described before *Levinsenia*) because the word "ARICIDIENS" too much resembled "ARICIENS", and that would lead to a confusion in terminology. The difference between the genera *Levinsenia* and *Aricidea* consists, according to Mesnil & Caullery, in that the former lacks the dorsal antenna on the prostomium, whilst the second possesses it.

5. Having taken notice of the work of Grube (1872), Cerruti (1909) contested that the genus *Paraonis* rightly belonged in the same family as *Levinsenia* and *Aricidea*. Cerruti was the first to establish for this family a latinized name—PARAONIDAE. As type-genus he chose not *Levinsenia* but *Paraonis* as having been established earlier. Moreover, he considered the genera *Levinsenia* and *Paraonis* as identical and consequently *Paraonis* as the senior synonym.

Since that time all the paraonids lacking the dorsal antenna on the prostomium have been allocated to *Paraonis*, as it was established by Cerruti. This practice continues to the present day.

The identity of Paraonis tenera

6. Cerruti (1909) identified the genera *Levinsenia* and *Paraonis* accepting for the former the interpretation of Mesnil & Caullery and for the latter taking as a basis a passage in the work of Grube where, in describing *Paraonis tenera*, he noted: "Fühler und Füllercirren nicht bemerkbar". According to this remark the identity of *Paraonis* with *Levinsenia*, whose representatives are also without the dorsal antenna, would be incontestable if in this definition of *Paraonis tenera*, Grube, 1872, had not said: "Auf dem halbkreisförmigen Kopflappen . . . eine kleine, platte, längliche, bis auf's zweite Segment reichende Karunkel, jederseits neben ihr ein schwarzer Längsstrich" (Grube, 1872: 58).

Cerruti, concerning this, wrote: "Io credo di esser nel vero paragonando i due "Längsstriche" agli organi nucali, e nel ritenere che per l'essere questi profondamente contratti nell'esemplare studiato dal Grube la porzione di capo compresa fra essi si presentava prominente e distinta come una caruncola" (Cerruti, 1909: 497-498).

Such a way of looking at the "caruncule" is not worth criticism since according to Grube this caruncule extends as far as the second segment. Going by actual knowledge of the characters of different representatives of the family, one can affirm that, without doubt, this caruncule is nothing but the dorsal antenna.

7. It is all too obvious that Cerruti committed an error of identification with regard to the genera *Paraonis* Grube and *Levinsenia* Mesnil. In reality *Paraonis* is a senior subjective synonym of *Aricidea*, because the two genera are characterized by a dorsal antenna on the prostomium.

8. The type-species of *Paraonis* Grube is *Paraonis tenera* Grube, 1872 (monotypy). The description of it is very brief, without drawings and based on a single specimen—"nach einem sehr zarten und schwer zu behandelnden, hinten nicht vollständigen Exemplar" (Grube, 1872: 58). Since Grube no worker has rediscovered this species. Because of the weakness of the original description, *Paraonis tenera* is not identifiable with any of the numerous species of *Aricidea* known today. We are therefore reduced to listing *Paraonis tenera* among the nomina dubia.

9. We therefore ask the Commission:

(1) to use its plenary powers:

(a) to suppress the generic name *Paraonis* Grube, 1872, and all other uses of this name prior to Cerruti, 1909, for the purposes of the Law of Priority and the Law of Homonymy;

(b) to accord to Cerruti authorship of the generic name *Paraonis* as he characterised the genus in 1909;

(c) to designate as type-species of this genus *Aonides fulgens* Levinsen, 1882, as the species which best corresponds to the present conception of the genus *Paraonis;*

(2) to place the generic name *Paraonis* Grube, 1872 (suppressed under the plenary powers above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place *Paraonis* Cerruti, 1909 (as validated under the plenary powers above) on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(4) to conserve the family name PARAONIDAE Cerruti, 1909 (latinized before LEVINSENIDAE) by placing it on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology;

(5) to place the specific name *fulgens* Levinsen, 1882, as published in the binomen *Aeonides fulgens*, on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

References

CERRUTI, A. 1909. Contributo all'anatomia, biologia e sistematica delle PARAONIDAE (LEVINSENIDAE) con particolare riguardo alle specie del golfo di Napoli. *Zool. stat. Neapel. Mitt.*, **19**: 459–512

GRUBE, A.-E. 1872. Ueber ein paar neue Anneliden aus der Familie Spiodeen. *Schles. Gesells. Vaterl. Kultur. Breslau, Jahresber.*, **5**: 57–59

MESNIL, F. 1897. Etudes de morphologie externe chez les Annélides. Remarques complémentaires sur les Spionidiens. La famille nouvelle des Disomidiens. La place des Aonides (sensu Tauber, Levinsen). *Bull. sci. France Belg.*, **30**: 83–100

MESNIL, F. ET CAULLERY, M. 1898. Etudes de morphologie externe chez les Annélides. IV. La famille nouvelle des Levinséniens. Revision des Ariciens.—Affinités des deux familles. Les Apistobranchiens. *Bull. sci. France Belg.*, **31**: 126–151

WEBSTER, H. E. 1879. Annelida Chaetopoda of the Virginia coast. *Trans. Albany Inst.*, **9**: 202–272.

PTENURA TEMPLETON, 1844 (INSECTA, COLLEMBOLA): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 2000

By Peter F. Bellinger (*Biology Department, San Fernando Valley State College, Northridge, California*) and

Willem N. Ellis (*Instituut voor Taxonomische Zoölogie, het Zoölogisch Museum, University of Amsterdam*)

The validity of the well-known Collembolan generic name *Heteromurus* Wankel, 1860 is threatened by the obsolete nominal genus *Ptenura* Templeton, 1844, which was revived by Salmon in 1945. Practically all authors have since continued to use *Heteromurus*. To avoid the unnecessary confusion that would result from reintroduction of *Ptenura* in literature, the International Commission is asked to suppress that name.

2. The generic name *Ptenura* was proposed by Templeton, 1844 as a subgenus of *Podura*, for his *P. nitida*, *nigromaculata*, *albocincta* and *grisea* Fab.; the subgenus was very briefly characterized: "with long antennae of four articulations, the third not longer than the fourth, which distinguishes them from *Pod. plumbea*". (The date of publication is usually cited as 1842; however, page 237, the first page of the issue containing Templeton's paper, bears a footnote which is dated 12.vii.1844).

3. To the best of our knowledge the name *Ptenura* was not used again until 1906, when it was resurrected and redefined by Börner, 1906 (p. 157, footnote). Börner attributed the four originally included species to four different, well-established genera, three of which were junior to *Ptenura*. The species *nigromaculata* in particular was thought to belong to the genus "*Sira* Lubbock, 1869" (for *Seira* Lubbock, 1869 the emendation *Sira* [Tullberg, 1872] was frequently used at that time). Börner chose this genus "*Sira*" to sink as a synonym to *Ptenura*.

4. Implicit in Börner's action is evidently his intention to select *nigromaculata* as type-species of *Ptenura*. This however is not expressly stated. The situation is even more complicated by the problem that Börner evidently ignored the fact that *Podura nigromaculata* of Templeton, 1836 is not the same species as *Seira nigromaculata* described by Lubbock in 1873. The former species is generally regarded as a species of *Entomobrya*—even by Lubbock himself (p. 159). If Börner's action were interpreted as an intentional designation of Templeton's *nigromaculata* as type of *Ptenura*, and this designation were validated, the effect would be to make *Ptenura* a senior subjective synonym of *Entomobrya* Rondani, 1861, a name on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology (with type *muscorum* Nicolet). *Seira nigromaculata* Lubbock is the type of *Willowsia* Shoebotham, 1917, and if Börner's action were alternatively interpreted as an intentional designation of that species as type of *Ptenura*, validation would result in the objective synonymy of *Willowsia*.

5. In 1945 Salmon called attention to Börner's error in basing *Ptenura* effectively on Lubbock's *nigromaculata*, i.e. on a species not originally included,

and designated *Podura nitida* Templeton, 1835, as type of *Ptenura*. The reasons given by Salmon for this designation are inaccurate, but the designation itself appears to be valid. Salmon's action has the effect of making *Ptenura* a senior subjective synonym of *Heteromurus* Wankel, 1860 (type *margaritarius* Wankel, 1860).

6. *Heteromurus* Wankel, 1860 was proposed for the nominal species *H. margaritarius* and was monobasic. Absolon, 1900, redefined the genus and included *nitidus* Templeton for the first time, placing *margaritarius* as an eyeless form of *nitidus*. Since 1900 there has been general agreement with Absolon on the position and relationship of the two; and although the original descriptions of both *Podura nitida* and *Heteromurus margaritarius* are inadequate and types no longer exist, there seems to be no reason to question Absolon's action.

7. The first adequate description of *Podura nitida* Templeton was given by Lubbock, 1862, who erected for it the monobasic genus *Templetonia*. In 1870 and 1873, Lubbock gave additional notes on *T. nitida* and placed as a synonym *Heterotoma crystallina* Bourlet, 1839 (= *Podura crystallina* Müller, 1776); in 1873 Lubbock used *crystallina* as the name of the species with *nitida* as a junior synonym. The name *crystallina* has not been used since 1900 except in the synonymy of *Heteromurus nitidus* or (Bartholin, 1916) *Cyphoderus albinus* Nicolet, 1842; the resurrection of this almost forgotten name would clearly be undesirable.

8. *Ptenura* has been used in Börner's sense only by Börner, 1907, 1909; Enderlein, 1912; and Uchida, 1938 [quoted from Salmon, 1964; not seen]; the species included by these authors are at least in part congeneric with *nigromaculata* Lubbock. The name *Ptenura* has been used in this sense by Salmon in several of his later papers (including his *Index to the Collembola*), but has been ignored by almost all other authors, who have continued to use *Heteromurus*. Of some 140 references to *nitida* Templeton in the literature since 1945, only two use *Ptenura* instead of *Heteromurus*.

9. Validation of current usage appears more practicable than requiring use of the senior name *Ptenura* instead of *Heteromurus*. Accordingly, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is asked:

(1) to use its plenary powers to suppress the following names for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy:
  (a) the generic name *Ptenura* Templeton, 1842;
  (b) the specific name *crystallina* Müller, 1776, as published in the binomen *Podura crystallina*;

(2) to place the generic name *Heteromurus* Wankel, 1860 (gender: masculine), type-species, by monotypy, *Heteromurus margaritarius* Wankel, 1860, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *margaritarius* Wankel, 1860, as published in the binomen *Heteromurus margaritarius* (type-species of *Heteromurus* Wankel, 1860) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology;

(4) to place the generic name *Ptenura* Templeton, 1842 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology;

(5) to place the specific name *crystallina* Müller, 1776, as published in the binomen *Podura crystallina* (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology.

References

Absolon, K. 1900. Einige Bemerkungen über mährische Höhlenfauna. *Zool. Anz.* **23** (605) : 1–6; (607) : 57–60; (612) : 189–195

Bartholin, T. 1916. Foreløbig fortegnelse over danske apterygoter. *Vidensk. Meddr dansk. naturh. Foren.* **67** : 155–209

Börner, C. 1906. Das System der Collembolen, nebst Beschreibung neuer Collembolen des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museums. *Mitt. naturh. Mus. Hamburg* **23** : 147–188

—— 1907. Collembolen aus Ostafrika, Madagaskar und Süd-amerika. *Wiss. Ergebn. Reise Ostafr.* **2** : 147–178

—— 1909. Japans Collembolenfauna. *Sber. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berlin* **1909** (2) : 99–135

Bourlet, Abbé. 1839. Mémoire sur les podures. *Mém. Soc. Sci. Agric. Lille* **1839** (1) : 377–417, pl. 1

Enderlein, G. 1912. Die Insekten des Antarkto-Archiplata-Gebietes (Feuerland, Falklands-Inseln, Süd-Georgien) *K. svenska VetenskAkad. Handl.* **48** (3) : 1–170, pls 1–4

Gisin, H. 1960. *Collembolenfauna Europas.* Genève

Lubbock, J 1862. Notes on the Thysanura. Part II. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.* **23** (3) : 589–601

—— 1868. Notes on the Thysanura. Part III. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.* **26** (1) : 295–304

—— 1873. *Monograph of the Collembola and Thysanura.* London

Müller, O. F. 1776. *Zoologicae danicae prodromus.* København

Salmon, J. T. 1945. Notes and synonymy on some generic names of the Collembola. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* **75** (1) : 68–71

—— 1964. An index to the Collembola. *Bull. R. Soc. N.Z.* **7** (1) : 1–144; (2) : 145–644

Shoebotham, J. W. 1917. Notes on the Collembola. Part 4. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* [8] **19** (114) : 425–436

Templeton, R. 1836. Thysanurae hibernicae. *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* **1** (2) : 92–98

—— 1844. Memoir on the genus *Cermatia* and some other exotic Annulosa. *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* **3** (4) : 302–309

Uchida, H. 1938. History of study of Japanese Collembolous insects with their list. *Nat. Sci. Mus., Tokyo* **9** (10) : 1–9 [not seen]

Wankel, H. 1860. Beiträge zur Fauna der mährischen Höhlen. *Lotos* **10** : 201–206

DAPANUS HENTZ 1867 (ARANEAE): PROPOSED SUPPRESSION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS. Z.N.(S.) 2004

By James E. Carico (*Department of Biology, Lynchburg College, Lynchburg, Virginia* 24504, *U.S.A.*)

The purpose of the application is to ask the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to use its plenary powers to suppress the name *Dapanus* Hentz, 1867, and to validate the name *Pisaurina* Simon, 1898.

2. In 1941, E. B. Bryant (*Psyche* **48** (4) : 134) pointed out that *Dapanus* Hentz (*Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* **11** : 4) was published posthumously from Hentz's notes and figures as a new subgenus with his *Micrommata marmorata*, a synonym of *Pisaurina mira* (Walckenaer, 1837), designated by monotypy as the type. In the intervening 30 years the Hentzian name has been little used despite the fact that the synonymy is correct. The Zoological Record lists no usage of *Dapanus* nor is the name found in Bonnet's *Bibliographia Araneorum* or in Roewer's *Katalog der Araneae*. The only known use is in a recent faunal list as a result of my misadvice.

3. *Pisaurina* Simon 1898, *Histoire Naturelle des Araignées*, **2** : 295, type designated by monotypy by Simon to be "*P. mira* Walck." (*Dolomedes mirus* Walckenaer, 1837, *Hist. nat. Ins., Aptères* **1** : 357–358), has been used since the turn of the century for this common genus of nursery web spiders (Pisauridae) of eastern North America, even though the name *Dapanus* was specifically brought to the attention of Araneology by Miss Bryant.

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is therefore requested:

(1) to use its plenary powers to suppress the generic name *Dapanus* Hentz, 1867, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy;

(2) to place the generic name *Pisaurina* Simon, 1898 (gender: feminine), type-species, by monotypy, *Dolomedes mirus* Walckenaer, 1837, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *mirus* Walckenaer, 1837, as published in the binomen *Dolomedes mirus* (type-species of *Pisaurina* Simon, 1898) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology;

(4) to place the generic name *Dapanus* Hentz, 1867 (as suppressed under the plenary powers in (1) above) on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

ALELLA LEIGH-SHARPE, 1925 (CRUSTACEA: COPEPODA): A REQUEST FOR DESIGNATION OF TYPE-SPECIES Z.N.(S.) 2006

By Z. Kabata (*Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, B.C.*)

1. The purpose of this application is to request the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to designate a type-species for the genus *Alella* Leigh-Sharpe, 1925 (Copepoda: Lernaeopodidae), in accordance with Article 70 (a) (i) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. The genus was established by Leigh-Sharpe to accommodate two species of the family Lernaeopodidae Dana, 1853. One of the species was *Alella alata* (Brian, 1906), originally described as *Clavella alata*. The other was *Alella canthari* (Heller, 1865), originally described as *Anchorella canthari*, subsequently transferred to *Clavella* (cf. Brian, 1906), to *Lernaeomyzon* (cf. Stebbing, 1910) and to *Clavellodes* (cf. Monod, 1923). Leigh-Sharpe neither designated nor indicated the type-species of his proposed genus. In accordance with the Code, Article 69 (a) (i), only these two species are available for subsequent designation.

2. *Alella alata* (Brian, 1906) was subsequently found to be a member of the genus *Clavella* (cf. Nunes-Ruivo, 1966).

3. *Alella canthari* (Heller, 1865) sensu Leigh-Sharpe (1925), used by many authors under various generic names, is a misidentification of *Anchorella pagelli* Krøyer, 1863 (*Clavella pagelli* in Barnard (1955) and *Clavellodes pagelli* in Kabata (1964)). Although neither of these species was adequately described by their respective discoverers, they can be distinguished from each other by the type of their attachment organs. The bulla of Heller's species (1865, Plate XXIV, Fig. 6) is disc-shaped, with a short manubrium; that of Krøyer's (1863, Plate XVI, Fig. 3b) is elongate and clavate. Leigh-Sharpe (1925) made aliform swellings at the bases of the second maxillae the chief diagnostic feature of his genus *Alella*. Heller's drawing of *Anchorella canthari* shows no such swellings. His type specimens are no longer available. The swellings are not clearly shown in Krøyer's drawing of *A. pagelli*, either. The type specimen, however, examined by the author, had these swellings. It seems clear that Leigh-Sharpe dealt with Krøyer's species.

4. Scott and Scott (1913), describing *Clavella canthari* (Heller, 1865), tentatively included in its synonymy *Anchorella pagelli* Krøyer, 1863. The inclusion was unjustifiable, because these species are definitely distinct from each other. Should they be conspecific, it is Krøyer's name *pagelli*, predating Heller's *canthari* by two years, that should have been adopted, not vice versa. Comparison of Scott and Scott's (1913) description of their *Clavella canthari* (p. 224) and their Plate XLIX, Fig. 1 and 2, with Krøyer's (1863) illustration of *Anchorella pagelli* and with his type specimen of this species, shows that these authors dealt with Krøyer's, not Heller's species.

5. Subsequent to Scott and Scott (1913), many authors accepted their usage of the specific name *canthari* as a senior synonym for *pagelli*. It is very probable that Leigh-Sharpe was also influenced by that usage. Exceptions

are found in Wilson (1915), who includes the two species, as two distinct members of the genus *Clavella*, in his key to that genus, in Barnard (1955), who considers *canthari* to be a junior synonym of *pagelli* and in Kabata (1964), who expresses doubts as to the correct relationship between these two taxa.

6. Yamaguti (1963), in contravention of Article 69 of the Code, designated *Alella berecynthia* Leigh-Sharpe, 1936 (incorrectly dated 1928) as the type-species of the genus *Alella*. In view of the absence of aliform maxillary swellings, *A. berecynthia* cannot be a member of the genus *Alella* and was transferred by Kabata (1969) tentatively to the genus *Clavellominus* Kabata, 1969.

7. Nunes-Ruivo (1966) designated *Alella canthari* (Heller, 1865) as the type-species of the genus *Alella*. It appears from her text that she used the name *A. canthari* sensu Leigh-Sharpe (1925).

8. It is the view of the present author that the genus *Alella* is a valid taxon. It is also his view that Nunes-Ruivo's (1966) designation was affected by Leigh-Sharpe (1925), in turn based on an incorrect decision of Scott and Scott (1913). Consequently, the author places before the Commission his request for designation of a type-species of *Alella*, recommending that the species *Alella pagelli* (Krøyer, 1833) be so designated.

9. The International Commission is therefore requested:

(1) to use its plenary powers to set aside all designations of type-species for the nominal genus *Alella* Leigh-Sharpe, 1925, made prior to the Ruling now requested and, having done so, to designate *Anchorella pagelli* Krøyer, 1863, to be the type of that genus:

(2) to place the generic name *Alella* Leigh-Sharpe, 1925 (gender: feminine), type-species, by designation under the plenary powers in (1) above, *Anchorella pagelli* Krøyer, 1863, on the Official List of Generic Name in Zoology;

(3) to place the specific name *pagelli* Krøyer, 1863, as published in the binomen *Anchorella pagelli* (type-species of *Allela* Leigh-Sharpe, 1925) on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology.

INDEX TO AUTHORS

Abbott, R. Tucker 158

Bellinger, Peter F. 152, 162, 165, 212
Beneš, Karel 25
Benson, Constantine Walter 3
Beu, A. G. 109, 204
Brongersma, L. D. 44
Brooke, Richard Kendall ... 3
Brunton, C. H. C. 142

Carico, James E. 215
Cernohorsky, W. O. 41, 62, 108, 109
Clay, Theresa 199
Collette, Bruce B. ... 105, 106, 110, 111, 198
Corliss, John O. 92
Cowan, Charles F. 206
Cuellar, Hector S. 24

Eisenmann, Eugene 108, 197
Ellis, Willem N. 152, 162, 165, 212

Fawcett, James D. 24
Ferner, John W. 24
Frey, Robert W. 141

Greenwood, P. H. 93

Häntzschel, W. 137
Hoffrichter, O. 198

Kabata, Z. 216
Kashin, G. N. 28
Keen, A. Myra 158
Kraus, O. 137

Lemche, Henning ... 3, 18, 43, 64, 107, 111, 112, 127, 196

Martinsson, Anders ... 140
Maslin, Paul 24
Mayr, Ernst 99
Melville, R. V. 64

Oldham, Jonathan C. ... 24
Ostrom, John H. 30

Paul, C. R. C. 149
Peters, James A. ... 106, 107

Rehder, Harald A. 2
Rooij-Schuiling, Louise A. de 193
Roth, Jan J. 24

Sabrosky, Curtis W. ... 79, 93, 131, 156
Savitzky, Alan 24
Smith, Hobart M. 24, 195
Spilman, J. T. 32, 194
Steyskal, George C. 2, 26, 135
Strelzov, V. 209

Teichert, Curt 140
Tortonese, Enrico 37, 112
Trewavas, E. 193
Trueb, Linda 39

Ushakov, P. 209

Vaurie, Charles 35

White, Richard E. 145
Woodland, D. J. 190

Zweifel, Richard G. ... 147

LIST OF DECISIONS IN THIS VOLUME

Opinion	*Page*
976 (*Platybunus* Koch, 1839)	5
977 (*Scoparia macrophanes* Meyrick, 1888)	7
978 (*Scaeva arcuata* Fallén, 1817)	9
979 (*Culex albirostris* Macquart, 1850)	11
980 (*Protogonia subquadrata* Cope, 1881)	13
981 (PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, 1831)	15
982 (*Otiorhynchus* Germar, 1824)	19
983 (*Agrotiphila* Grote, 1875)	113
984 (*Asterias hispida* Pennant, 1777)	115
985 (*Hymenitis* [Illiger] 1807)	117
986 (*Helix priamus* Gmelin, 1791)	119
987 (*Maoritellina* Finlay, 1927)	121
988 (*Sciaena* Linnaeus, 1758)	123
989 (*Ametistina* Schinz, 1825)	125

INDEX TO KEY NAMES

	Page
abessynicus, Cypselus, Streubel, 1848	3
Acera Cuvier, 1810	128
aculeatus, Clinus, Reinhardt, 1837	110
Aglaia Renier, 1804; Swainson, 1827	127
AGLAINAE Swainson, 1837	129
Aglaja Renier, 1807; Eschscholtz, 1825	127
AGLAJIDAE [Bergh, 1894]	128
Agrotiphila Grote, 1875	113
albirostris, Culex, Macquart, 1850	11
Alectrion Montfort, 1810	62
ALECTRIONIDAE Dall, 1908	62
Alella Leigh-Sharpe, 1925	216
Alphitobius Stephens, 1829	32
Ametistina Schinz, 1825	125
Amphidesma Lamarck, 1818	193
Ampulla [Röding], 1798	119
Anobium Fabricius, 1775	145
aquaticus, Crotalus, Bonnaterre, 1790	48
arcuata, Scaeva, Fallén, 1817	9
arcularia, Buccinum, Linnaeus, 1758	62
ARCULARIIDAE Hedley, [1915]	62
Argyrosomus de la Pylaie, 1835	123
Ascitellina Marwick, 1928	121
atratus, Eudyptes, Finsch, 1875	43
Batrachiopsis Boulenger, 1882	147
benoit, Pharopteryx, Rüppell, 1852	37
bicinctus, Smynthurus, Koch, 1840	162
boans, Rana, Linnaeus, 1758	195
brachyptera, Echeneis, Lowe, 1839	112
BRACHYRRHINIDAE Bedel, 1883	20
Brachyrhinus Latreille, [1802–1803]	19
bucephalus, Opilio, C. L. Koch, 1835	5
Cadaverinus, Tenebrio, Fabricius, 1792	194
Callopanchax Myers, 1933	105, 193
Calopora Hall, 1851	107
cancellata, Oniscia, Sowerby, 1824	42
Cargoa Vogel & Schultz, 1970	18
carpini, Anobium, Herbst, 1793	146
Cassis Scopoli, 1777	109
charlottae, Tellina, Smith, 1885	121

	Page
cimolius, Chiton, Reeve, 1847	204
cirrosa, Sciaena, Linnaeus, 1758	123
clavipes, Curculio, Bonsdorff, 1785	19
Cleiothyridina Buckman, 1906	142
Cleiothyris Phillips, 1841	142
colorado, Agrotiphila, Smith, 1891	113
cornuta, Trogosita, Fabricius, 1798	32
crassipes, Pterodactylus, Meyer, 1857	30
crucialis, Hyla, Harlan, 1826	39
crystallina, Podura, Müller, 1776	213
culinaris, Tenebrio, Linnaeus, 1758	32
cursor, Papirius, Lubbock, 1862	152
CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871	62
CYMATIIDAE Iredale, 1913	109
Dapanus Hentz, 1867...	215
De la Cépède, 1789 and 1790 works	44
Dendrobates Wagler, 1830	24, 107
depicta, Aglaja, Renier, 1807	128
deroissyi, Spirifer, Léveillé, 1835	143
Deuterosminthurus Börner, 1901	162
diaphanus, Papilio, Drury, 1773	117
Dicyrtoma Bourlet, 1842	152
Dicyrtomina Börner, 1903	152
donaciformis, Ascitellina, Marwick, 1928	121
Donacilla Blainville, 1819	193
Doridium Meckel, 1809	128
DORIDIIDAE Bergh, 1894	128
DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901	62
Dorsanum Gray, 1847	62
DREPANIDIDAE Cabanis, 1847	111
elongata, Ctenodonta, Salter, 1873	64
EPISEMIDAE Guénée, 1852	27
Eusminthurus Borner, 1900	165
excavatum, Anobium, Kugelann, 1791	145
exigua, Janthina, Lamarck, [1816]	125
eximius, Eostomias, Jordan & Gilbert, 1925	111
fimbriata, Spirifera, Phillips, 1836	143
flavo-caeruleus, Coluber, de la Cépède, 1789	48

	Page
Fowler, 1909, 1910, 1918 papers	198
fulgens, Aonides, Levinsen, 1882	209
fuscus, Papirius, Lubbock, 1873	152
gazella, Mecocerus, Gyllenhal, 1833	19
Gnatocerus Thunberg, 1814	33
Greta Hemming, 1934	117
Grynobius Thomson, 1859	145
GYROPIDAE Kellogg, 1896	26, 199
Haplosphaeronis Jaeckel, 1926	149
HARPIDAE Bronn, 1849	2,108
Heniola Uvarov, 1940	112
Heteromurus Wankel, 1860	212
hispida, Asterias, Pennant, 1777	115
Hymenitis [Illiger] Hübner	117
inanis, Lyda, Klug, 1808	25
Iodina Mörch, 1860	125
kiaeri, Haplosphaeronis, Jaekel, 1926	149
kleinenbergi, Eretmophorus, Giglioli, 1889	37
laevigatum, Opatrum, Fabricius, 1781	32
Langaha Bonnaterre, 1790	54
langaha, Amphisbaena, Schneider, 1801	57
Lechriodus Boulenger, 1882	147
Leiopelma Fitzinger, 1861	2
Leptasterias Verrill, 1866	115
lichenatus, Trachycephalus, Gosse, 1851	39
LOBORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1823	20
Loborhynchus Schönherr, 1823	19
Lorica H. & A. Adams, 1852	204
Lucina Bruguière, 1797	158
lysippus, Papilio, Linnaeus, 1758	207
macrophanes, Scoparia, Meyrick, 1888	7
maculatus, Clinus, Fries, 1838	110
Madagascar, Langaha, Lacépède, (1803)	55
madagascariensis, Langaha, Bonnaterre, 1790	55

	Page
margaritarius, Heteromurus, Wankel, 1860	213
Mecocerus Billberg, 1820; Schönherr, 1833	19
melanopyga, Asterophrys, Doria, 1875	147
minuta, Podura, O. Fabricius, 1793; Linnaeus, 1767	153
miran, Buccinum, Bruguière, 1789	63
mirus, Dolomedes, Walckenaer, 1837	215
montana, Agrotis, Morrison, 1875	113
Morum Röding, 1798	41
muelleri, Asteracanthion, M. Sars, 1846	115
NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916	62
Nassarius Duméril, 1806	62
nasuta, Langaha, Shaw, 1802	55
Okenia Menke, 1830	18, 196
Oniscidia H. & A. Adams, 1853	41
oniscus, Strombus, Linnaeus, 1767	42
Orosagrotis Hampson, 1903	113
oryzivorus, Coluber, Suckow, 1798	49
OTIORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1826	19
Otiorhynchus Germar, 1824	19
OTOCYONIDAE Trouessart, 1885	26
oularsawa, Coluber, Bonnaterre, 1790	49
pagelli, Anchorella, Krøyer, 1863	216
pallida, Janthina, Thomson, 1840	125
Panaphilus Dejean, 1821	19
papillosum, Buccinum, Linnaeus, 1758	63
PARAONIDAE Cerruti, 1909	209
Paraonis Grube, 1872; Cerruti, 1909	209
paytae, Geositta, Ménégaux & Hellmayr, 1906	35
paytensis, Anthus, Lesson, 1837	35
pectinata, Tellina, Gmelin, 1791	158
pectinifera, Atrypa, Sowerby, 1840	142
peruviana, Geositta, Lafresnaye, 1847	35
Phaleria Latreille, 1802	194
Pisaurina Simon, 1898	215
piscivorus, Crotalus, de la Cépéde, 1789	48
Platybunus C. L. Koch, 1839	5
PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, [1832]	15
Pomocystis Haeckel, 1896	149
Pomosphaera Haeckel, 1896	149
priamus, Helix, Gmelin, 1791	119

	Page
Priobium Motschulsky, 1845	146
Protogonia Cope, 1881	13
Ptenura Templeton, 1842	212
puercensis, Phenacodus, Cope, 1881	13
punctatus, Ptinus, de Geer, 1774	145
PYRALIDAE Latreille, 1809	27
regia, Perca, Asso, 1801	123
reticulata, Boa, Schneider, 1801	49
Riodina Westwood, [1851]	207
RIODINIDAE Grote, 1895	206
Sciaena Linnaeus, 1758	123
Stenodema Laporte, 1833	27
subquadrata, Protogonia, Cope, 1881	13
Tellinella Mörch, 1853	121
Tetraclaenodon Scott, 1892	13
TETRASPINAE Whittington, 1941	27
Teuthis Linnaeus, 1758	190
Thienemann collection: Chironomidae	64, 198
THRAUPIDAE Wetmore & Miller, 1926	27, 29, 197
tricolorata, Aglaja, Renier, 1807	128
TRINOTONIDAE Eichler, 1941	27, 199
TRIOPSIDAE Keilhack, 1909	27
Uloma Dejean, 1821	32, 194
umbra, Sciaena, Linnaeus, 1758	123
Umbrina Cuvier, 1817	123
venustus, Syrphus, Meigen, 1822	9
vigilax, Culex, Skuse, 1889	11
virgata, Tellina, Linnaeus, 1758	121

NAMES PLACED ON OFFICIAL LISTS AND INDEXES IN DECISIONS PUBLISHED IN VOLUME 29

Official List of Generic Names in Zoology

Agrotiphila Grote, 1875
Ampulla [Röding], 1798
Argyrosomus de la Pylaie, 1835
Ascitellina Marwick, 1928
Greta Hemming, 1934
Iodina Mörch, 1860
Leptasterias Verrill, 1866
Mecocerus Schönherr, 1833
Orosagrotis Hampson, 1903
Otiorhynchus Germar, 1824
Platybunus C. L. Koch, 1839
Tellinella Mörch, 1853
Tetraclaenodon Scott, 1892
Umbrina Cuvier, 1817
Sciaena Linnaeus, 1758: corrected entry for

Official List of Specific Names in Zoology

bucephalus, *Opilio*, C. L. Koch, 1835
charlottae, *Tellina*, Smith, 1885
cirrosa, *Sciaena*, Linnaeus, 1758
clavipes, *Curculio*, Bonsdorff, 1785
colorado, *Agrotiphila*, Smith, 1891
diaphanus, *Papilio*, Drury, 1773
donaciformis, *Ascitellina*, Marwick, 1928
exigua, *Janthina*, Lamarck, [1816]
gazella, *Mecocerus*, Gyllenhall, 1833
macrophanes, *Scoparia*, Meyrick, 1888
montana, *Agrotis*, Morrison, 1875
muelleri, *Asteracanthion*, Sars, 1846
pallida, *Janthina*, Thomson, 1840
priamus, *Helix*, Gmelin, 1791
puercensis, *Phenacodus*, Cope, 1881
regia, *Perca*, Asso, 1801
umbra, *Sciaena*, Linnaeus, 1758
venustus, *Syrphus*, Meigen, 1822
vigilax, *Culex*, Skuse, 1889
virgata, *Tellina*, Linnaeus, 1758

Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology

OTIORHYNCHINAE Schöherr, 1826
PODICIPEDIDAE Bonaparte, [1832]

Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology

Ametistina Schinz, 1825
Brachyrhinus Latreille, [1802–1803]
Hymenitis [Illiger], 1807
Hymenitis Hubner, 1816
Loborhynchus Schönherr, 1823
Mecocerus Billberg, 1820
Panaphilus Dejean, 1821
Protogonia Cope, 1881

Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology

albirostris, *Culex*, Macquart, 1850
arcuata, *Scaeva*, Fallén, 1817
hispida, *Asterias*, Pennant, 1777
subquadrata, *Protogonia*, Cope, 1881

Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology

BRACHYRRHINIDAE Bedel, 1883
LOBORHYNCHINAE Schönherr, 1823
PODICIPITIDAE Bonaparte, [1832]

CORRIGENDA

page 34. Para. 3(c), line 2: substitute "*Trogosita*" for "*Trogista*"

page 70. Line 27: substitute "Dr. A. Willink" for "Dr. A. Willinck"

PARTICULARS OF DATES OF PUBLICATION OF THE SEVERAL PARTS IN WHICH THE PRESENT VOLUME WAS PUBLISHED

Part No.	*Contents of Part* (*pages*)	*Date of Publication*
1	1–64	1st May 1972
2	65–101	23rd August 1972
3	103–166	30th November 1972
4	167–228	
	T.P.–VIII	

INSTRUCTIONS TO BINDER

The present volume should be bound up as follows: T.P.–VIII, 1–228

Note: The wrappers (covers) of the four parts should be bound in at the end of the volume.

INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Members of the Trust

The Rt. Hon. The Lord Hurcomb, G.C.B., K.B.E. (*Chairman*)
Francis J. Griffin, O.B.E. (*Secretary and Managing Director*)
The Rt. Hon. The Viscount Boyd of Merton, P.C., C.H.
M. J. Forest
Dr. N. E. Hickin
Dr. L. B. Holthuis
Dr. P E. Kent, F.R.S.
Prof. Dr. O. Kraus
Mr. R. V. Melville
Mr. N. D. Riley, C.B.E.
Dr. N. R. Stoll
Mr. C. W. Wright, C.B.
Dr. G. F. de Witte

B. The Officers of the Trust

Margaret Doyle, B.Sc. (*Scientific Assistant*)

CONTENTS

(*continued from front wrapper*)

Page

Opinions

International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature—Report for 1971 .. 199

New Cases

Lorica H. & A. Adams, 1852 (Polyplacophora): Proposal to place on the Official List of Generic Names (A. G. Beu) 204

RIODINIDAE (Insecta, Lepidoptera): Plea for protection under plenary powers (Charles F. Cowan) 206

Paraonis Grube, 1872 (Polychaeta): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers in favour of *Paraonis* Cerruti, 1909 (V. Strelzov & P. Uschakov) 209

Ptenura Templeton, 1844 (Insecta, Collembola): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (Peter F. Bellinger & Willem N. Ellis) .. 212

Dapanus Hentz, 1867 (Araneae): Proposed suppression under the plenary powers (James E. Carico) 215

Alella Leigh-Sharpe, 1925 (Crustacea, Copepoda): A request for designation of type-species (Z. Kabata) 216

Comments

Proposal that the genus name *Teuthis* Linnaeus (Pisces) be suppressed (D. J. Woodland) 190

The proposed designation of a type-species for *Callopanchax* Myers, 1933: Comment on the 'Remarks' of Dr. Thys van den Audenaerde (E. Trewavas & P. H. Greenwood) 193

Comment on the requested confirmation of designation of type-species for *Donacilla* de Blainville, 1819, and *Amphidesma* Lamarck, 1818 (Bivalvia) (By L. A. de Rooij-Schuiling) 193

An amendment to the proposal concerning *Uloma* (Insecta, Coleoptera) (T. J. Spilman) 194

CONTENTS

(*continued from inside back wrapper*)

Page

Comment on *Rana boans* (Hobart M. Smith) 195

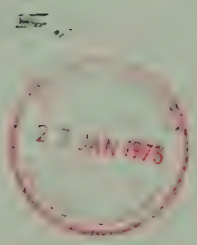
Additional remarks on the case of *Okenia* Menke (Opisthobranchia) (H. Lemche) 196

THRAUPIDAE (Aves): Comment on proposals (a) to amend author and date and (b) to change spelling of name (E. Eisenmann) 197

Comment on the proposed ruling on the status of specimens in the Thienemann Collection (O. Hoffrichter) 198

Comments on the proposed suppression of Fowler's lectotype designations of North American Freshwater fishes (Nomencl. Comm., ASIH) 198

Comment on the application for correction of certain names on the Official List of Family-Group Names (Theresa Clay) 199



© 1972. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

Printed in England by Staples Printers Limited at their Kettering, Northants. establishment